

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05336-5 - Flores Historiarum: Volume 3: A.D. 1265–A.D. 1326

Edited by Henry Richards Luard

Index

[More information](#)

I N D E X .

B B 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05336-5 - Flores Historiarum: Volume 3: A.D. 1265–A.D. 1326

Edited by Henry Richards Luard

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

A.

- Aachen (Aquisgranum), relic brought to, by Charles the Great, i. 89; council at, under Louis I., i. 411; Otho IV. crowned in, ii. 117; Mary, his wife, with him there, but not crowned, *ib.*; army sent against, by Frederick II. and Conrad, to prevent the coronation of William of Holland, ii. 336; siege of, by the archbishop of Cologne and others, ii. 337, 354; taken, and William of Holland crowned in, ii. 355; Richard of Cornwall at, ii. 415; his coronation there, ii. 416; iii. 247.
- Aaron, the High Priest, i. 25, 26.
- Aaron, St., martyred, i. 174.
- Abbeville, W. de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, at, ii. 270; the mayor ordered to defend him if pursued, *ib.*; proposal for a meeting between Louis IX., Henry III., and Richard, at, ii. 429.
-, John of; *v.* Sabina, Cardinal Bishops of.
- Abel, i. 3.
- Aben Hud, slain at Cordova, ii. 216.
- Aberbrothock, abbey of, iii. 311.
- Aberconway (Habercunmia), castle erected at, by Edward I., iii. 58.
-, abbat of; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, respecting David of Wales, ii. 284.
- Abergavenny (Bergeveni), Simon de Montfort sends his baggage to, iii. 3.
- [Aberteivi] castle, belonging to William Marshal, taken by Llewellyn-ap-Iowerth, ii. 177; recaptured by W. Marshal, *ib.*
- Abingdon, Henry III. at, in 1238, ii. 225; the church dedicated, ii. 235.
-, abbats of:
- St. Æthelwold made bishop of Winchester, i. 509.
- Ælfric, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.
- Luke, Otho's interdict of Oxford, published by, ii. 225.
- Richard de Clyve, drowned, iii. 170.
- Abotrites; *v.* Scloamyr.
- Abraham, i. 6, 8, 9.
- Abyssa, nephew of Hengist, i. 220.
- Acca, daughter of Ælla, marries Æthelfrith, i. 282; their children, *ib.*; mother of Oswald, i. 313.
-, *v.* Hexham.
- Acephali, heresy of, i. 225, 263.
- Achatius, bishop of Neo Cæsarea, i. 190.
- Achilleus, defeated by Maximianus Heraculus in Egypt, i. 167; slain by Diocletian, *ib.*
- Aciahus, kinsman of Herod, i. 96.
- Acre (Acon), taken by Baldwin I., ii. 38; Conrad III. sails to, ii. 66; taken by Saladin, ii. 99; siege of by Guy, ii. 100; its strength, *ib.*; Saladin flies from, *ib.*; siege of, in 1190, ii. 104; chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury, built at, *ib.*; Philip II. and Richard arrive at, ii. 105; its capture, *ib.*; the crusaders go to Damietta from, in 1218, ii. 167; Frederick II. lands at, ii. 192; the country between it and Nazareth restored to Frederick II., ii. 198; the Hospitallers besieged in, by the Templars, ii. 264; the Holy Land occupied by the Saracens and Kharismians up to, ii. 304; by the Tartars, ii. 432; relieved by Edward I.,

Acre--cont.

iii. 21; he leaves, but returns to, iii. 23; he is wounded by an assassin at, iii. 24; he leaves, iii. 29; taken by Khalil As-craf, iii. 74; had been the refuge of all nations, *ib.*; slaughter of Christians at, iii. 107.

....., bishops of:

Ruffinus, carries the cross, and is slain at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98.

James of Vitri, sails in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166.

Adam, created out of Damascus earth, i. 2.

Adamnan St., abbat of Iona, sent to Ældfrith, i. 354; endeavours in vain to bring the people of Iona to the right observance of Easter, i. 355; is successful with the Irish, *ib.*; his writings on the sites of the Holy Land, *ib.*

Adana (Atene), reduced by Tancred, ii. 29.

Adda, son of Ida, i. 271; king of Bernicia, i. 273; dies, i. 275.

Additamenta, book of, referred to, ii. 336, 434, 437 n. 3, 442; iii. 349–355.

Adela, daughter of William I. (called Agatha), mother of Stephen, ii. 15.

Adelais of Louvain, marries Henry I., ii. 49; consecrated by archbishop Ralph, *ib.*

Adeodatus, Pope, i. 329.

Adolph of Nassau, the archbishop of Dublin and bishop of Durham sent to by Edward I. in 1294, iii. 88, 273; his league with Edward I., iii. 273; his consent necessary for peace between England and France, iii. 94, 280; his falsity to Edward I., iii. 104, 297; at war with Albert of Hapsburg, iii. 104; slain near Mentz, *ib.*

Adrian, emperor, i. 135; his learning, *ib.*; builds a library at Athens, i. 135, 138; instructed in Christianity, and stops the persecution, i. 136; reduces the Jews, *ib.*; rebuilds Jerusalem and calls it Ælia, *ib.*; forbids the Jews and allows the Christians to enter Jerusalem, i. 136.

Adrian I., Pope, i. 384, 387; sends the pall to Ealdulf as archbishop of Lich-

Adrian I.--cont.

field, i. 385; sends legates to England to renew the faith, who hold a council at Cealchyth, i. 391, 392; grant of, to Offa for St. Alban's, i. 398; allows St. Alban's to collect and retain the Romescot from Hertfordshire, i. 401; dies, i. 402.

..... II., Pope, i. 430.

..... III., Pope, i. 459.

..... IV., Pope (Nicholas, bishop of Albano), born in the territory of St. Alban's, ii. 71; makes the abbat of St. Alban's the first in England, *ib.*; gives Henry II. leave to invade Ireland, ii. 72; his privilege to Rochester, *ib.*; makes peace with William I., king of Sicily, ii. 73 n. 2; dies, ii. 75.

..... V., Pope, iii. 47; v. Ottoboni, cardinal.

Adrian of Nicomedia, i. 141.

Ægialeus, king of the Sicinii, i. 5.

Ælfgar, son of Ælfric, blinded by Æthelred, i. 523.

Ælfgar, son of Leofric, exiled, i. 573; goes to Ireland, joins Griffith, and ravages England, *ib.*; defeats Earl Ralph, captures Hereford, and burns the church, *ib.*; flies from Harold, i. 574; receives his earldom again from king Edward, *ib.*

Ælfgar, son of Meaw, fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542.

Ælfgifa (Elgyva), wife of Cnut, i. 548; called his concubine, i. 557; had palmed Harold on Cnut as his son, *ib.*

Ælfheah, St.; v. Canterbury, archbishops of.

Ælfheah, ealdorman of Southampton, dies, i. 512.

Ælfhere, destroys the monasteries in Mercia built by Æthelwold, i. 515; buries Edward at Shaftesbury, i. 517, 518; dies, i. 517.

Ælflæd (Æthelflæd), daughter of Alfred, i. 477; marries Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, i. 446, 463; restores Chester, i. 481; rules over Mercia,

Ælfæd—cont.

except London and Oxford, i. 483; her buildings at Seacgate and Bridgenorth, i. 485, 486; restores Tamworth and Stafford, i. 486; builds Eadsbyrig and Warwick, *ib.*; builds Chirbury, Wardbury, and Runcorn, i. 487; takes Derby, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Gloucester, i. 488; birth of her daughter, and her consequent resolution, *ib.*

Ælfæd, queen of Edward the Elder, i. 478.

[Ælfæd], queen of Æthelred II., i. 518.

Ælfæd, daughter of Offa, marries Æthelred Mol of Northumbria, i. 393.

Ælfæd (Ealhþæd), daughter of Oswiu, asked in marriage by Peada, i. 316.

Ælfæd, daughter of Oswiu, takes the veil at Hartlepool, i. 323.

Ælfmar, betrays Canterbury to the Danes, i. 530.

Ælfmar, earl of Devonshire, submits to Swegen at Bath, i. 536; fights on the Danish side at Sherstonc, i. 542.

Ælfred, king; *v.* Alfred.

Ælfred (ealdorman), slain by the Danes at Alvithelea, i. 418.

Ælfric of Mercia, son of Ælfhere, banished, i. 519; set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 522; his treachery, i. 522.

Ælfric, slain at Assandun, ii. 544.

Ælfriþ, son of Oswiu; *v.* Ealdfriþ.

Ælfriþ, wife of Cenwulf of Mercia, her children, i. 404.

Ælfþryth, daughter of Alfred, her education, i. 446, n. 3.

Ælfþryth, daughter of Ordgar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Æthelred II., i. 508, 509, 517; widow of Æthelwold, i. 509; her children, *ib.*; tries to make Æthelred king on Eadgar's death, i. 514; her attempts against Edward, i. 515; permitted practically to rule by Edward, i. 516; murders Edward at Corfe castle, *ib.*; has him buried at Warham, *ib.*; her penitence at Wberwell, i. 517.

Ælfwald, king of East Anglia, dies, i. 380.

Ælfwine (Æscwine), killed at the battle of the Trent, i. 335, his weregild, *ib.*

Ælfwold, expels Eardulf from Northumbria and becomes king, i. 409; dies, *ib.*

Ælfwyn (Algyva), daughter of Æthelred and Æthelþæd, i. 488; sent into Wessex by Edward the Elder, *ib.*

Ælgifu, wife of Edmund, i. 455, 499, 504; discovery of her body at Shaftesbury, i. 513; said to have founded the abbey of Shaftesbury, i. 455.

Ælgifu, concubine of Eadwig, Eadwig deserts his coronation banquet for, i. 505; her rage against St. Dunstan, *ib.*; expels, and tries to blind him, i. 505, 506; separated from Eadwig by archbishop Odo, i. 506.

Ælla, lands in Britain, i. 240; his sons, *ib.*; defeated at Merceddesburne, i. 242; sends for more forces, *ib.*; with the help of the Germans takes Andredcester, i. 248; occupies Sussex, i. 249; dies, i. 257.

Ælla, king of Deira, i. 273, 281; dies, i. 284; reigns in Deira while eight kings reign in Bernicia, i. 465.

Ælla, made king of the Northumbrians on the expulsion of Osbriht, i. 430; makes peace with Osbriht on the arrival of the Danes, *ib.*; slain at York, *ib.*

Æmilianus, tyrant at Rome, i. 158; slain, *ib.*

Æswine (Aescwinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 330; dies, i. 333; his genealogy, *ib.*

Æscwine, brother of Ecgrith of Northumbria; *v.* Ælfwine.

Æthelbald, king of Mercia, i. 366, 375; his genealogy, i. 366; besieges and takes Somerton, i. 372; reigns as far as the Humber, *ib.*; his war with Cuthred, i. 377; with Cuthred defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 379; defeated at Barford by Cuthred, i. 380; slain at Seckington, i. 381; strength of Wessex after his reign, *ib.*

- Æthelbald, son of Æthelwulf, with his father defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 420; conspires against his father, i. 424, 431; Wessex divided between him and his father, i. 425; the kingdom divided between him and Æthelberht on Æthelwulf's death, i. 426; reigns in Wessex, i. 427; marries Judith, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorced from Judith, does penance, and rules justly the rest of his life, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Sherborne, i. 428.
- Æthelbald, *i.e.* Æthelwold Mol; *q.v.*
- Æthelberht I., king of Kent, i. 274, 275, 281, 294; his power, i. 275, 290; defeated by Ceawlin and Cutha, i. 275; his reception of St. Augustine, i. 285; gives him a house in Canterbury, *ib.*; converted and baptized by St. Augustine, i. 286; his gift at Rochester to St. Augustine, i. 289; dies, i. 296; buried in the church he had founded, *ib.*
- II., king of Kent, i. 367, 375, 379; confirms the gift of Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; gives Woldeham to Rochester, i. 380; dies, i. 384, 402.
- Æthelberht, son of Eormenred, i. 311; account of his murder, i. 320.
- Æthelberht, son of Æthelred, king of East Anglia, i. 375; comes to Offa to ask his daughter in marriage, 393; account of his murder, i. 394 buried at Hereford, i. 395.
- Æthelberht, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416; Wessex divided between him and Æthelbald, i. 426; reigns in Kent, Sussex, and Essex, i. 427; succeeds Æthelbald, and reigns over Wessex, Kent, Essex, and Sussex, i. 428; dies, i. 429.
- Æthelburga, daughter of Æthelberht, marries Eadwine, i. 302, 303; goes to him with Paulinus, i. 303; returns to Kent, i. 308; birth of her daughter, i. 303.
- Æthelburga, sister of Earconwald, Barking monastery constructed for, i. 331.
- Ætheldritba, abbess of Ely, i. 332, 333, 433; had married Tunbert, i. 336; marries Egfrith, *ib.*; her virginity, *ib.*; blessed by St. Wilfrid, and takes the
- Ætheldritba—*cont.*
veil at Coldingham, *ib.*; becomes abbess of Ely, *ib.*; her death, i. 335, 336; miracles at the tomb, i. 336.
- Ætheldritba, queen of Æthelwold Mol, i. 384.
- Æthelsfæd, daughter of Ordmar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Edward II., i. 509.
- Æthelsfæd; *v.* Ælfsæd.
- Æthelfrith, king of Bernicia, i. 282, 294; marries Acca, i. 282; their children, *ib.*; expels Eadwine from Deira, i. 284, 304; war of Redwald with, i. 304; governs Bernicia and Deira, i. 284; slaughters the monks of Bangor, i. 287, 289; slain by Redwald at the Idle, i. 298.
- Æthelgifu (Algiva, Ethelgiva), daughter of Alfred, i. 477; takes the veil, i. 446; abbess of Shaftesbury, i. 468.
- Æthelheard, king of Wessex, i. 368, 369, 375; his war with Oswald, i. 369; dies, i. 376.
- Æthelhelm, defeats the Danes, but is afterwards slain by them, i. 416.
- Æthelhelm, earl of Wilton, takes the alms of Alfred and the West Saxons to Rome, i. 467.
- Æthelhere, succeeds Anna as the king of the East Angles, i. 320; killed at the Aire, i. 322.
- Æthelhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, buried at Wilton, i. 479.
- Æthelhun, rises against Cuthred, i. 380; defeated and wounded, *ib.*; standard-bearer to Æthelbald at Burford, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Æthelred, son of Eormenred, i. 311; account of his murder, i. 320.
- Æthelred, king of Mercia, i. 332, 333, 362; makes St. Werburga abbess over several monasteries, i. 332; brother of Wulfhere, i. 333; marries Ostrith, i. 333, 335; his battle with Egfrith, i. 335; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 347; becomes a monk at Bardney, dies, and is buried there, i. 357; his sisters, *ib.*

- Æthelred**, king of East Anglia, i. 375.
- Æthelred**, king of Northumbria, i. 387; flies from a rebellion, i. 389.
- Æthelred Mol**, king of Northumbria, i. 393; marries *Ælfæd* daughter of *Offa*, *ib.*; deserts his wife and marries again, i. 402; slain by the Northumbrians, *ib.*
- Æthelred**, king of Northumbria, i. 417; expelled by *Readwulf*, but recovers his kingdom, i. 418; slain, i. 419.
- Æthelred**, king of Wessex, son of *Æthelwulf*, i. 416; succeeds *Æthelberht*, i. 429; with *Alfred* joins *Burhed* and goes against the Danes to Nottingham, i. 431; advances with *Alfred* against the Danes at Reading, i. 442; hears mass before the battle of *Ashdown*, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at *Basing*, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at *Merton*, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at *Wimborne*, i. 444.
- Æthelred Mucil**, ealdorman of the *Gainas*, father of *Eahlswyth*, i. 431.
- Æthelred**, ealdorman of the *Mercians*, marries *Ælfæd*, i. 446, 463, 488; London placed in his charge by *Alfred*, i. 463, 475; presents *Hasting's* wife and children to *Alfred*, i. 473; had been sponsor to one of the children, *ib.*; restores *Chester*, i. 481; dies, i. 483; birth of his daughter *Ælfwyn*, i. 488.
- Æthelred II.**, son of *Eadgar* and *Ælfthryth*, i. 509; endeavours of *Ælfthryth* that he should succeed *Eadgar*, i. 514; permitted practically to rule by *Edward*, i. 516; has *Edward* buried at *Warham*, *ib.*; succeeds *Edward*, i. 517; crowned at *Kingston* by archbishops *Dunstan* and *Oswald*, *ib.*; prophecy of *St. Dunstan* respecting, *ib.*; his marriage, i. 518; his quarrel with bishop *Ælfstan* of *Rochester*, *ib.*; besieges *Rochester*, *ib.*; refuses to raise the siege till 100*l.* has been paid by the bishop, i. 518, 520; prophecy of *St. Dunstan*, i. 519; pays 16,000*l.* to the Danes, i. 520; quarrels with *Richard I.* of *Normandy*, i. 521; interference of *Pope John XVI.*, *ib.*; his ill-treatment of *Emma*, and her complaints to her father, *ib.*; sets *Ælfric*, *Thored*, and bishops *Ælfstan* and *Æscwig* over the fleet, i. 522; treason of *Ælfric*, *ib.*; has *Ælfric's* son, *Ælfgar*, blinded, i. 523; buys off *Swegen* and *Olaf*, *ib.*; sends to *Olaf*, and adopts him as a son, *ib.*; advances against the Danes in *Kent*, but without result, i. 527; reduces the *Isle of Man*, *ib.*; makes *Eadric Streona* earl of *Mercia*, i. 528; blinds the two sons of *Godwine Porthunte* for the murder of *Æthelstan*, i. 529; buys off *Swegen*, *ib.*; tribute of ships through the country, *ib.*; suffers from *Wulnoth's* piracy, *ib.*; in *London* with *Eadric* till the tribute to the Danes is agreed upon, i. 531; massacres the Danes at the instigation of *Huna*, i. 534; had committed *Gunhild* with her husband and child to *Eadric*, i. 535; defends *London*, and beats off *Swegen*, i. 536; remains in *London*, *ib.*; his terror and remorse for his brother's murder, *ib.*; leaves *London*, and goes to *Southampton* and the *Isle of Wight*, *ib.*; sends his wife and children to *Normandy*, i. 537; remains with the fleet in the *Isle of Wight* till *Christmas*, and then goes to *Normandy*, *ib.*; sent for into *England*, and received honourably, i. 538; compels *Cnut* to fly, *ib.*; has many *Danish* nobles executed at *Oxford*, i. 539; has the church of *St. Frideswide* at *Oxford* reconciled and rebuilt, *ib.*; sends *Ealdgyth*, widow of *Sigeferth*, to *Malmesbury*, *ib.*; objects to her marriage with *Edmund Ironside*, *ib.*; ill at *Cosham*, *ib.*; his laziness, i. 540; the *Mercians* will not act without him, *ib.*; in *London* and sent for by *Edmund Ironside*, *ib.*; is warned he will be surrendered to the Danes, *ib.*; returns to *London*, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in *St. Paul's*, i. 541; his wife and children, i. 553.

- Æthelstan, illegitimate son of Æthelwulf, i. 416; Æthelwulf gives all his kingdoms except Wessex to, *ib.*
- Æthelstan, wrongly called bishop of Hereford, honoured by Alfred, i. 448.
- Æthelstan, king of Kent, defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 418; transfers the kingdom to the kings of Wessex, i. 464.
- Æthelstan, son of Edward the Elder and Ecgwine, i. 478, 490; crowned at Kingston by archbishop Æthelm, i. 490, 493; marries his sister to Sihtric of Northumbria, i. 490; expels Guthfrith from Northumbria and joins it to his kingdom, *ib.*; defeats Howel, king of Wales, Constantine III., king of Scots, and Owen, king of Gwent, i. 490, 491; drives Ealdred from Bamborough, i. 491; his alliance with Rollo, *ib.*; his visit to Glastonbury, and the miraculous increase of the mead, i. 491, 492; invades Scotland, and returns, having reduced Constantine III. to submission, i. 493; has his brother Eadwine drowned, i. 493, 494; story of his birth, i. 493; his penitence, i. 494, 496; sends Louis IV. into France, i. 494, 495; defeats Anlaf and Constantine at Brunanburh, i. 495, 496; builds and endows Middleton and Michelney monasteries, i. 496; dies at Gloucester, and is buried at Malmesbury, *ib.*
- Æthelstan, murdered by Godwine Port-hunte at the instigation of Eadric, i. 528, 529.
- Æthelstan, son-in-law of Æthelred II., attacks the Danes at Ipswich, but is defeated, i. 530.
- Æthelswyth, daughter of Æthelwulf, marries Burhed at Chippenham, i. 420; money left to by Æthelwulf, i. 426; dies at Pavia, i. 469.
- Æthelthryth, daughter of Offa, asked in marriage by Æthelberht of E. Anglia, i. 394.
- Æthelwald, king of the E. Angles, receives Swithelm from the font, i. 316.
- Æthelwald, succeeds St. Oswine in Deira, i. 319.
- Æthelweard, youngest son of Alfred, i. 446; dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 489.
- Æthelweard, son of Edward the Elder, i. 478; dies soon after his father, i. 493.
- Æthelweard, son of Æthelsige, brings Olaf to Æthelred at Andover, i. 523; slain at Assandun (called Æthelwold), i. 544.
- Æthelweard, ordered by Cnut to murder Eadwig, son of Æthelred, but saves him, i. 547; outlawed by Cnut, i. 549.
- Æthelwine, sent by Oswiu to slay St. Oswine, i. 317.
- Æthelwine, erroneously said to be slain at Assandun, i. 544.
- Æthelwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 323, 337, 346.
- Æthelwold, duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdulf, i. 389; slays Cynewulf and Eega, and puts Æthelred to flight, *ib.*
- Æthelwold, son of Æthelred, his attempt on the crown on Alfred's death, i. 478; attacks Twynham and Wimborne, *ib.*; seizes and marries one of the nuns, *ib.*; flies from Edward and goes to Northumbria, *ib.*; applies to the Danes for aid, *ib.*; the nun sent back by Edward, *ib.*; goes to France for assistance, *ib.*; collects many of the Northumbrian and E. Anglian Danes, and invades Mercia, i. 479; retreats towards E. Anglia, is defeated and slain by Edward, *ib.*
- Æthelwold, earl of the E. Angles, had married Ælfthryth, i. 509.
- Æthelwold Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 382; fights with and slays Oswine, i. 383, 385; marries Ætheldrytha, i. 384; dies, i. 385.
- Æthelwulf, son of Ecgberht, sent by his father against Kent and Sussex, i. 413; succeeds Ecgberht, i. 416; his children, *ib.*; gives Æthelstan all his kingdoms except Wessex, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, i. 418; defeats

Æthelwulf—cont.

the Danes at Ockley, i. 420; reduces the Welsh, i. 422; his grant of a tithe, *ib.*; his charter, i. 423; takes his son Alfred to Rome, i. 424; remains a year at Rome, and has Alfred crowned by Pope Leo IV., *ib.*; returns, marries Judith, and brings her to England, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, *ib.*; reasons for this, *ib.*; his return and division of his kingdom, i. 425, 431; his directions to his sons, &c., i. 426; his gifts to Rome, *ib.*; had been bishop of Winchester before he was king, i. 427; leaves Kent, Sussex, and Essex to Æthelberht, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; influence of Eahlstan over him, i. 430.

Æthelwulf, ealdorman of Berkshire, defeats the Danes at Winchester, i. 428; defeats the Danes at Englefield, i. 442; slain at Reading, i. 443.

Africa, wasted by the Vandals, &c., i. 206; miracle with respect to certain bishops of, i. 264.

Agapetus I., Pope, i. 262; had degraded Anthimus, patriarch of Constantinople, i. 271.

..... II., Pope, i. 500.

Agatha, marries Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; mother of Eadgar Ætheling, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary, ii. 2; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*

Agatha, *i.e.* Adela; *q. v.*

Agatho, Pope, i. 334; St. Wilfrid's case comes before, *ib.*; his council against Monothelites, *ib.*

Agelmund, king of the Lombards, story of, i. 239.

Agen, Edward II. deprived of, by Charles IV., iii. 225.

Agitius, Roman consul, the Britons apply to for aid, i. 207.

Agricola, brings Pelagianism into Britain, i. 212.

Agrippina, murdered by Nero, i. 119.

Aidan, St., sent for by Oswald and made Bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 309; his prophecy about St. Oswald, i. 313; anecdote of, in connexion with St. Oswine, i. 318; dies, i. 319; had prevented St. Hilda from going to Chelles, i. 336.

Aigulf, sent to Monte Cassino to bring the body of St. Benedict to Fleury, i. 338; account of the translation, i. 338, 339.

Aillespord (*i.e.* Aylesford), battle at, between Vortigern and Vortimer, i. 221.

Aire (Winwed) the, battle of, i. 322, 323.

Akemannccester; *v.* Bath.

Akinton; *v.* Hackington.

Alachemala, slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.

Alamandus, his refutation of Eutyichianism, i. 254.

Alan "Dorwart," justiciary of Scotland, ambassador to England, ii. 422.

Alani, the, defeated by Theodosius, i. 195; waste Africa, i. 206.

Alaric I., defeated by Frigiderus, i. 192; made master of the soldiers by Stilicho, i. 201.

..... II., slain at Poitiers by Clovis, i. 238.

Alban, St., account of his martyrdom, i. 169–172, 177; his fountain, i. 171, 258; church built in his honour, i. 177; his body discovered by Offa, i. 281, 395–397; vision of his appeal against William II., ii. 24; vision of, seen by a citizen of St. Alban's, ii. 89, 90.

Alban's, St. (Verolanium), synod at, against the Pelagians under SS. German and Lupus, i. 213; defeat of the Saxons at, by Uther Pendragon, i. 256; illness and death of Uther at, i. 257, 258; the church destroyed till Offa's restoration, i. 281; grant to, by Pope Adrian I., through Offa, i. 398; Offa's gifts to, i. 400; privileges of, *ib.*; allowed to retain the Romescot collected in Herts, i. 401; gifts of Egfrith to, 403; the Benedictine rule introduced by Lanfranc, ii. 5; the church dedicated by

Alban's, St.—cont.

by Geoffrey archbishop of Rouen, ii. 46; it had been built by Offa, *ib.*; account of the dedication and the persons present, *ib.*; Geoffrey de Mandeville seized by Stephen at, ii. 63; privileges given to by Pope Adrian IV., ii. 71; arrangement with Lincoln, ii. 76; intended visit and presents to by Louis VII., ii. 91; Richard falsely said to go to on his return from captivity, ii. 110; attacked and despoiled by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 164; his vision of the tower falling upon him, *ib.*; his pretended repentance, *ib.*; visit of an Armenian archbishop to, ii. 193; Henry III. at, for three days in 1244, ii. 278; Thomas, count of Flanders, and his brother, the elect of Canterbury, who there confirms W. Suffield to Norwich, at, ii. 279; John, bishop of Ardfert, dies at, ii. 282; demands of John the Franciscan from, in aid of the Pope, ii. 334; documents preserved at, ii. 336; the chrisam consecrated by the bishop of Bangor, ii. 396; fined by Henry de la Mare, ii. 398; this revoked by the king, *ib.*; the bishop of Norwich goes to, to exact the king's tenth, ii. 399; he taxes all the possessions and officers, ii. 399, 400; appeal to Rome against the bishops' visitation, ii. 402; Henry III. at in 1255, ii. 407; he stays 6 days, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; discord sown between it and the king by Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; men of the liberty of, summoned before the justices at Ware, ii. 427; Henry III. goes to, in 1259, and asks the prayers of the convent, ii. 431; St. Alban's shrine moved by the king's request, *ib.*; the prayers cease when his expedition is given up, ii. 432; the bishop of Bangor stays three weeks at, in 1259, ii. 435; queen Alienora at, with the bishop of St. Brieuç and John Mansel, *ib.*; the tithes of Ringeltone, belonging to the almonry, sequestered by archbishop Boniface, ii. 436;

Alban's, St.—cont.

investigation at, as to the claim of archbishop Boniface to visit Lincoln, ii. 442; Simon de Montfort goes to, in 1260, and makes offerings at the shrine, ii. 443; Hartburn and Eglington appropriated to, by bishop Walter de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454; the suit with Durham settled, ii. 454, 455; queen Margaret of Scotland at, ii. 459; Alexander III. of Scotland at, and makes an offering, ii. 460; Edward I. keeps Christmas, 1295–6 at, iii. 95, 283.

..... abbats of:

The abbat the first of English abbats, ii. 71.

Frederick, dies, ii. 5.

Paul, monk of Caen, nephew of Lanfranc, put in by him, ii. 5, 9, 21; restores the abbey and the order, ii. 5, 9, 21; increases the abbey's possessions, ii. 9; defends the faith against Berenger of Tours, ii. 18; introduces monks and the Benedictine rule into Tynemouth, ii. 23.

Richard, ii. 31; the church dedicated under him, ii. 46; the king and queen, &c. with him at the dedication of the church, *ib.*; dies, ii. 48.

Geoffrey of Gorham, dies, ii. 66.

Ralph Gubiun, resigns, ii. 69.

Robert of Gorham, prior, ii. 69; Godfrey, bishop of Asaph, makes the chrisam and sacred oil in his presence, ii. 79; dies, ii. 80.

Symon, prior, consecrated by Gilbert, bishop of London, ii. 80.

Warin, prior, dies, ii. 113.

John de Cella, ii. 113; dies, ii. 148.

William of Trumpington, ii. 152; blessed by Eustace, bishop of Ely, ii. 153; obtains a rib of St. Wulstan, and places it in the church, ii. 168; dies, ii. 215.

John of Hertford, ii. 215; demands of John the Franciscan from, in aid of the Pope, ii. 334; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; the only exempt abbat

- Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
 John of Hertford—*cont.*
 who appeals, *ib.*; the Pope angry at first, but lowers his demands, ii. 334, 335; appeals to the Pope against the episcopal visitation of monasteries, ii. 387; obtains royal letters quashing the fine against the abbey of De la Mare, ii. 398; had given the wardship of Mikelsfeld to William of Westmill, ii. 436; dies, ii. 478.
 Roger, ii. 478; appeals against archbishop Peccham's summons of the abbats to Lambeth, iii. 55.
, monks of:
 John de Bolum, sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, ii. 402.
 Laurence, with Robert Passelew in his inquisition into the forests, ii. 289.
 Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew.
 Reimund, prior, sent by Richard from Normandy to Rome, ii. 120.
 Thomas, brings home the body of William, Earl of Arundel, ii. 174.
 William of Horton, sent to Scotland on the king's affairs by leave of the abbat, ii. 422; returns, *ib.*; brings a charter from some of the Scotch nobles, ii. 422, 459.
 William of Huntingdon, sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, ii. 402.
, St. Peter's church, struck by lightning in 1254, ii. 400.
 Albanactus, son of Brutus, i. 27; occupies Scotland, *ib.*; slain by Humber, *ib.*
 Albania, origin of, i. 27.
 Albano, a church built at by Constantine, i. 184; laid waste by Frederick II., ii. 262.
, cardinal bishops of:
 Nicholas; *v.* Adrian IV., Pope.
 Henry, sent by Pope Clement III. to preach the crusade in 1188, ii. 99; gives the cross to Frederick I., *ib.*
- Albano, cardinal bishops of—*cont.*
 Payo Gayam, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; his ruin of the cause, *ib.*
 Berard de Gouth, sent to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; leaves Cambrai and lands at Dover, iii. 96; at the new Temple, *ib.*; not there when his nephew is wounded, iii. 96, 286; goes to Scotland to the king, iii. 96; consecrates Walter de Langton bishop of Lichfield, iii. 96; goes to the king of France, iii. 287.
 Arnold of Aux, sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154; made cardinal while in England, *ib.*
 Albemarle (Aumale), the county surrendered to Richard by Philip II., ii. 114.
, castle of, taken by William II., ii. 22; oath of archbishop Roger of York at, ii. 83; besieged by Philip II., ii. 115; its capture and destruction, *ib.*
 Albemarle, earls of:
 Baldwin, fifth earl, dies, ii. 141.
 William de Fortibus, sixth earl, his rebellion in Lincolnshire in 1221, ii. 173; excommunicated by Pandulf, *ib.*; surrenders, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Brittany, ii. 200; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 245; dies, ii. 249.
 William de Fortibus, seventh earl, dies at Amiens, ii. 450, 461; buried at Thornton, ii. 450; his inheritance given to the earl of Gloucester for 15 years, *ib.*
, Christiana, his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, dies, ii. 312; her portion of Galloway given to the earl of Winchester, *ib.*
 Alberic, legate, Theobald elected archbishop of Canterbury before, ii. 59.
 Albert, king, in part of E. Anglia, i. 380.
 Albert of Parma, notary of Pope Innocent IV., nuncio to England to prevent Henry IIIrd's attacking France, ii. 354;

- Albert of Parma—cont.**
 iii. 242; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, ii. 354; sent to offer the crown of Apulia to Richard of Cornwall, ii. 379; his answer to Richard's demands on the offer, ii. 380; obtains many benefices, and leaves the country, *ib.*; brings back Richard's answer to the Pope, ii. 401; sent to England in 1260, ii. 458.
- Albert of Hapsburg**, his battle with Adolph of Nassau, iii. 104; king of Germany, iii. 105.
- Albigeois**, the, attack on, under Simon de Montfort, ii. 147; crusade preached against, in 1219, ii. 170; crusade of Louis VIII. against, ii. 186; their heresy preached against, ii. 373.
- Albini**, William de (third baron of Belvoir), in Rochester castle during the siege, ii. 154; John threatens to murder him if Belvoir castle is not surrendered, ii. 157; Belvoir surrendered, *ib.*; pays a fine, and is released from prison, *ib.*; his wife Agatha raises the money, *ib.*; dies, ii. 219.
-, Phillip de (second baron Daubeney), goes into Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 182.
-, *see* Arundel, earls of.
- Albinus**, succeeds Festus in Judæa, i. 119.
- Albinus**, usurps the empire and is slain, i. 155.
- Albion**, isle of, legend of its population by the daughters of Danaus, i. 15; description of, i. 24; Brutus arrives at, *ib.*
- Albion**, general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 390.
- Alboin**, king of the Lombards, slays Cunimund, i. 270, 276; murdered by his wife, i. 277.
- Alcester**, the church dedicated, ii. 235.
- Alchimus**, i. 74, 75; iii. 206, 223.
- Alclud** (Dumbarton), city of, i. 31, 64; founded by Ebraucus, i. 31; Eosa flies to, i. 244; besieged by Octa and Eosa, i. 252; Hoel besieged by the Scots and Picts in, i. 261.
- Alcuin** (Albinus), his letter on image worship to Charles the Great, i. 393.
- Aldenham**, Francis de, put to death at Windsor, iii. 208.
- Alder tree**, miraculous, i. 271.
- Aldgils**, king of Frisia, baptized by S. Wilfrid, i. 334.
- Alditha**, daughter of Jarl Orm, marries Anlaf, i. 498.
- Aldroeuus**, king of Brittany, applied to for aid by Guithelm, archbishop of London, i. 208; sends his brother Constantine, *ib.*
- Alectus**, sent by the Romans to slay Carausius, i. 166; holds Britain for three years, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Asclepiodotus, *ib.*
- Aleppo**, Bohemond of Antioch and others imprisoned in, by Nouredin, ii. 79; defeat of the Saracens at, iii. 107, 300; Malek-el-Naser-Yousouf, sultan of, his quarrel with the sultan of Egypt, ii. 375.
- Alexander the Great**, i. 49, 65; shuts up the 10 tribes within the Caspian mountains, i. 65; his invasion and conquest of Persia, i. 65, 66; founds 12 cities called Alexandria, i. 66; defeats Darius, i. 67; storms Tyre, i. 68; invades India and fights with Porus, *ib.*; his death by poison at Babylon, *ib.*; his dominions divided among his generals, *ib.*
- Alexander**, son of Eupator, slays Demetrius, i. 75; slain by Demetrius, son of Demetrius, *ib.*; had committed his son to the care of Tripho, *ib.*
- Alexander**, king and high priest of the Jews, i. 75; his sons, *ib.*; makes Alexandra the judge as to who should succeed him, *ib.*
- Alexander**, son of Herod, put to death by Herod, i. 92, 93; his appearance to Glasira, i. 97.
- Alexander Severus**, emperor, i. 152; his expedition against the Persians and their king Xerxes, i. 152, 153; martyrs many Christians, i. 153; slain at Mentz, i. 154.
- Alexander**, St., bishop, martyred, i. 133, 139.

- Alexander, martyr in Italy, i. 200.
- Alexander I., Pope, i. 185; orders water to be mixed with the wine at mass, *ib.*
- II., Pope, i. 581; burns his books, and pronounces in favour of the real presence, i. 580; William of Normandy sends to, on his invasion of England, i. 591; sends him a banner, *ib.*; William offers to refer the question of the crown of England to, i. 593; his hatred of Harold, i. 598; had suspended archbishop Stigand, ii. 3; dies, ii. 6.
- III., Pope, ii. 75; schism with Octavian, *ib.*; holds a council at Tours, ii. 78; consoles archbishop Thomas, ii. 80; his exile, *ib.*; Henry II. writes to Frederick I. against, ii. 81; Henry II. forbids obedience to him in England, *ib.*; sends Vivian and Gratian to reconcile Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; consecrates archbishop Richard to Canterbury, ii. 86; submission of Frederick I. to, ii. 88; confirms privileges to Rochester, ii. 90; celebrates the third Lateran council, ii. 91; his letter to Prester John, ii. 92, 93; had sent his physician Philip to him, ii. 93 (*see note*); dies, *ib.*; had confirmed the election of Geoffrey to Lincoln, *ib.*; of happy memory in France, ii. 283.
- IV., Pope, one of the cardinals who write to the abbat of Wardon, *vacante sede*, ii. 263; elected Pope, ii. 404; iii. 246; his letter on his election, ii. 404; continues the war against Manfred, *ib.*; his vision of the judgment of Pope Innocent IV., ii. 408; orders masses to be said for him, *ib.*; sends cardinal Ottaviano against Nocera, ii. 409; iii. 246; treachery of a marquis, ii. 409; his army destroyed, *ib.*; the bishop of Hereford goes to, with a proposal to raise money by the use of the bishops' seals, ii. 412; his heavy debts, *ib.*; account of the interview, *ib.*; agrees to the proposal, *ib.*; canonizes William, a martyr of Rochester, ii. 414; his arrangement as to certain churches
- Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*
- appropriated to Rochester, *ib.*; consecrates Hugh Balsham bishop of Ely, iii. 248; sends Herlot to England, ii. 417; prepares the way in Germany for Richard of Cornwall, but secretly, that he may not appear openly as Alfonso's enemy, ii. 425; the question of Æthelmar de Valence's election to Winchester in his decision, ii. 426; sends messengers to Richard, king of Germany, ii. 427, 428; sends to the German nobles to advance Richard's cause, ii. 428; bids the archbishop of Canterbury remove all immoral rectors, &c. from their churches, ii. 438; confers a prebend in St. Paul's on a friend of his own (Jordan), ii. 444; consecrates Æthelmar de Valence bishop of Winchester, ii. 460; issues summonses for a council at Rome respecting the Tartars, ii. 465; warns the archbishop of Canterbury of this, and sends Walter of Reigate to England, *ib.*; letter absolving Henry III. and Edward from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 466; iii. 250; dies, ii. 473, iii. 250.
-, letter of, to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded in 1258. Viterbo, xi. kal. Jan. a. 5, *Ad ea libenter*, iii. 349; letter of archbishop Boniface sending this to the English dioceses, iii. 353.
- Alexander I., king of Scotland, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king, *ib.*; succeeds Edgar, ii. 40; dies, ii. 51.
- II., king of Scotland, knighted by John, ii. 141; meets Henry III. at York, and makes a treaty of marriage with Joanna, ii. 170, 171; returns home, ii. 171; marries Joanna at York, ii. 173; at York with Henry III. at Christmas, 1229–30, ii. 197; marries Mary de Concy, ii. 234, 253; grievances of Henry III. against, ii. 278; had built castles in Lothian, *ib.*; had received and protected Geoffrey Marsh, *ib.*; had married Engelram de Concy's daughter, *ib.*; Henry III. sends for Thomas of

Alexander II.—*cont.*

Savoy to act against him, *ib.*; his preparations against Henry III., ii. 279; sends to John de Coucy for aid, *ib.*; the wardens of the cinque ports prevent this from arriving, ii. 280, and *n.* 1; peace made through the mediation of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 280, 281; his good character and strong army, ii. 281; the charter of peace confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; his quarrel with Owen of Argyll, ii. 362; urged to attack him by the bishop of Stratherne, *ib.*; manner of his death, *ib.*

..... III., king of Scotland, marries Margaret, daughter of Henry III., at York, ii. 378; iii. 244; knighted by Henry III., ii. 378; iii. 244, 245; does homage to him, ii. 378; he, his queen, and his kingdom committed to the charge of Robert de Ros and John Baillol, *ib.*; they are accused of unfaithfulness, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath sent to look after his health, *ib.*; R. de Clare and John Mansel go to, at Edinburgh, ii. 411; has an interview with Henry III. and Alienora, *ib.*; invited to Woodstock by Henry III., ii. 414; message to, from England, ii. 422; sends messengers to England, *ib.*; comes to London, ii. 459; iii. 249; claims his rights as E. of Huntingdon and his marriage portion, ii. 459; returning to Scotland, goes to St. Alban's and makes an offering, ii. 460; amount of his expenses paid by Henry III., *ib.*; at the coronation of Edward I., iii. 44; dies, iii. 74.

Alexander Cæmentarius (the Mason), defends John, ii. 138; celebrated at Paris, *ib.*; his wretched end, *ib.*

Alexander, the legist, sent to the Roman court in the matter of the election to Winchester, ii. 228.

Alexandra, wife of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, appoints Hircanus to succeed him, i. 75, 76.

Alexandria, 12 cities of the name founded by Alexander the Great, i. 66; Herod's sons buried at, i. 93; martyrdom of St. Mark at, i. 116; heresy in, i. 223.

....., bishops of:

St. Mark, i. 118.

Anianus, *ib.*

Habilius, i. 129.

Justus, i. 135.

Hymenæus, i. 138.

Mark, i. 140.

Celadion, i. 141.

Demetrius, sends Pantæus to India, i. 149.

Theonas, i. 164.

Peter, martyred, i. 175.

St. Athanasius, persecuted by the Arians, i. 186; sought by Constantius, and received by Maximus, bishop of Treves, *ib.*; dies, i. 194.

Theophilus, i. 201.

Dioscorus, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 220; his heresy spreads in Egypt, i. 223.

Protherius, murdered, i. 242.

Timothy, *ib.*

John the Almoner, story of, i. 294.

Cirus, preaches the Monothelite heresy, i. 300; seduces Heraclius to it, i. 305.

Alexius, St., i. 202.

Alexius I., emperor, his craft against the crusaders, ii. 30.

Alexius (a confusion between Alexius Angelus and Alexius Comnenus II.), blinds Cursac, and usurps the empire, ii. 111.

[Alfia], given by Robert of Normandy to Simeon, ii. 29.

Alfonso IX., king of Castile, marries Alienora, daughter of Henry II., ii. 82.

..... X., king of Castile, lays claim to Gascony, ii. 382; charters by which he claimed it, *ib.*; joined by Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383, 387; his sister Alienora asked for Edward by Henry III., ii. 391; aid promised to Henry III. if he really

Alfonso X.—cont.

invades Gascony, ii. 397; marries his daughter Alienora to Edward, ii. 399; knights Edward, *ib.*; quitclaims Gascony to Henry III., *ib.*; makes peace with Henry III., ii. 403; his daughter Berengera asked by St. Louis for his son, ii. 412; the Pope tries to avoid being his open enemy, ii. 425; claims Navarre against Philip III., iii. 48; Edward refuses to attack him, and tries to make peace, *ib.*; attacked by Philip III., who is defeated, *ib.*

..... III., king of Arragon, proposal that he should marry Alienora, daughter of Edward I., iii. 64, 65; meets Edward I. at Béarn respecting the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66; excommunicated for detaining him, iii. 67; absolved by the legate, *ib.*; promises to aid Edward I. in Gascony against Philip IV., iii. 88, 272, 273.

Alfonso, son of Edward I., born at Bayonne, iii. 32 n.⁸; offers Llewellyn's chaplet at the shrine of the Confessor, iii. 61; dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, *ib.*

Alfred, king of Bernicia, i. 281.

Alfred, king, translates Martia's law into English, i. 64; son of Æthelwulf, i. 416, 419; born at Wantage, i. 419; his mother, Osburga, *ib.*; taken to Rome by Æthelwulf to be taught by Pope Leo IV., i. 424; crowned by Pope Leo IV., *ib.*; marries Eahlswyth, i. 431; goes with Burhed and Æthelred against the Danes at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes with Æthelred against the Danes to Reading, i. 442; his share in the battle of Ashdown, i. 443; defeated at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but afterwards compelled to fly, *ib.*; succeeds Æthelred, i. 444; his genealogy, *ib.*; his boyhood, i. 445; his love of English poems, and learning a book at his mother's request, *ib.*; his illness, i. 446; his cure, but subsequent suffering, *ib.*; his wife and children, *ib.*; his man-

o 58647.

Alfred—cont.

ners and wisdom, i. 447; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, *ib.*; requests bishop Herefrith to translate St. Gregory's dialogues, i. 448; scholars encouraged and honoured by him, *ib.*; defeats the Danish fleet, i. 449; meets them at Warham, pursues them to Exeter, and allows them the winter there, i. 450; builds ships, *ib.*; besieges Exeter, *ib.*; the Danish fleet defeated at Swanage, i. 451; partially defeats the Danes at Cynwith, *ib.*; joined by some of the bishops in his hiding place, i. 452; in the isle of Athelney, *ib.*; story of the cakes, *ib.*; joined by many of his soldiers, i. 453; visits St. Neot and is rebuked by him, *ib.*; promises amendment of life, *ib.*; his vision of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*; joined at Athelney by the people of Somerset and Wilts, *ib.*; leaves Athelney and rides to Brixton in Selwood Forest, i. 454; goes to Ethandune, *ib.*; defeats Guthrum, who is baptized at Aller, receives him at the font, and remains 12 days with him, *ib.*; gives East Anglia to him, i. 455; builds Shaftesbury, *ib.*; makes Dene-wulf bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his naval victory over the Danes, i. 456; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert's, *ib.*; prays Pope Marinus to free the English school at Rome from tribute, *ib.*; gifts of Pope Marinus to, *ib.*; sends gifts to St. Thomas in India, *ib.*; receives J. Scotus, i. 458; relieves Rochester, i. 459; takes 16 Danish ships in the Stour, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.*; takes London and restores its walls, i. 463; homage done to him in London, *ib.*; gives London in charge to Æthelred of Mercia, who married his daughter, *ib.*; monarch of England, except Northumbria and E. Anglia, i. 463, 465; sends alms to Rome by Æthelhelm, i. 467; founds Athelney and Shaftesbury monasteries, i. 468; makes John the Presbyter abbat of Athelney, *ib.*; makes Æthelgifu abbess of Shaftesbury, *ib.*;

C C

Alfred—cont.

his division of his income, *ib.*; his use of candles to determine time, *ib.*; regulations as to his judges, *ib.*; sends alms to Rome and Jerusalem, i. 469; visit of three Irishmen to, *ib.*; his institution of hundreds and tithings, i. 470; safety of the country in his reign, *ib.*; treaty with the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia, soon broken, i. 471; advances into Kent against them, *ib.*; compels Hasting to submit, *ib.*; has Hasting's sons baptized, and frees him, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Farnham, i. 472; pursues them to Exeter, *ib.*; defeats them and returns to London, i. 473; sends back Hasting's wife and children, *ib.*; attacks and defeats him at Buttington, *ib.*; forces the Danes to retire to Bridgenorth, i. 474; burns their ships, i. 475; appoints guardians of the kingdom against the Danes, *ib.*; builds ships, *ib.*; his repulse of the Danish galleys, i. 476; peace of the latter part of his reign, and his restoration of churches, &c., i. 477; dies, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; his children, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's translation in his time, i. 523.

Alfred, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 521; sent into Normandy, i. 537; remains in Normandy in safe hiding from Cnut, i. 548; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 557; comes to England, i. 558; lands at Sandwich and goes to Canterbury, *ib.*; met at Guildford by Godwine, his followers decimated, and he brought to Harold, *ib.*; sent by Harold to the I. of Ely and blinded, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; Godwine and bishop Lyfing accused of his death, i. 561; anger of Harthacnut at the authors of his death, *ib.*; Godwine swears it was not by his advice, but by Harold's order, *ib.*

Alfwold, made king of Northumbria, i. 389; sends to Rome for the pall and gives it to archbishop Eanbald, i. 390;

Alfwold—cont.

his murder, i. 392, 402; buried at Hexham, i. 392; a church built over the site of his murder, *ib.*

Almund, son of Alchred, slain, i. 406.

Alice of Maurienne, given to Henry II., as a wife for John, ii. 85.

Alienora of Aquitaine, marries Louis VII., ii. 59; her daughters, *ib.*; divorced from Louis on the ground of consanguinity, ii. 69; marries Henry duke of Normandy, *ib.*; Richard gives her her dower and many lands, ii. 103; present at the granting of the charter to William king of Scots, by Richard, ii. 111; besieged by Arthur in Mirabel castle, ii. 124, 125; sends messages to John, ii. 125; rescued by John, *ib.*; dies, ii. 129.

Alienora, daughter of Henry II., and Alienora, born at Rouen, ii. 77, 101; marries Alfonso IX. of Castile, ii. 82.

Alienora, daughter of Geoffrey and Constance, ii. 81; imprisoned by John, and dies in prison, ii. 126; dies at Bristol, ii. 248.

Alienora, daughter of John, Countess of Pembroke, married to Simon de Montfort, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, *ib.*; general feeling against it, *ib.*; the Pope gives a dispensation for the marriage, ii. 227; had taken the vow of continence before archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; her claims on Normandy, ii. 425.

Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV. of Provence, messengers sent by Henry III. to ask her in marriage, ii. 216; the contract made by R. Muchegros at Tarascon and renewed at Vienne, ii. 216; married at Canterbury to Henry III., ii. 217; the nuptials celebrated at Westminster, *ib.*; attempt to murder her at Woodstock, ii. 228; birth of Edward I., ii. 231; birth of Margaret, ii. 239; sails for Bordeaux in 1242, ii. 253; birth of Beatrice, ii. 255, 256; Innocent IV. writes to, on be-

Alienora—cont.

half of the bishop of Winchester, ii. 271; birth of Edmund, ii. 286, iii. 239; with Henry III. at Westminster at Christmas 1245–6, ii. 306; excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342; at Westminster, for the feast of St. Edward in 1248–9, ii. 356; at Canterbury for archbishop Boniface's enthronement, ii. 361; a collect to be said daily for her in the Benedictine churches, *ib.*; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, ii. 366; birth of John at Winchester, ii. 368; her influence in settling the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 380, 381; appointed one of the guardians of the kingdom and of Edward while the king is in Gascony, ii. 387; birth of Katharine, ii. 393; her gift to the king, ii. 394; sent for, to go to Gascony, *ib.*; quarrel between Winchester and Yarmouth respecting the vessels prepared for her, ii. 398; forbidden by the king to start, *ib.*; starts with Edward and Edmund under the protection of archbishop Boniface from Portsmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*; with Henry III. in his passage through France, ii. 403; at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX. with her sisters, ii. 405; at the banquet at the Old Temple, Paris, *ib.*; her entry into London, ii. 421; money extorted from, by Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; goes to St. Alban's with the bishop of S. Brieuc and John Mansel, ii. 435; goes to France with the king, ii. 437; birth and death of Henry, ii. 443 n. 2; Edward reconciled, ii. 449; Alexander III. and afterwards Margaret, come to London to visit her, ii. 459; with Margaret and Sauechia in London, ii. 460; at Windsor at Christmas 1260–61, ii. 461; accused of being too partial to the aliens, ii. 479; in the Tower with Henry III. in 1263, ii. 481; procures the capture of

Alienora—cont.

Henry of Almaine at Boulogne, *ib.*; will not agree to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 481, 482; insulted by the Londoners on the Thames, ii. 482; is to free Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; procures a meeting between Henry III., Louis IX., and the barons at Boulogne in 1263, ii. 484; at Amiens for the decision of Louis IX. as to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486; had owed money to Margaret of Flanders, iii. 43; takes the veil at Ambresbury, iii. 65; her dowry confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Ambresbury, iii. 72; her heart buried at the Franciscan church in London, *ib.*

Alienora of Castile, Henry III. sends to her brother Alfonso X. to ask her for Edward I., ii. 391, 394; iii. 245; married to Edward I. at Burgos, ii. 399; goes to Henry III. with Edward I., *ib.*; comes to England, iii. 247; crowned by archbishop Kilwarby in Westminster Abbey, iii. 44; crosses with Edward in 1279, iii. 52; death of her mother, *ib.*; her hereditary lands given to Edward I. by Philip III., *ib.*; dies at Hardby, iii. 71; account of her funeral, *ib.*; her anniversary celebrated by Edward I., iii. 72.

Alicuora, daughter of Edward I. and Alicuora, proposal for her to marry Alfonso III. of Arragon, iii. 64, 65; marries the Count of Bar, iii. 86; at Bristol, iii. 88; dies at Bristol, and is buried at Westminster, iii. 103.

Alienora, daughter of Edward I. and Margaret, born at Winchester, iii. 130.

Alix, queen of Louis VII., mother of Philip II., dies, ii. 133.

Aller (Alre), Guthrum baptized at, i. 454.

Alney (Aunai), Philip de, put to death by Philip IV. for adultery, iii. 167.

..... Walter de, put to death by Philip IV. for adultery, iii. 167.

- [Alost], in the duke of Louvain's territories, William Count of Flanders wounded at, ii. 53.
- Alphonso; v. Alfonso.
- Alpibus Peter de, a city in Cilicia [Plasencia] given to, by Bohemond and Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 29.
- Alvithelea, Readwulf of Northumbria slain by the Danes at, i. 418.
- Alwine (*Ældewinus*), founder of Great Malvern, dies, ii. 61.
- Amalric, son of Alaric II., escapes into Spain, i. 238.
- Amand, St., translation of, i. 409.
- Amand, St., Aimery de, receives Edward I. from the font, ii. 231.
- Amandus, excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 165.
- Amaury, Count of Jaffa, succeeds Baldwin III. as king of Jerusalem, ii. 77.
- Ambresbury (pagus Ambrii), massacre of the Britons at, by Hengist, i. 224; the stones from Kildare brought to, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246; queen Alienora takes the veil at, iii. 65; her death and burial at, iii. 72.
- Ambrières (*Ambrecas*), the castle fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
- Ambrose, St., bishop of Milan, i. 193, 196, 199; discovers the bodies of SS. Nazarius and Celsus, i. 199; appoints hymns to be sung in church, i. 200; dies, *ib.*; his life written by St. Paulinus of Nola, *ib.*
- Ameltrudis, carried off from England by Rollo, and left at Jumièges, i. 476.
- Amiens (*Ambianum*), William E. of Albemarle dies at, ii. 450; meeting of Louis IX. and others at, to decide on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486; meeting of Edward I. and Philip III. at 1279, iii. 52.
- Firmin, bishop of, i. 131.
- Amolghith, king of Connaught, i. 247.
- Amphibalus, St., account of his preaching and martyrdom, i. 170–174; discovery of his body, ii. 89, 90; miracle on the occasion, ii. 90; intended visit of Louis VII., ii. 91.
- Anacletus I., Pope, i. 133.
- Anagni, Innocent IV. created Pope at, ii. 264; outrage on Pope Boniface VIII. at, iii. 115.
-, John of, cardinal, sent by Pope Clement III. to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 101; lands at Dover, and settles the question about Hackington chapel between the archbishop of Canterbury and the monks, ii. 103.
- Anagni, Stephen of, chaplain of Pope Gregory IX., sent to collect the tenth in England in 1229, ii. 195; advice of Stephen de Segrave to, as to the way of collecting it, ii. 207; his simoniacal agreement with S. de Segrave, ii. 208.
- Anastasius I., Pope, i. 201.
- II., Pope, i. 251; dies, i. 253.
- III., Pope, i. 482.
- IV., Pope, ii. 70; dies, ii. 71.
- Anastasius I., emperor, i. 249; endeavours to restore Acacius, i. 249; sends letters and a golden crown to Clovis, and makes him consul, i. 255.
- II., emperor, blinds Philippicus, i. 365.
- Anatholius, bishop of Laodicea, his books on Easter and on Arithmetick, i. 162.
- Ancona, march of, seized by Frederick II., ii. 298.
- Ancyra (*Angora*), bishops of:
Marcellus, i. 189.
Basil, *ib.*
- Andalò; v. Brancaloue, Castellano.
- Andely, Richard builds a castle in, ii. 114; consequent anger of the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 114, 115; rain of blood over the builders of the tower, ii. 118; interview between John and Philip II. near, and peace made, ii. 123; the castle attacked by Philip II. but defended by Roger de Laci, ii. 128; its capture by famine, ii. 128, 129.
- Andover, Olaf brought to Æthelred II. at, i. 523; Alexander bishop of Lichfield dies at, ii. 230.
- Andredcester, taken by Ælla, i. 248.

- Andredeswold, the Britons fly to, i. 241 ; Sigberht of Wessex murdered in, i. 382 ; the river Limen runs from, i. 470.
- Andrew's, St., taken by Edward I., iii. 98, 288.
-, William Lamberton, bishop of, at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs in 1305, iii. 124 ; at Robert Bruce's coronation, iii. 129 ; his crafty treason at the battle of Methven, iii. 324 ; taken by Edward I. and imprisoned, iii. 133.
- Androgeus, son of Lud, obtains London, i. 77 ; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78 ; quarrels with Cassibellaunus and applies to Cæsar, i. 80 ; gives his sons and other hostages to Cæsar, *ib.* ; joins Cæsar at Sandwich, *ib.* ; disperses the army of Cassibellaunus, i. 81 ; appeals to Cæsar for mercy for the Britons, *ib.* ; goes with Cæsar to Rome, *ib.*
- Angers (Andegavis), Theodulph, bishop of Orleans, imprisoned at, i. 418 ; Walter of Coutances consecrated bishop of Lincoln at, ii. 93 ; Henry III. at, in 1230 with the Count of Brittany, ii. 199.
- Angles, came to Britain, i. 216 ; their battles with the Britons, i. 273.
- Anglesey, payment of Llewellyn-ap-Griffith to Edward I. for, iii. 49 ; English nobles in, in 1282, iii. 57 ; fortified by Edward I. in 1294, iii. 277.
- Anglia, the name given to Britain, i. 282.
- East, the kingdom of, i. 279 ; seized by Offa, i. 387, 395 ; submits to Egberht, i. 413 ; ravaged by the Danes in 841, i. 417 ; given to Guthrum by Alfred, i. 455 ; inhabited by the Danes, i. 455, 463 ; list of the kings of, i. 465 ; Guthrum removes the kingdom to Wessex, *ib.* ; recovered from the Danes by Edward, i. 481 ; ravaged by the Danes in 1010, i. 530 ; given to Turkill by Cnut, i. 546.
-, the diocese divided into two on Bisi's illness and removal, i. 331.
- Anglo-Saxon Chronicles referred to, i. 343, 344, 369.
- Angoulême, sufferings of, from the Danes, i. 466.
-, counts of ; v. Lusignan.
- Angus, Robert of Umfraville, earl of, at the meeting at Sberburn (Elmet) against the Despensers, iii. 197.
- Anicetus, Pope, i. 142.
- Anjou (Andegavia), conquered by king Arthur, i. 266 ; ravages of Hasting in, i. 466 ; ravaged by Henry II., ii. 42 ; the nobles adhere to Arthur of Brittany, ii. 121 ; claimed by Philip II. for Arthur, ii. 124.
-, counts of, the stewardship of France belongs to, ii. 102.
-, counts of :
- Fulk V., his territories ravaged by Henry I., ii. 42 ; held Le Mans against Henry I., *ib.* ; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 52, 55 ; dies, ii. 63.
- Geoffrey V. and VI. ; v. Geoffrey Plantagenet.
- Charles, son of Louis VIII. ; v. Provence, counts of.
- Charles, son of Philip III. ; v. Valois, count of.
- Beatrice, countess of ; v. Provence.
- Anlaf, king of the Irish, &c. invited by Constantine III. of Scotland, and enters the Humber, i. 495 ; defeated at Brunanburh, i. 495, 496 ; attacks York, i. 498 ; meets Edmund at Leicester, *ib.* ; divides the kingdom with Edmund, and has the North as his share, *ib.* ; marries Alditha, daughter of Orm, *ib.* ; wastes S. Balther's church and Tynningham, *ib.* ; dies, *ib.*
- Anlaf, son of Sibtric, expelled from Northumberland by Edmund, i. 498 ; his baptism and honours from Edmund, i. 499.
- Anlaf, king of Norway ; v. Olaf.
- Anna, removed from the priesthood by Valerius Graccus, i. 101.
- Anna, king of the E. Angles, succeeds Ecgric, i. 319 ; slain by Penda, i. 320.

- Anna, daughter of Uther Pendragon, i. 253.
- Anne, S., her three husbands and children, i. 86.
- Anne, daughter of Frederick II., married to Vatazes, ii. 277, 302.
- Anselm, St.; *see* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm, legate, brings the pall to, and consecrates archbishop Ralph, ii. 44, 45.
- Ansilus, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 248.
- Ante-Diluvians, the, i. 3, 4.
- Antenor, reigns in Denmark after the fall of Troy, i. 485.
- Antherus, Pope, i. 154; martyred, *ib.*
- Anthony, St., dies, i. 187; his body brought to Alexandria, i. 264.
- Anthropomorphitæ, heresy of, i. 188, 503.
- Antigonus, has Asia after Alexander, i. 68.
- Antioch, built by Seleucus, i. 68; nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 110, i. 134; Terminus, priest of, i. 153; synod of, in 366, i. 191; taken by the pagans, ii. 10; investment of, by the crusaders, ii. 28; their victory, ii. 29; siege of, ii. 29, 31; taken, ii. 31; discovery of the lance at, *ib.*; invasion of Nouredin, ii. 67; besieged by the Turks, ii. 373.
-, princes of; *v.* Bohemond, Raymond.
-, bishops of:
- St. Peter, i. 110, 114.
- St. Ignatius, martyred, i. 133.
- Cornelius, i. 137.
- Herus, i. 140.
- Theophilus, i. 144.
- Serapion, i. 148; martyred, *ib.*
- Zabennus, i. 153.
- Paul of Samosata, Maidion disputes against, i. 161; his condemnation, i. 162.
- Eustachius, exiled by the Arians, i. 188.
- Meletius, i. 191.
- Gregory, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 284.
- Antiochus the Great, son of Seleucus, i. 68; relaxes the tribute of the Jews, *ib.*; his children, i. 69.
- Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus, i. 69; succeeds Seleucus, son of Antiochus, *ib.*; his reign, i. 72; expels Jason, *ib.*; enters the sanctuary at Jerusalem, and carries off some of the ornaments, *ib.*; his cruelties to the Jews, i. 73; his death, i. 74.
- Antiochus, son of Alexander, entrusted to Tripho, i. 75; slain by Tripho, *ib.*
- Antiochus, son of Demetrius, conquers and slays Tripho, i. 75.
- Antipater, father of Herod, excites Hircanus to apply to Pompey, i. 76; made procurator of Judæa, *ib.*
- Antipater, son of Herod, induces Herod to put his sons by Mariamne to death, i. 84, 93; his expedition to Rome, i. 93, 94; imprisoned by Herod, i. 94; accused at Rome by Herod, i. 96; put to death by Herod, i. 85, 96.
- Antoninus Pius, emperor, i. 139; wipes away the debts of the Romans, *ib.*; made kind to the Christians by Justin, *ib.*; dies, i. 141.
- Antony, had divided the chief power with Augustus, i. 82; slays himself, *ib.*; had given the crown of Judæa to Herod, *ib.*
- Apamea (Apamia), founded by Seleucus, i. 68.
- Aper, slain by Diocletian, i. 164.
- Apis, king of the Argives, called Serapis, i. 11.
- Apollinaris, bishop of Laodicea, writings of, i. 191; his heresy, *ib.*
- Apollonius, the philosopher, i. 131.
- Apollonius, the Stoick, i. 140; writes against Montanus and other hereticks, i. 148; martyred, *ib.*
- Apostles, division of the, i. 109.
- Appledore (Appeltre), fortified by the Danes, i. 470, 472.
- Apulia, reduced by Henry VI., ii. 113; homage sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II. in, ii. 331; offered to Richard

- Apulia—cont.**
of Cornwall, ii. 379; offered to Henry III. for Edmund, ii. 401; accepted, *ib.*; reduced by Innocent IV., *ib.*; the nobles rise against him and do homage to Manfred, *ib.*; submitted to the Roman church by Charles of Anjou, iii. 13; lost by Charles of Anjou, iii. 57; claimed by Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 57, 58.
- Aquila, i. 137.
- Aquila, Pope Celestine V. elected while at, iii. 89, 274 (wrongly called Aquileya).
- Aquileia, Fortunatius bishop of, induces Pope Liberius to subscribe heresy, i. 189.
- Aquitaine, reduced by Clovis, i. 238; conquered by Arthur, i. 266; ravages of Hasting in, i. 466.
-, William the Pious, duke of, founds Cluny, i. 479.
- Arabs, the, under Mahomet invade Persia and the borders of the empire, i. 300, 301.
- Arator, puts the Acts of the Apostles into verse, i. 274.
- Arbaces (Arbastus) transfers Assyria to the Medes, i. 5, 38.
- Arcadius joined with Theodosius in the empire, i. 196; divides the empire with Honorius, i. 199; succeeded by Honorius, i. 202.
- Archelaus, made heir by Herod, i. 96; buries Herod, *ib.*; goes to Rome leaving Philip as his deputy, *ib.*; Judæa and Idumea confirmed to him by Augustus, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorces Mariamne, and marries Glasira, i. 97; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 98; his dream, *ib.*; exiled to Vienne, *ib.*
- Archelaus, bishop of Mesopotamia, his book against the Manichæans, i. 163.
- Archevêque, William P., deserts Henry III. for Louis IX., ii. 255.
- Ardfert, John, bishop of, dedicates the church of S. Laurence of Mordun, ii. 171; dedicates the altar of Rochester
- Ardfert—cont.**
infirmary, ii. 243; dies at St. Alban's, ii. 282.
- Areth, castle of, battle between the Crusaders and Saracens at, ii. 29.
- Argentan, the castle fortified by Henry I. ii. 50; John keeps Christmas 1201–2 at, ii. 124.
-, Richard de, dies, ii. 322.
- Argentine, Gîles de, slain at Bannockburn, iii. 338.
- Argives, kingdom of the, i. 10.
- Argus, son of Apis, i. 11.
- Argyle, Owen of, accused of treason by Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 362; offers to withdraw his homage from the king of Norway, *ib.*; attacked by Alexander II., *ib.*
- Aridhunnus, king of Sussex, removes the kingdom to Wessex, i. 466.
- Arigallus (Argallo) king of the Britons, i. 64; his deposition and restoration by his brother, *ib.*
- Aristides of Athens, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136, 138.
- Aristobulus, succeeds Hircanus as king and priest of the Jews, i. 75.
- Aristobulus, son of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, passed over as king by his mother, i. 76; invades the kingdom, *ib.*; sent bound to Rome by Pompey, *ib.*
- Aristobulus, son of Herod, put to death by him, i. 93.
- Aristotle, i. 60.
- Arius, heresy of, i. 180; his followers persecute St. Athanasius, i. 186; his death, i. 187; the Arians leave the churches which they had forcibly occupied, i. 195; the heresy spread in Africa by the Vandals and Goths, i. 206.
- Arles, council of, i. 181, 186; council under Charles, i. 410.
-, bishops of:
Trophimus, i. 119, 131.
Maurice (*i.e.*, Marinus), i. 181.
Saturninus, i. 189; procures the exile of Hilary of Poitiers, *ib.*

- Arles, bishops of—*cont.*
 Vergilius, consecrates St. Augustine, i. 286.
 Eucherius, deposed by Charles Martel, i. 368.
- Arlot; *v.* Herlot.
- Arlotta; *v.* Herleva.
- Armagh, Albert of Cologne consecrated archbishop of, at Westminster, ii. 239.
- Armenia, conversion of, i. 276.
-, an archbishop of, at St. Alban's, gives an account of the celebration of the three conceptions and the wandering Jew, ii. 193.
-, king of (Oissim), defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300, 335; story of the marriage of his daughter, iii. 107, 301.
- Arnald Novelli, cardinal legate, baptizes Edward III., iii. 154; sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, *ib.*
- Arnobius, his teaching and writings, i. 167 (called Ambrosius).
- Arnold, chancellor of Richard king of Germany, comes to him from the Pope, ii. 428.
- Arnulf, emperor, i. 469, 477.
- Arnulf of Flanders, murders William I. of Normandy, i. 499.
- Argues (Archæ), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; peace between Louis VII. and Henry I. at, ii. 68, 69; surrendered to Richard by Philip II., ii. 114; besieged by Philip II., ii. 125; he retires on hearing of Arthur's capture, *ib.*
- Arragon, kings of; *v.* James, Peter, Alfonso.
- Arras (Atrebatum), besieged by Baldwin IX. of Flanders, ii. 117; relieved by Philip II., *ib.*; Philip IV. delays at in 1302, iii. 112, 308.
- Arsaces, made king by the Parthians, i. 69.
- Arsenius, becomes a monk, i. 200.
- Arses, king of Persia, i. 60.
- Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia, i. 59.
- Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, i. 60.
- Arthur, king, his birth, i. 253; made king by Dubricius, i. 258; his character, *ib.*; goes to York and defeats Colgrin at the Douglas, *ib.*; sends Cadur against Baldulf, i. 259; sends for help to Hoel, king of Brittany, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Lincoln, *ib.*; and at Celidon Wood, i. 259, 260; lets the Saxons go, i. 260; hangs the Saxon hostages, *ib.*; his arms, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Badon Hill, i. 261; sends Cadur against Celdric, *ib.*; goes to the aid of Hoel and defeats the Saxons, *ib.*; enters York and makes his chaplain Pyramus archbishop, i. 262; restores the churches in Britain, *ib.*; marries Gwenhumara, *ib.*; reduces Ireland, Iceland, Jutland, and the Orkneys, i. 263; reduces Norway, and makes Loth king, i. 265; commits Britain and his wife to Modred, i. 266; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; his conquests in France, *ib.*; subdues Paris, *ib.*; conquers Anjou, Poitou, Gascony, and Aquitaine, *ib.*; goes to Autun, and defeats Lucius at Langres, *ib.*; his expedition against Rome, i. 267; prophecy of Merlin as to his magnificence, *ib.*; his return on hearing of Modred's perfidy, i. 268; lands at Richborough, *ib.*; defeats and pursues Modred, *ib.*; his wound, i. 269; taken to the isle of Avalon, *ib.*; legend as to his surviving, *ib.*; his bones discovered at Glastonbury, ii. 106; his crown surrendered by the Welsh to Edward I., iii. 59.
- Arthur, duke of Brittany, posthumous son of Geoffrey and Constance, ii. 81, 97; made his heir by Richard, ii. 104; many adhere to at Richard's death, ii. 121; John's fear of him, *ib.*; protected by Philip II., *ib.*; joined by the nobles of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, *ib.*; his mother Constance gives him up to Philip II., ii. 122; Philip II. demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou, of John for him, ii. 124; put under guardians by Philip II., *ib.*; Philip gives him 200 soldiers to invade Poitou,

- Arthur, duke of Brittany—*cont.*
ib.; attacks Mirabel castle, where Ali-
 cnora was, ii. 125; takes the castle, and
 she retreats into the tower, *ib.*; the
 nobles of Poitou and Hugh le Brun
 come to his aid, *ib.*; his defeat and cap-
 ture by John, ii. 125; sent by John
 to Falaise, *ib.*; Philip leaves Arques on
 hearing of his capture, *ib.*; brought
 before John at Falaise, *ib.*; exhorted by
 John to leave Philip and cleave to him,
ib.; his foolish answer and demands,
ib.; sent by John to Rouen, and im-
 prisoned more closely, *ib.*; vanishes
 from history, *ib.*; John accused of his
 murder, ii. 126, 161; had been knighted
 by Philip II., *ib.*; affianced to Philip's
 daughter, *ib.*; his opposition to John,
ib.; John's kingdom forfeited in con-
 sequence of the murder, ii. 159.
- Artois, Robert I., count of, with Louis IX.
 in his dangerous illness, ii. 284; his
 defeat and death in Egypt, ii. 365, iii.
 243.
-, Robert II., count of, his fleet
 destroyed by Roger de Loria, iii. 67;
 said to be at Langon in 1295, iii. 285;
 defeated at Bourg-sur-mer, iii. 289;
 sent against the Flemings by Philip IV.,
 iii. 307; slain at the battle of Courtray,
ib.
- Blanche, daughter of; *v.* Navarre.
 Arundel castle, taken by Henry I., ii. 35;
 had belonged to Robert de Belesme, *ib.*
- Arundel, William de Albin, first earl of,
 dies, ii. 86, 87; buried at Wymondham,
 ii. 87, 88; patron of Wymondham, ii.
 88.
-, William de Albin, third earl of,
 arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies on his
 return, ii. 174; his body brought home
 by Thomas, monk of St. Alban's, *ib.*;
 buried at Wymondham of which he was
 patron, *ib.*
-, Isabella, widow of Hugh de Albin,
 fifth earl, founds Marham nunnery, ii.
 377; dies, and is buried at Marham, i.
 58.
- Arundel, John Fitz-alan, called earl of, sent
 to the defence of Rochester castle, ii.
 491; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.
- Arundel, Edmund Fitz-alan, seventh earl
 of, does homage to Edward II., iii.
 337; left by Edward II. to protect the
 North against the Scots, iii. 177; sent for
 by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii.
 199; on the side of the Despensers
 against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205,
 206; his Lombard origin, iii. 205; put
 to death at Hereford, iii. 234.
- Arviragus, son of Cymbeline, i. 95; defeats
 the Romans, and slays Lælius Hamo,
 i. 115; besieged by Claudius in Win-
 chester, *ib.*; agrees to marry Claudius's
 daughter, and to hold Britain under
 tribute, *ib.*; builds Gloucester, *ib.*;
 refuses to be under the Roman power,
 i. 117; keeps Vespasian off from Rich-
 borough, *ib.*; his battle with Vespasian,
ib.; makes friends with Vespasian, *ib.*;
 his fondness for the Roman senate and
 fame in Europe, i. 118; dies, and is
 buried at Gloucester, i. 119, 126; gives
 Avallon to Joseph of Arimathæa, i. 127.
- Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, his
 two sons put to death by Cædwalla, i.
 344; their baptism by the abbat of Red-
 bridge, *ib.*
- Asaph, St., bishops of:
 Geoffrey of Monmouth, ii. 70; his
 history referred to, i. 169, 343; ii.
 70; end of his history, i. 345.
- Godfrey, makes the chrism and oil at
 St. Alban's in presence of abbat
 Robert, ii. 79.
- Leoline, consecrated at Canterbury by
 the bishop of London, iii. 87.
- Asclepiodotus, defeats and slays Allectus,
 i. 166; crowned king of Britain, *ib.*;
 slain by Coel, i. 167.
- Ashburnham (Achsburham), Bartholomew
 de, put to death at Canterbury, iii. 207.
- Ashdown (Essestone), battle of, i. 443.
- Assandun, battle of, i. 543; church at,
 founded by Cnut, i. 549.
- Assidæi, the, i. 74.

- Assisini, murder Conrad of Montferrat, ii. 108.
- Asti, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 282.
- Astyages, conquered by Cyrus, i. 5.
- Ataulphus, prince of the Goths, i. 203; husband of Placidia, *ib.*
- Athanasius, St.; *v.* Alexandria, bishops of.
- Athelney (Ethelingeie), isle of, description of, i. 452; Alfred takes refuge in, i. 452, 455; he is joined there by the men of Somerset and Wilts, i. 453, 454.
-, monastery of, founded by Alfred, who makes John the Presbyter abbat, i. 468.
- Athenodorus, instructed by Origen, i. 155.
- Athens, people of, i. 13; revolt against the Romans, i. 97; library at, built by Adrian, i. 135, 138.
-, bishops of:
- Publius, martyred, i. 137.
- Quadratus, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136; made bishop, i. 137; martyred, *ib.*
- Athol (Asceila, Asseles), John de Strathbolgie, earl of, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286; at Robert Bruce's coronation, iii. 129; flies after Methven, but is taken, iii. 134, 324, 325; condemned at Westminster and hanged, iii. 135, his head put on London bridge, *ib.*
- Atie (Athie, Athies) Gerard de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
-, Ingelram de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
- Attalus, makes the Roman people his heirs, i. 71.
- Attila, lays waste Illyria and Thrace, i. 210.
- Auckland, (Aukulonde,) John de Eure executed at, iii. 208.
- Audhun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 344.
- Audley, Hugh de, favorite of Edward II., iii. 178; had married Margaret de Clare, widow of Gaveston, iii. 194, 342; his share of her inheritance seized by the
- Audley, Hugh de—*cont.*
- Despensers, iii. 342; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345.
- Audley, Hugh de, his son, at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197.
- Augia (Reichenau?), blood from a crucifix flows at, i. 489.
- Auguselus, king of Scotland, slain, i. 268.
- Augustine, St., bishop of Hippo, i. 202; sends Orosius to St. Jerome, i. 203; dies, i. 207; extract from, i. 89; quoted, i. 568; miracles of, in Norway, ii. 373.
- Augustine, St., of Canterbury; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.]
- Augustine's Ac, synod of, i. 287.
- Augustodunum; *v.* Autun.
- Augustus Cæsar, his reign and character, i. 82; his kindness to Herod, *ib.*; his taxation, i. 86; his conduct to Herod about his sons, i. 93; divides Herod's dominions among his sons, i. 96; takes a census of the Romans, i. 98; his death, i. 98, 99; had exiled Ovid, i. 99.
- Aultone, wood of, adventure of Edward I. in, iii. 10.
- Aumâle, John, earl of, slain at Courtray, iii. 307.
-; *v.* Albemarle.
- Aumône (Elemosina), prior of, with a brother (William), at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
- Aurelian, emperor, i. 161; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; fortifies Rome, i. 162; frightened by a thunderbolt when about to persecute the Christians, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Aurelius, Marcus, wipes off the debts of the Romans, i. 139; emperor, i. 142; associates Lucius Verus with him, *ib.*; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 143; associates Commodus with him; *ib.*; burns the record of debts, *ib.*; the Marcomannian war, i. 144; attributes his victory to the Christians, *ib.*; dies, i. 145.

- Aurelius Ambrosius, son of Constantine, king of Britain, i. 209; educated by Guithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent into Brittany to be educated, i. 211; threat that he would depose Vortigern, i. 218; sent for by the Britons, i. 225; returns to Britain and is made king, i. 237; his character, *ib.*; his attack on Genorium, and destruction of Vortigern, *ib.*; his battle with Hengist at Wippedesflete, i. 239; defeats Ælla at Mercredesburne, i. 242; defeats Hengist at Maishelli, i. 242, 243; restores the churches throughout Britain, i. 243; defeats Hengist at the Don, *ib.*; takes Conisborough, i. 244; besieges York, *ib.*; admits Octa to mercy, i. 245; goes to Amesbury, and by Merlin's directions has the stones of Kildare brought there, *ib.*; defeats Pascentius, i. 250; his illness, *ib.*; poisoned by Eopa at the instance of Pascentius at Winchester, *ib.*; buried at Stonehenge, i. 251.
- Austria, dukes of:
 Leopold V., Richard seized by, ii. 107; surrenders him to the emperor Henry VI., ii. 107, 109; Richard accused of insulting his banner, ii. 108; letter to, from the old man of the mountain, ii. 109; the Pope interferes on Richard's behalf, *ib.*; his death while excommunicated, ii. 113.
 Leopold VI., with the crusading army at Acre, ii. 167.
- Autun (Augustodunum), Arthur at, i. 266.
 , bishops of:
 Rectius, i. 185.
 Leodegar, persecuted and beheaded by Ebroin, i. 348; miracles of, *ib.*
- Auvergne (Alvernia), sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 466; Philip II. quit-claims his right in to Richard, ii. 114.
 , Astremonius, bishop of, i. 131.
- Auxentius, Arian bishop of Milan, i. 196.
- Auxerre, St. German buried at, i. 219; *v.* German, St.
- Avallon, isle of, given to Joseph of Arimathæa by Arviragus, i. 127; he buried there, *ib.*; Arthur carried to, i. 269; afterwards called Glastonbury, ii. 106; discovery of Arthur's bones at, *ib.*
- Avignon, captured by Louis VIII. by craft, ii. 186; Louis IX. at, on his way to the crusade; ii. 354; troubles with the citizens, *ib.*; Henry of Luxemburg confirmed emperor by Pope Clement V. at, iii. 144; Robert Baldok's excommunication affixed to the gates, iii. 224.
- Avitus, translates the revelation of S. Stephen into Latin, i. 204.
- Axholme, the isle of, a castle [Kinardferry] in, restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 85; this taken and destroyed by the Lincolnshire men, *ib.*; occupied by the disinherited in 1266, iii. 9.
- Ayermin (Deyremme) William, vice-chancellor, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; taken prisoner, iii. 190 [afterwards bishop of Norwich].
- Aylesbury, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; men slain by the Danes near, i. 487.
- Aylesford, question as to the church settled between Rochester and the hospital of Stroud, ii. 235.

B.

- Babel, tower of, i. 6, 7.
- Babylon, description of, i. 56; kings reigning in, *ib.*; siege of, by Cyrus, i. 57; its destruction, *ib.*; *v.* Cairo.
- Bacun, Robert, dies, ii. 351; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*; had given Matthew Paris information for the life of St. Edmund, ii. 383.
- Badlesmere, Bartholomew lord of, made high steward by Edward II., iii. 191; Leeds castle given to, by Edward II., iii. 199; anger of Edward II. on his resigning the stewardship, *ib.*; put to death at Canterbury, iii. 207.

- Badenough, John Comyn de; *v.* Comyn.
- Badon Hill, battle of, i. 260.
- Bagsecg (Bacscai), king of the Danes, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.
- Baillol; *v.* Baliol.
- Bainard's castle, belonging to Robert Fitz-Walter, destroyed by John, ii. 144.
- Bakewell; (Bedecanwella), buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 489.
- Balaam, i. 11.
- Balac, captures Jocelin of Edessa, and Waleran de Puisay, ii. 49; captures Baldwin II., ii. 50, 51.
- Baldok, Robert, on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205, 206; excommunicated by the Pope, iii. 223; the sentence affixed to the gates of Avignon, iii. 224; goes towards Wales with Edward II. on the queen's arrival, iii. 233; takes to the water with Edward II., *ib.*; his property seized by the Londoners, iii. 234; taken by Henry of Lancaster and brought to the queen at Hereford, iii. 234; put into the bishop of Hereford's prison, iii. 235.
- Baldred, king of Kent, i. 409; driven across the Thames by Egberht's expedition, i. 413.
- Baldulf, meditates an attack on Arthur, i. 259; put to flight by Cadur, *ib.*; regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 261.
- Baldwin I., king of Jerusalem, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; his coronation, ii. 35; his rule over Casarea, ii. 37; takes Acre, ii. 38; takes Beyrout, ii. 42; defeated by Menduc, but escapes, ii. 43; dies, ii. 47.
- II., king of Jerusalem, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; captured by Balac, ii. 50, 51; released, ii. 51; victory over the Turks, *ib.*; on his death-bed gives the kingdom in charge to Fulk and his daughter Melisent, ii. 55; dies, *ib.*
- Baldwin III., king of Jerusalem, son of Fulk V. of Anjou, ii. 55; forces Noureddin to retire, ii. 67; dies, ii. 76.
- IV., king of Jerusalem, son of Amaury, ii. 95; his illness and blindness, *ib.*; makes Guy of Lusignan guardian of the kingdom, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- V., king of Jerusalem, son of William of Monserrat and Sibilla, succeeds Baldwin IV., ii. 95; given to Raymond of Tripoli to be brought up, ii. 96; his death, ii. 97.
- Baldwin I., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 129. *See* Flanders, counts of.
- II., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 192; expelled by the Greeks, comes to France and England for aid, ii. 226; brings the crown of thorns with him, *ib.*; returns to Greece to recover his inheritance, but fails, ii. 230; a witness to Frederick II's oath by his proctors, ii. 296; comes to England, ii. 337; spoiled of his money, &c. in spite of the Pope's aid, *ib.*; claims relationship with Henry III., ii. 338; gets much money from him, *ib.*; council summoned to Westminster by Pope Urban IV. to give him aid, ii. 478; the aid refused, ii. 479.
- Baliol (Baillol), Hugh de, fourth baron, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
-, Bernard de (his brother), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
-, Henry de; dies, ii. 322.
-, John de, (fifth baron), given the charge of the king, queen, and kingdom of Scotland, ii. 378; accused of unfaithfulness in his charge, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath his accuser, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to Scotland to investigate the matter, ii. 411; buys his peace with Henry III., *ib.*; comes to the aid of Henry III. at Nottingham, ii. 488; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
-, John de (eighth baron), adjudged king of Scotland by Edward I., iii. 84, 85, 281; does homage, and is put into

- Baliol, John de—*cont.*
possession of the kingdom by bishop A. de Bek, iii. 85; at the parliament in 1294, and promises aid for recovering Gascony, iii. 88, 272; does homage to Edward I. for himself and the Scotch holding land in England, iii. 97; Robert de Ketinge sent to for aid to Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; pursued to his hiding-places by Edward I., iii. 98, 288; surrenders to Edward I. by letter, iii. 98, 288; released from custody, and goes to Philip IV., iii. 106, 299.
- Bamborough (Baenburc, Bebbenbirih, Bamburg), castle, built by Ida, i. 271; bishop Cynewulf imprisoned in, by Eadbricht, i. 380; Alchred of Northumbria flies to, i. 389; Ealdred expelled from by Æthelstan, i. 491; despoiled by the Danes in 993, i. 522; surrendered to William II., ii. 26; surrendered to Henry II. by Malcolm IV., ii. 74.
- Bampton, (Bamtone), Aymer de Valence at, iii. 151.
- Banastre, Adam, conspires against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 172.
- Bangor (near Chester), slaughter of the monks of, i. 287, 288, 289.
- Bangor (in Wales), bishops of:
Hervey, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41.
Alan or Alban, prior of St. John's, Jerusalem, ii. 113.
Robert of Shrewsbury, consecrated, ii. 117; dies, and is buried at Shrewsbury, ii. 147.
Richard, conducts Griffith to his brother David, ii. 236, 239; excommunicates David, ii. 236, 239; goes to Henry III. to complain of Griffith's seizure, ii. 236, 239; leaves Wales, ii. 239; dedicates Rochester cathedral, ii. 243; prays Henry III. for Griffith's release, ii. 247; consecrates the church at St. Alban's, ii. 396; sent by Llewellyn to make peace with Henry III., ii. 435; stays three weeks at St. Alban's, *ib.*
- Bannockburn, battle of, iii. 158, 388.
- Baptism, heretical, miracle respecting, i. 254.
- Bar, Henry III., count of, marries Alienora, daughter of Edward I., iii. 86; at Bristol, iii. 88.
- Barbary, terror of the people at the invasion of Louis IX., iii. 20; they send a ransom to Charles, king of Sicily, *ib.*
- Barbet, Stephen, the cause of disturbances in Paris in 1306; iii. 325; threatened by the citizens, iii. 326.
- Bardney, Æthelred of Mercia becomes a monk at, i. 357; he dies and is buried at, *ib.*; St. Oswald translated from, i. 492.
....., Walter de Beningworth, abbat of, deposed by Grosseteste, ii. 264.
- Bardulf, William, taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.
- Baret, Stephen, put to death at Gower, iii. 208.
- Barfleur (Barbefieth), Henry II. at, ii. 72.
- Bari (Baruth), the relics of S. Nicholas translated to, ii. 9, 18; war with Venice for his body, ii. 9; destroyed by William king of Sicily, ii. 73.
- Barking, abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 331; Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess by Henry II., ii. 85.
- Barnabas, St., with St. Paul, i. 116; discovery of his body and a copy of St. Matthew's Gospel, i. 241.
- Barrow on the Humber, monastery of, Winfrid, bishop of Lichfield, retires to and dies at, i. 331.
- Basaz (Besacea), Henry III. keeps Christmas 1253-4 at, ii. 393.
- Basil of Cæsarea, ii. 37; dies, i. 195.
- Basilidea, heresy of, i. 137.
....., the philosopher, i. 140.
- Basing, battle of, i. 443.
- Basset (of Drayton), Ralph, slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.
- Basset (of Hedendon), Thomas, 2nd baron, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

- Basset (of Wycombe), Gilbert, 2nd baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; despoiled by Henry III. of his manor of Netheravon, *ib.*; Richard Marshal makes his quarrel his own, and demands justice from the king for him, ii. 208, 209; one of the confederate nobles exiled, ii. 209; dies, ii. 249.
-, Warine, brother of second baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; killed at the siege of Cardiff castle, ii. 209.
-, Fulk, third baron; *v.* London, bishops of.
-, Philip, fourth baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; made justiciary by Henry III., ii. 470; his lands and possessions destroyed by the Londoners, ii. 487; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; iii. 259; threats of the barons to murder him, iii. 260; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Bassingbourne, John de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
-, Warine de, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Bastwick, church of, given to St. Benet Holme, ii. 81.
- Bath (Akemannecester, Kaerbadun, Bado), built by Bladud, i. 35; besieged by the Saxons, i. 260; taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; Offa at, i. 395; Edward the Elder at, i. 478; Eadgar crowned at, i. 512; Swegen at, i. 536; he receives the submission of Ælfmar and others at, *ib.*; the see of Wells transferred to, by bishop John of Tours, ii. 25; colloquy at, between the representatives of Stephen and Matilda, ii. 62.
-, bishops of:
- John de Villula (of Tours), transfers the see to Bath from Wells, ii. 25; dies, ii. 49.
- Godfrey, ii. 50.
- Bath, bishops of—*cont.*
- Reginald, elected archbishop by the Canterbury monks, ii. 106; dies, *ib.*
- Savary, consecrated, ii. 107; dies, ii. 130.
- Jocelyn of Wells, consecrated by William bishop of London, ii. 132; dies, ii. 259.
- Roger, precentor of Salisbury, ii. 270; dies, ii. 346.
- William de Buttone, joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 334, 413; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, ii. 391; one of the three tax collectors for the clergy, as being bound in 5500 marks for the king, ii. 433; iii. 349, 350, 353; bound to the Siennese merchants, iii. 349; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Robert Burnel, chancellor, postulated to Canterbury by the monks, but the election quashed by the Pope, iii. 51; dies at Berwick, and is buried at Wells, iii. 84.
- William de la Marche, treasurer, iii. 84; consecrated at Canterbury by the bishop of London, iii. 87; the author of the measure for seizing the money in the monasteries and churches, iii. 274.
- John Drokensford, reconciles some of the Templars, iii. 145.
-, abbat of, St. Ælfheah, i. 519; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.
- Bath, Henry of, justiciary, accused before Henry III., ii. 377; escapes death with difficulty, *ib.*; vision of a soldier respecting, ii. 451; dies, ii. 451, 461.
- Bath, Reginald of, sent to look after the health of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 410; goes to Edinburgh, *ib.*; his charges against the queen's guardians, *ib.*; dies, with suspicions of poison, *ib.*

- Battle Abbey, founded by William I., i. 598; ii. 3; under the advice of Remigius of Dorchester, ii. 14; gifts of William II. to, ii. 17.
- Bausan, Stephen, sent against the Welsh, ii. 416; killed in Wales, *ib.*
- Bavaria, Otho II., duke of, marries his daughter Elizabeth to Conrad, son of Frederick II., ii. 359.
- Bayeux (Baïocum, Boiaca), attacked and taken by Rollo, i. 483; Pöpa seized in, by Rollo, *ib.*; burnt by Henry I., ii. 38.
-, Odo, bishop of, some of the Rochester lands in his hands, ii. 12; released by William I., ii. 16; at William II's first court, ii. 19; justiciary of all England, *ib.*; his injuries to Rochester, ii. 20.
- Bayonne, attempt of Gaston de Béarn against, ii. 394; its failure, ii. 395; its situation and importance, *ib.*; complaints to Edward I. by Philip IV. of the men of, iii. 268.
- Béarn (Bierna), Edward I. and Alfonso III. of Arragon at, to discuss the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66.
-, Gersende de, widow of William de Montrate, viscount of Béarn, comes to Henry III. and obtains money, ii. 256; gets money from him at Bordeaux, ii. 260; her prodigious size, ii. 256.
-, Gaston VII. de, comes to Henry III. with his mother, ii. 256; gets money from Henry III., ii. 256, 260; Simon de Montfort sent against in 1248, iii. 242; expedition of Henry III. against, ii. 353; compelled to submit to Henry III., ii. 357; lord of Béarn and Perigord, ii. 383; heads the Gascons, and goes over to Alfonso X., *ib.*; promises Alfonso the kingdom of Gascony, ii. 387; his attempt against Bayonne, ii. 394; its failure, ii. 395; captured and imprisoned by Edward I., iii. 32; his escape, iii. 32, 33; his castles taken, iii. 33; sent to Edward I. by Philip III., imprisoned, but released, iii. 45.
- Beatrice, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Bordcaux, ii. 256; proposals for her marriage with John of Bretagne, ii. 436; married to him, ii. 441, 456; her marriage portion, ii. 441, 456; with her husband at Edward I's coronation, iii. 44.
- Beatrice, countess of Provence; v. Provence, Beatrice countess of.
- Beatrice, daughter of Raymond Breuger; v. Provence, Charles count of.
- Beauchamp (of Bedford), William de, sixth baron, dies, ii. 446, 461; his liberality, ii. 446.
- (of Eaton), John de, dies, ii. 249.
- (of Elmley), William de, dies, iii. 19 n.¹.
- Beaulieu abbey, founded by John, ii. 129, 312; Richard of Cornwall has it dedicated by Henry III's wish, ii. 312; its dedication, ii. 362; monks taken from, for Hayles, *ib.*
-, abbat of (Alcius of Gisorz?) dedicates the church in the presence of the king, E. Richard, &c., ii. 362; sends monks thence to Hayles, *ib.*
- Beaumont, Henry of, makes part of Edward II's army in 1312, iii. 337.
-, Richard, viscount of, dies of pestilence, ii. 257.
- Beauvais, bishops of:
- Lucian, i. 131.
- Philip de Dreux, his capture by John and Marcadéc, ii. 115; imprisoned by Richard, *ib.*; speech of Marcadéc, *ib.*; the Pope intercedes for, *ib.*; speech of Richard, and answer of the Pope, *ib.*; ultimately released, *ib.*
-, dean of, Adam de Annolio (?), excommunicates all who refuse to pay the contribution to the see of Canterbury, ii. 342.
-, predecessor of, captured by Marcadéc and imprisoned by Richard, ii. 115.
- Bec, monastery of, founded by Herlewin, i. 556; Henry I. reconciled with St.

Bec, monastery of--*cont.*

Anselm at, ii. 40; bishop Hugh of Lichfield dies at, ii. 118, 120; burnt in 1263, ii. 479.

....., abbat of, Roger, elected archbishop of Canterbury, but refuses, ii. 85.

....., monk of, Arnost, appointed bishop of Rochester, ii. 8.

Bede, St. Wilfrid's speech to, about Ecgfrith and Ætheldritha, i. 336; educated at Jarrow and Wearmouth, i. 433; under Benedict Biscop and Ceolfrid, i. 356; his ordination, *ib.*; his writings, i. 356, 372; his account of Aeca, bishop of Hexham, i. 361; presents his history to Ceolwulf, i. 368; end of his history, i. 372; invited to Rome by Pope Sergius I., i. 373; dies, i. 372, 374; his last words, i. 374; his burial, *ib.*; kings and bishops in England at the time of his death, i. 375; assistance he received from archbishop Nothelm, *ib.*; his praises of St. John of Beverley, i. 367; quoted, i. 177, 219, 274, 280, 286, 315, 384, 396; followed by Marianus Scotus, ii. 11.

Bederichesworthe; *v.* Edmundsbury, St.

Bedford, Offa buried at, i. 403; the castle said to be taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; besieged by Stephen, ii. 89; taken and given by John to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 156; Henry de Braibroc imprisoned in by Fawkes, ii. 180; siege and capture of, by Henry III., ii. 181; destroyed, ii. 182.

....., St. Paul's, destroyed by Fawkes de Breauté to build the castle, ii. 181.

..... archdeacons of:

John of Houghton, the mouthpiece of the prelates in their answer to the papal demands in 1226, ii. 184; procures the election of Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 195; *v.* Northampton, archdeacons of.

John de Crachale, treasurer, crosses, ii. 363; a prebend in St. Paul's, given to by Henry III., ii. 441; the prebend adjudged to the Pope's vice-

Bedford, archdeacons of--*cont.*

John de Crachale--*cont.*

chancellor, ii. 444; the latter murdered, ii. 445; suspected by some of the murder, but is guiltless, *ib.*; dies, ii. 455, 457, 461; leaves 18,000*l.* behind him, ii. 455; his benefits to Waltham, where he leaves his body to be buried, *ib.*

Bedfordshire, ravaged by the Danes, i. 530.

Beguines, great numbers of in Germany, especially at Cologne, ii. 267, 372.

Bela IV., king of Hungary, attacked by the Tartars, ii. 311.

Belers, Roger, raised and enriched by Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 231; his treachery to him, iii. 232; manages to have the treasury divided into two parts, of which he has one, *ib.*; put to death at Kirkby, *ib.*

Belesme, Robert de; *v.* Shrewsbury, earls of.

Belinus, officer of Cassibellaunus, opposes Caesar's landing, i. 78.

Belinus; *v.* Brennius.

Bellegarde, attack on, by the count of Ewe, iii. 289.

Belley, William of Kilkenny consecrated bishop of Ely at, ii. 411.

....., Boniface, elect of; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Belus, the first king of Assyria, i. 5.

Belvoir, castle of, John demands the surrender of, ii. 157; he threatens to murder W. de Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; surrendered to John, *ib.*

Benedict, St., dies, i. 266; destruction of Monte Cassino by the Lombards, i. 286, 338; the monks fly to Rome, i. 286; his translation from Monte Cassino to Fleury, i. 338; miracle, i. 339; attempt to restore his body from Fleury to Monte Cassino, i. 378, 379; his body removed from Fleury for fear of the Northmen, i. 456; his rule introduced into many English monasteries by Lanfranc, ii. 5; his rule quoted, ii. 351; his rule against wandering monks, *ib.*

- Benedictines, the English abbats summoned to London by the legate Otho, ii. 229; meeting at Bermondsey, ii. 361; a collect to be said daily in their churches for Henry III. and Alienora, *ib.*; Papal order for a visitation of the monasteries, ii. 386.
- Benedict, St. (junior), of Campania, miraculously preserved from Totila, i. 266.
- Benedict Biscop, St., death and account of, i. 355; educates Bede, i. 356, 372.
- Benedict I., Pope, i. 277.
- II., Pope, i. 340.
- III., Pope, i. 425; dies, i. 427.
- IV., Pope, i. 479; dies, i. 480.
- V., Pope, i. 509.
- VI., Pope, i. 512.
- VII., Pope, i. 515.
- VIII., Pope, i. 534.
- IX., Pope, i. 555, 556; ejected, i. 555; apparition after death, i. 556.
- X., Pope, i. 577.
- XI., Pope, iii. 117; his preaching at Perugia, iii. 117, 314; poisoned, and dies at Perugia, iii. 118.
- Benedict of Winchester, healed at the translation of St. Edward the Confessor, iii. 19.
- Benet, Holme, St.; *v.* Holme, St. Benet.
- Benevento, seized and occupied by Frederick II., ii. 298.
- Benfleet (Beamsfleota), fortified by Hastings, i. 472; attacked by Alfred's army, i. 473.
- Bensington, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; taken by Offa, i. 389.
- Beohrt (Bertus, Brithricus), earl of the Northumbrians, sent by Egfrith to ravage Ireland, i. 340; invades the Picts, i. 354; slain by them, *ib.*
- Beohtric, king of Wessex, i. 391; marries Offa's daughter, i. 392, 407; expels Egberht, i. 392; his territories invaded by the Danes, *ib.*; poisoned by Eadburh, i. 407, 424.
- Beohrtwulf, king of Mercia, defeated by the Danes, i. 420; dies, *ib.*
- Beorn, burnt by the Northumbrians, i. 389.
- Beornred (Borredus), king of Mercia, i. 381; deposed by the Mercians under Offa, i. 382; burns Catterick, and is burnt himself, i. 386.
- Beornwulf (Bernulfus), king of Mercia, i. 413; his war with Egberht, *ib.*; slain by the E. Angles, *ib.*
- Berard of Nimpha; *v.* Nimpha, Berard of Berchestone, William de, Archdeacon of Gloucester, iii. 156.
- Bercctfrid (called Offerus), defeats the Picts, and avenges Egfrith, i. 359.
- Berengar of Tours, account of, ii. 18.
- Berengar, a Dominican, persecution by, iii. 165.
- Berengaria, married to Richard in Cyprus, ii. 106.
- Berengera, daughter of Alfonso X., asked by Louis IX. for his son, ii. 412, 442.
- Berig, king of the Goths, i. 485.
- Berkeley, legend of the witch of, i. 420.
-, abbat of; Æthelhun, made bishop of Worcester, i. 486.
-, Maurice de (seventh baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197.
- Berkerole, William de, sheriff of Glamorganshire, seized by Llewellyn Bren, iii. 339; intercedes for Llewellyn Bren, iii. 340.
- Berkhampstead, taken by the barons, ii. 157; surrendered to Henry III., ii. 162; birth of Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, at, ii. 363; Sanchia at, at Christmas 1260–1, ii. 461.
-, Richard, constable of, murdered in London, iii. 84.
- Bermondsey, monks brought to, by Lanfranc, ii. 21; Alwine, founder of, dies, ii. 26; Lofstan, domesman, buried at, ii. 45; meeting of Benedictine abbats at, in 1249, ii. 361; flooded by an inundation of the Thames in 1294, iii. 93; Pètreius, the first prior of, dies, ii. 47.
- Bernard, St., dies, ii. 70; his reception of the works of St. Hildegard, iii. 76.
- Berneuwe, wood of, i. 487.

- Bernicia, joined to Deira by Oswine, i. 465.
- Berno, huntsman of St. Edmund, murders Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; his punishment, i. 435; lands in Denmark, i. 436; his false accusation of St. Edmund to Hinguar and Hubba, i. 436, 440.
- Berry, Philip II, quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 114.
- Bertha, queen of Æthelberht, i. 285, 286.
- Berthfert, son of Berthulf, murders St. Wistan, i. 419.
- Berthun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 344.
- Bertram, Roger, dies, ii. 254.
-, William, taken by S. de Montfort, and imprisoned at La Réole, ii. 357.
- Bertulf, son of Florus, educated by St. Maur, i. 272.
- Berwick, the Danes land at, under Hinguar and Hubba, in 870, i. 436; the castle given to William king of Scotland by Richard, ii. 103; taken by John, ii. 158; some ships from an unknown country touch at, ii. 394; taken by Edward I., iii. 97, 316; fortified by Edward I., iii. 97, 286; flight of the English warders of Scotland to, in 1305, iii. 129; punishment of the countess of Buchan at, iii. 324; Nigel Bruce hanged at, iii. 135; not taken by Bruce in 1307, iii. 139; Edward II. summons all owing service to, iii. 338; joined there by his army, *ib.*; the only place held in Scotland by Edward II., *ib.*; Edward II. flies to, after Bannockburn, iii. 159; intention of R. Bruce to attack, iii. 174; taken by Bruce, iii. 183; siege of, by Edward II., iii. 187; the siege raised, iii. 190.
- Besillis, Mathias de, put in charge of the county and castle of Gloucester, ii. 480; his defence of the castle and refusal to surrender, *ib.*; taken and imprisoned at Eardisley, *ib.*; released, ii. 484.
- Bethlehem, restored to Frederick II., ii. 198.
- Bethlehem, bishops of:
- Regnier, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166.
- Godfrey, elect, son of the prefect of Rome, permitted by Innocent IV. to go through England mitred as a bishop, ii. 329; goes into Scotland, *ib.*
- Bethune, Baldwin de, dies, ii. 249.
- Beuna, king of the E. Angles, i. 346.
- Beverley, annoyance of Henry III. because his brother was not made provost, ii. 328; the Northern prelates at, in 1261, to hear the Papal mandates, ii. 468.
- Beyrout, taken by Baldwin I., ii. 42; its situation, *ib.*
- Bianchi, Gerard, cardinal bishop of Sabina, causes Edward I. to be made captain of the crusading army in 1287, iii. 66; absolves Alfonso III., iii. 67.
- Bigod, Hugh (third baron, second earl of Norfolk), resigns his castles to Henry II., ii. 74.
-, Roger (fifth earl of Norfolk), one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; at the council of Lyons, ii. 293; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, ii. 357; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; takes back his wife Isabella, daughter of William, king of Scotland, ii. 387; dies, and is buried at Thetford, iii. 23.
-, Roger (sixth earl of Norfolk), marshal, requirements of Edward I. from, iii. 101, 294; dies, and is buried at Thetford, iii. 328, 329.
-, Alice of Hainault, his wife, dowry of, iii. 329.
-, Hugh (son of fourth earl), justiciary, iter of, in 1259, ii. 426, 427; at Ware summons the men of the liberty of St. Alban's, ii. 427; deposes Richard de Gray, constable of Dover, ii. 434; warden of the cinque ports and Dover castle, *ib.*; the country committed to his charge by Henry III. in 1259, ii.

- Bigod, Hugh—*cont.*
438; witnesses the brief for guarding the roads, iii. 355; resigns the office of justiciary, ii. 457; flies to Pevensey after the battle of Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260.
- Billingebo (Langs, near Whalley), battle of, i. 405.
- Billingsgate, in London, erected by Belinus, i. 63.
- Binham, Robert of Waltham, prior of, the custody of Norwich priory committed to, iii. 26; delivers up the manors to the new prior of Norwich, iii. 27.
- Björn, murdered by Swegen, i. 571.
- Birds, battle of, in 671, i. 329.
- Bisct, Margaret, saves Henry III. from an assassin at Woodstock, ii. 228.
-, John, chief forester, dies, ii. 249.
- Bittlesden (Betbelisdene, Butlesden), abbey of, Ernald de Bosco buried at, ii. 407; miracles of William de Boys at, iii. 157.
- Blacklow Hill (la Blakelowe), Gaveston beheaded near, iii. 152.
- Bladud, succeeds Rudhudibras, i. 34; builds Bath, *ib.*; his attempt to fly, and death, i. 35.
- Blanche of Castile, niece of John, daughter of Alfonso IX., married to Louis VIII., ii. 122; Louis's right to the English crown through her, ii. 159; scandal against her and Theobald of Champagne, ii. 186; with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, ii. 284; touches him with the Cross, Crown of Thorns, and Lance, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, ii. 340; her prayer, *ib.*; her reception of and gifts to Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, ii. 364; her grief at the death of Ferdinand III., ii. 379; her death, ii. 380; iii. 245.
- Blanche, daughter of Louis IX. and Margaret, ii. 238.
- Blanche, daughter of Robert of Artois, queen of Navarre, afterwards wife of Edmund earl of Leicester, iii. 87, 272.
- Blanche of Burgundy, daughter of Otho, count palatine of Burgundy, wife of Charles (afterwards Charles IV.), her adultery with Walter d'Aunay, iii. 167, *see n*¹.
- Blanquefort, Edward J. takes the Cross at, iii. 65.
- Blayc (Blavium, Bleyes), Henry III. flies to, from Saintes, ii. 255; Henry III. remains at, *ib.*; Louis IX. proposes to pursue him there, ii. 256; Edmund earl of Leicester lands at, in 1295, iii. 284, 285.
- Blecca, converted and baptized by Paulinus, i. 305.
- Bleda, son of Attila, ravages Illyria and Thrace, i. 210.
- Bleda, son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 253.
- Blois and Chartres, counts of:
Stephen, one of the first Crusaders, ii. 28.
Theobald IV., the cause of the quarrel between Henry I. and Louis VI., ii. 46; dies, ii. 69.
- Blood of Our Lord, a portion of, sent from Palestine to Henry III., ii. 343; placed by him in Westminster Abbey, ii. 344; iii. 241; indulgence granted to those who visit it, ii. 344.
- Blund, Stephen le, imprisoned for his part in burning Norwich cathedral, iii. 26.
- Blyth, tournament at, in 1260, ii. 447.
- Bodwin, St. Petroc de, i. 481.
- Boethius, translates Greek books into Latin, i. 254; writes *de consolatione philosophiæ* in exile at Pavia, i. 260; put to death by Theodorice, i. 261.
- Bohemia, the people of, defeat the Franks, i. 420; Premislav Ottocar II., king of, slain by Rodolph of Hapsburg, iii. 51.
- Bohemond I., prince of Antioch, son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds him, ii. 9; one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; his prowess on the way to Antioch, ii. 29; takes a city (Plastencia), and gives it to Peter de Alpinus, *ib.*
..... II., prince of Antioch, is to succeed to Antioch if he demands it, ii. 43;

Bohemond II.—*cont.*

- slain by Rodoun, prince of Aleppo, ii. 55.
- III., prince of Antioch, attempts to relieve the castle of Hareng, ii. 79; puts Noradin to flight, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, *ib.*
- Bohun; *v.* Hereford, earls of.
- Bollington (Bulendune), Rhys slain at, i. 572.
- Bologna (Bononia), ii. 424.
- Boniface, St., martyred, i. 381.
- Boniface I., Pope, i. 205.
- II., Pope, i. 259.
- III., Pope, i. 293.
- IV., Pope, i. 293; granted by Phocas that Rome is the head of all churches, and that the Pantheon should be consecrated, *ib.*; holds a synod in Italy, i. 294.
- V., Pope, i. 299.
- VI., Pope, i. 475.
- VII., Pope, i. 512.
- VIII., Pope, iii. 93, 276; sends two cardinals to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; settles the controversy between the archbishop of Canterbury and the abbat of St. Augustine's, iii. 294; makes peace between Edward I. and Philip IV., iii. 104, 105, 297; canonizes Louis IX., iii. 104; authorises the marriage of Edward I. and Margaret, daughter of Philip III., iii. 105, 299; the question of the election to Ely comes before, iii. 105, 106, 298; his settlement of that and other appointments, iii. 106, 298; his war with the king of Sicily, iii. 107, 300; defeat of his fleet, iii. 107, 300; refuses the request of the Franciscans and deprives them of their money, iii. 108, 301, 302; sends letters to Edward I. by the archbishop of Canterbury to protect the Scots, iii. 108, 302; letters to, sent by the king and English nobles, iii. 109, 304; discussion with Philip IV., iii. 110, 305; his interview with Peter de Flote, iii. 110, 305; his exac-

Boniface VIII.—*cont.*

- tions from the English clergy, iii. 110, 304; accusation of the bishop of Lichfield before, iii. 305; appeal to, as to the elections to Ely and Worcester in 1301, iii. 110, 306; confirms the election to Ely, and appoints William of Gainsborough to Worcester, iii. 306; outrage on, at Anagni, iii. 115, 313; dies, and is buried in St. Peter's, iii. 117, 313; had deposed the two Colonna cardinals, iii. 126.
- Bonusus, slain by Probus, i. 163.
- Booke, given by bishop Waleran to Rochester, ii. 94.
- Bordeaux (Burdegalia), landing of Richard of Cornwall at, ii. 182; Henry III., Alienora and Richard sail for, in 1242, ii. 253; Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., born at, ii. 256; Louis IX. intends to pursue Henry III. to, *ib.*; Henry III. wastes his time at, in 1242, ii. 258; Henry III. spends Christmas, 1242–3, at, ii. 260; the rebels in the neighbourhood reduced, *ib.*; Henry III. kept there on account of his debts, ii. 261; is a kind of prison to Henry III., *ib.*; in danger from Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383; the place of supply of provisions to Gascony, *ib.*; complaints at, to Henry III. against Simon de Montfort, ii. 386; iii. 245; Henry III. lands at, in 1253, ii. 387; iii. 245; Alienora and Edward land at, ii. 398; expedition of Edmund, E. of Leicester, and Henry de Lacy, E. of Lincoln, to, in 1295, iii. 96, 284; siege of, iii. 285; prophecy respecting, iii. 322; stiled *altera Roma*, *ib.*; the death of Edward I. revealed to archbishop Winchelsey at, iii. 328.
-, archbishops of:
- William I., abbat of Reading, ii. 84.
- Giraud de Malemort, visits Henry III., in 1229, at Oxford, ii. 194.
- Borgo San Donino, the people of Parma hope to recover from Frederick II., ii. 349.

- Boroughbridge (Burbrugge), battle of, iii. 204.
- Borstalle, land of Ralph at, confirmed to Rochester by bishop Asceline, ii. 64; land at, for the poor given to Rochester by bishop Walter, ii. 67.
- Bosco, Ernald de, made warden of the southern forests in place of Robert Passelew, ii. 386; dies, and is buried at Bittlesden, ii. 407.
- Bosham, Harold embarks at, i. 579.
- Boston; *v.* Iccanhoe.
- Boteavant, Philip II. attacks and destroys the castle of, ii. 124.
- Botolph, St., builds a church at Iccanhoe, i. 322.
- Bouillon, Godfrey of, duke of Lorraine, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; beginning of his march, ii. 31; his prowess in the battle before Antioch, ii. 29; elected king of Jerusalem, ii. 32.
- Boulogne, Henry III. detained at, by wind, in 1255, ii. 406; colloquy of Henry III. and others with Louis IX. at, in 1263, ii. 484; Edward I. at, in 1274, iii. 43; marriage of Edward II. and Isabella at, iii. 141, 331; Edward II. and Isabella go to, in 1320, iii. 193.
-, counts of:
- Eustace II., his affray with the citizens of Dover, i. 570; his surrender demanded by Godwine, but refused by king Edward, *ib.*
- Eustace III., one of the first crusaders, joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 28; death of his wife, Mary, daughter of Malcolm III., ii. 44.
- Matthew of Alsace, marries Mary, daughter of Stephen, ii. 76; ill-treats Thomas the chancellor in consequence of his opposition, *ib.*; his snares for archbishop Thomas, ii. 78.
- Reginald de Dammartin, expelled and deprived of his property by Philip II., ii. 140; received by John, who makes him presents of land, *ib.*
- Boulogne, counts of—*cont.*
- Reginald de Dammartin—*cont.* does homage to John, *ib.*; England a refuge for, ii. 257.
- Philip, son of Philip II., death of his wife Mahaut de Dammartin, ii. 423; the county claimed by Louis IX., ii. 424.
- Robert V., comes to the aid of Henry III. in 1268, iii. 16.
- Robert VI., said to be killed at Courtray [probably a mistake for his brother Godfrey], iii. 307.
- Bourg-sur-mer, defeat of Robert II., count of Artois, by the earl of Lincoln at, iii. 289.
- Bourges (Avaricum), injuries done to, by the Danes, i. 466.
-, John de Soilli, dean (afterwards archbishop) of, comes to England, in 1259, with S. de Montfort, ii. 432.
- Boves, Hugh de, in command at Bovines, ii. 152; dies from the battle, *ib.*
- Bovines, battle of, ii. 151, 372.
- Boxley, abbey of, built by William of Ypres, ii. 65.
-, church of, Gregory de Romagna presented to, by the prior and convent of Rochester, ii. 243.
- Boys, Thomas de, squire of Herbert de Morham, imprisoned in the Tower and beheaded, iii. 134.
-, William de, dies, and is buried at Bittlesden, iii. 156, 157; miracles, iii. 157.
- Brabant, Henry II., duke of, uncle of William, count of Holland, ii. 336.
-, John I., duke of, defeats Reginald, count of Gueldres, near Cologne, iii. 68; killed at a tournament at Bar, iii. 88.
-, John II., duke of, marries Margaret, daughter of Edward I., iii. 68, 70; at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141, 331.
- Bradbourne, Henry de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Braisibroc, Robert de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

- Braibroc, Henry de** (second baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; seized by Fawkes de Breauté and imprisoned in Bedford castle, ii. 180.
- Brancaleone di Andalò** of Bologna, senator of Rome, ii. 381; iii. 245; his severity, ii. 381; his uncle; v. Castellano di Andalò.
- Brantefeld** (Bramfield, Herts), archbishop Thomas's first preferment, ii. 73.
....., Helias de; v. Canterbury, monks of.
- Braose of Bramber, William de** (4th baron), escapes to Shoreham, and crosses, ii. 139; his sufferings and death, ii. 140; buried at Paris, *ib.*
....., Matilda, his wife, imprisoned by John at Windsor, and starved to death, ii. 139.
....., William, his son, imprisoned by John at Windsor, and starved to death, ii. 139.
....., Giles de (fifth baron); v. Hereford, bishops of.
....., William de (seventh baron), injuries done to, by the Welsh, ii. 172; put to death by Llewellyn, ii. 199.
- Braose (of Gower), William de**, dies, iii. 344.
....., Aliva, his daughter, wife of John de Mowbray, iii. 344.
- Breauté, Fawkes de**, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; leader of John's mercenaries, ii. 155; his low birth and character, *ib.*; Bedford castle and Margaret de Rivers given to, ii. 156; captures William Mauduit's fortress of Hanslope, *ib.*; lays waste the isle of Ely, outrages the cathedral, and forces Stephen Ridel to pay a heavy ransom, ii. 158; his injuries to St. Alban's, ii. 164; his vision and pretended repentance, *ib.*; provides for Henry III. at Northampton, at Christmas 1217–8, ii. 166; causes Constantine Fitz-Athulf, the rioter, to be hanged, ii. 176; the London citizens hate him in consequence, *ib.*; his advice to Louis VIII.
- Breauté, Fawkes de—cont.**
to carry out the siege of Rochelle, ii. 180; takes and imprisons Henry de Braibroc in Bedford castle, *ib.*; Bedford castle besieged and taken by Henry III., ii. 181; his flight and capture, *ib.*; brought to Bedford and shewn his brother hanging, *ib.*; had destroyed St. Paul's, Bedford, to build the castle, *ib.*; exiled, *ib.*; his wife Margaret de Rivers and son Thomas, *ib.*; goes to Rome, ii. 182; the cause of ruin of many English nobles, *ib.*; corrupts the Roman court with gifts through Robert Passelew, ii. 186; poisoned at St. Cyriac on his way back to England, *ib.*
....., Margaret de, his wife; v. Rivers, Margaret de.
....., William de, his brother, hanged on the capture of Bedford castle, ii. 181.
- Brechin** (Brihyn), the castle besieged and taken by Edward I., iii. 113, 114.
- Brecknock**, the castle surrendered to Edward I., ii. 486; put under the guard of Roger Mortimer, *ib.*
- Brendan, St.**, account of, i. 274; educates St. Malo, *ib.*
- Brennius**, divides Britain with Belinus, i. 59; his quarrel with Belinus, i. 60; their reconciliation, i. 61; their invasion of Rome, i. 62; they receive 1,000 lbs. of gold and leave Rome, *ib.*; divide Bithynia with its king, and call it Gallogræcia, *ib.*; their second invasion of Rome, *ib.*; Brennius goes to Rome while Belinus remains in Germany, *ib.*; he is joined by Belinus, *ib.*; their victory, i. 63; cruelty exercised over the people of Italy, *ib.*; Belinus returns to Britain, *ib.*; his buildings, *ib.*
- Brentford**, battle of, i. 543.
- Brescello** (Bersillum), ii. 348; the people of Parma hope to recover, ii. 349.
- Brest** (le Brast), the English fleet at, in 1295, iii. 284.

- Breton (Brito), Richard Ie, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*
, Ranulf (treasurer) at the peace between Rochester and Canterbury, ii. 196; deposed and imprisoned, ii. 203; heavily fined, *ib.*; dean of Wimborne, ii. 231; his false accuser hanged, *ib.*; dies, ii. 322; his imprisonment, *ib.*
, William, sheriff of Kent, at the peace between Rochester and Canterbury, ii. 196.
 Bretons, the, join Richard, deserting Philip II., ii. 116.
 Brewer (Briwere) William, one of John's advisers in his extortions, ii. 139; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; speech of, on the archbishop's requiring Henry III. to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 177; speech of the archbishop in answer, *ib.*
 Bridgenorth (Bregres, Bruiges, Bruges), buildings of Æthelflæd at, i. 486; fortified by Hugh Mortimer, ii. 73; taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; besieged and taken by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; taken by Edward, iii. 2.
 Bridget, St., dies, i. 259.
 Brien, nephew of Cadwallon, slays Pellitus, i. 306, 307; goes to Exeter, i. 307; besieged by Penda, *ib.*; story of his giving his own thigh for his uncle to eat in Guernsey, i. 307, 308.
 Brienne, John de, king of Jerusalem, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166, 167; comes to England for aid, ii. 178; made general of the Papal army, ii. 194; subsidized by the Pope, *ib.*; flies into France from Frederick II., ii. 199; dies, ii. 222; nearly made emperor of the Greeks, *ib.*
 Brienc, St., Ralph, bishop of, goes to St. Alban's with queen Alienora, ii. 435; grants an indulgence to St. Alban's, ii. 436; comes to England for the marriage of John of Bretagne and Beatrice, ii. 436, 441.
 Brinyngnam, John de, leader of the Irish against Edward Bruce, iii. 186.
 Bristol, Harold and Leofwinc at, on their way to Ireland, i. 571; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1216–7 at, ii. 163; Alienora of Brittany dies at, ii. 248; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399; Edward goes to, in 1263, ii. 482; its revolt from him, *ib.*; he enters the castle, ii. 483; Simon de Montfort's operations in order to reach, iii. 3; Aimery and Alienora de Montfort captured near, iii. 46; Edward sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, iii. 48; espousals of Henry Count of Bar and Alienora at, iii. 88; Alienora dies at, iii. 103; surrenders to the castellans, iii. 341; executions at, in 1321, iii. 207, 348; besieged and taken by queen Isabella, iii. 234; Hugh le Despenser hanged at, *ib.*
 Britael, king of Demetia, opposes Caesar's landing, i. 78.
 Britain, kings of, from Cunedagius to Belinus and Brennius, i. 58; from Elidurus to Cassibellaunus, i. 76, 77; nearly lost by Nero, i. 119; reduced by Severus, i. 149; wall of Severus, *ib.*; the people ask aid from the Romans, i. 204, 207; defended by a wall built by the Romans, i. 204; the tribute ceased to be paid, i. 208; deserted by the Romans, *ib.*; laid waste by the Saxons, i. 224; the people fly into Scotland and Wales, i. 280; the name derived from Brutus, i. 282.
 Britannicus, deprived of the succession to the empire by Claudius, i. 118.
 Brittany (Armoricanum regum), reduced by Maximinian, and given to Conan, i. 196; aid sought from, for the Britons, by Gwithelm, archbishop of London, i. 208; the Britons fly to, in 586, i. 280; reduced by William I., ii. 14.
, counts of:
 Berenger, does homage to Rollo, i. 484.
 Alan IV., does homage to Rollo, i. 484.

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*

Conan IV., leaves his daughter Constance his heir, ii. 81.

Geoffrey; *v.* Geoffrey.

Arthur; *v.* Arthur.

Peter de Dreux (6th Earl of Richmond) comes to England to conduct Henry III. abroad, ii. 196; with Henry III. at Angers against Louis IX., ii. 199; prevents the marriage of Henry III. and Isabella of Scotland, ii. 201; was acting as Henry III's tutor, *ib.*; receives 5,000 marks of silver from Henry III., *ib.*; grant of a fortieth to Henry III. to pay his debts to him, ii. 204; his treason against Louis IX., ii. 213; only spared from death by Louis's clemency, *ib.*; stripped of his English possessions by Henry III., ii. 214; turns pirate and injures the English merchants, *ib.*; called by Pope Gregory IX. to his counsels, ii. 221; on finding the Pope's want of money, tries to get off, *ib.*; had taken the Cross, *ib.*; offers to attack the enemies of the Cross, *ib.*; the Pope dismisses him, *ib.*; his desertion of the Holy Land, ii. 241; his treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, ii. 242, 243; envious of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 242; goes to Joppa and leaves the Holy Land, ii. 243, 247; takes to piracy, ii. 261; complaints of Henry III. to Louis IX. about him, *ib.*; speech of Louis IX., *ib.*; his punishment, *ib.*; joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.

John de Dreux II. (eighth earl of Richmond), proposal for his marriage with Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., ii. 436; sends the bishop of Briec to England for this, ii. 436, 441; aims at the county and honor of Richmond, ii. 436; marries Beatrice, ii. 441, 456; the land

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*

received by Henry III. in exchange for Normandy given to as a marriage portion, ii. 441, 456; knighted by Henry III., ii. 456; goes abroad to a tournament, *ib.*; returns to England with Edward, ii. 466; at Edward I's coronation, iii. 44; killed by the fall of a wall at Lyons, iii. 127.

John de Dreux, III. (ninth earl of Richmond), mediates between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 337; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205; one of Thomas of Lancaster's judges, iii. 347; captured by the Scots near Byland, iii. 210; demand of Edward II. of money from parliament for his ransom, iii. 219; offers of Edward II. to Bruce for his ransom, iii. 224; the Pope and Charles IV. intercede for his release, iii. 225; Edward II. pays 14,000 marks to Bruce, and he is released, *ib.*

Brithric, erroneously said to be slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.

Brithric, brother of Eadric, accuses Wulnoth, i. 529.

Brithulf, said to be appointed guardian in Essex by Alfred, i. 475.

Brito; *v.* Breton.

Brixton (petra Egberti), in Selwood forest, Alfred rides to, i. 454.

Broe, Laurence de, sent by Henry III. to Cambridge in the disturbances of 1260, ii. 458; hangs 16 of the rioters, ii. 459.

....., Ranulph de, in charge of archbishop Thomas' property, ii. 81.

....., Robert de, in charge under Ranulph of archbishop Thomas' property, ii. 81; excommunicated, ii. 83; dogs refuse to eat what he had touched, *ib.*

Brochimail, acts as defender of the Bangor monks, i. 289; deserts them, *ib.*

Bromholm, pilgrimage to the Holy Cross at, ii. 179.

- Bromley, land at, given to Rochester by Egberht, i. 389, 392.
- Brotherstone, Thomas, son of Edward I. and Margaret, born at, iii. 109.
- Brou, Geoffrey le, imprisoned for his share in burning Norwich cathedral, iii. 26.
- Bruce; *v.* Brus.
- Bruges (Bregges, Briges), the castle given to Emma by Baldwin, i. 557; Harthacnut stays at, i. 560; Edward I. at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296; the Flemings advance against the French from, iii. 111; their rising against the oppressions of the French, iii. 307; Philip IV. sends Robert of Artois to against them, *ib.*; the citizens make Peter le Coning their general, *ib.*
- Bruis, in Normandy, Richard at, ii. 110.
- Brunanburh, battle of, i. 495, 496.
- Bruning, slain by Arthur, i. 269.
- Brunswick, Otho I., duke of, comes to London, flying from Frederick II., ii. 199, (see note ³) 200; the Pope intended to make him emperor, ii. 200; waits in London till Henry III. returns from Brittany, *ib.*
- Brus, Peter de (5th baron); dies, ii. 249.
-, Petr de (6th baron), comes to Nottingham in aid of Henry III., ii. 468.
- Brus, Robert de (4th baron of Annandale), comes to Nottingham in aid of Henry III., ii. 483; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.
-, Robert de (6th baron of Annandale, earl of Carrick), claims the crown of Scotland, iii. 128, 322; persuades the Scotch to crown him king, iii. 128; murders Comyn in Dumfries church, iii. 128, 323; his defiance of Edward I., iii. 129; crowned king of Scots at Seone, iii. 129, 323; his name changed to David, iii. 323; crowned by Isabella, countess of Buchan, iii. 130; speech of his wife, *ib.*; exiles her to Ireland, *ib.*; vow of Edward I. to avenge the murder of Comyn, iii. 132; defeated by Aymer de Valence at Methven, iii. 132, 133;
- Brus, Robert de—*cont.*
- his escape, iii. 133; flies to the mountains, iii. 134; leaves his hiding place on Edward I.'s death, iii. 138; seizes many towns in Scotland, and ravages Northumbria, iii. 139; battle of Bannockburn, iii. 158, 338; his treatment of the prisoners, iii. 159, 160; divides his army, sends Edward Bruce into Ireland, and ravages the North of England himself, iii. 168, 169; his return with plunder, iii. 169; his intention to attack Berwick and Newcastle, iii. 174; cruelty of his ravages in the North, *ib.*; two cardinals sent to England to make peace between him and Edward II., iii. 179; rejects Edward's offers of peace, ii. 181; takes Berwick, ii. 183; excommunicated by the two cardinals, iii. 185; enriched with English spoils, iii. 215; grants Edward II. a truce for 13 years, iii. 215, 216, 224; offer by Edward II. for the ransom of John of Bretagne, iii. 224; the Pope and Charles IV. intercede with him for this, iii. 225; sends to each 2,000 marks, and frees John of Bretagne, *ib.*
-, Alexander de, dean of Glasgow, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.
-, Edward de, sent by Robert Brus to invade Ireland, iii. 163, 185; takes the island of Kildare, iii. 186; slain, iii. 186, 343.
-, Nigel de, hanged at Berwick, iii. 135.
-, Thomas de, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.
- Brutus, birth of, i. 19; his exile, *ib.*; conquers Pandrasus, i. 21; marries Pandrasus' daughter, *ib.*; his voyage and landing on the isle of Leogecia, i. 22; consults the oracle of Diana, *ib.*; joins Corineus, i. 23; defeats Goffaius in Aquitaine, *ib.*; arrives at the island of Albion, i. 24; founds New Troy or Tri-

Brutus—cont.

novantum (London), i. 25; his children, i. 27; his death and burial, *ib.*

Brutus (viride scutum), i. 31.

Buc, Walter, one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 155.

Buchan, Alexander Comyn, 2nd earl of, sent as ambassador to England, ii. 422; keeps away from Bruce's coronation, iii. 323.

....., Isabella, countess of, crowns Robert Bruce, iii. 180; imprisoned at Berwick by Edward I., iii. 133, 324.

Buckden, death of bishop Grosseteste, ii. 392; bells heard near, *ib.*

Buckingham, fortified by Edward the Elder on both sides of the Ouse, i. 486.

....., William de Blois, archdeacon of, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 168.

Buckinghamshire, ravages of the Danes in, i. 487, 530.

Bugari; *v.* Bulgarians.

Bukerel, Andrew; *v.* London, mayors of. Bulgarians, heresy of, ii. 218, 373; their errors confuted by Robert Bugre, a Dominican, ii. 218; many put to death by him, *ib.*

Bures, St. Edmund consecrated king at, i. 426.

Burford, battle of, i. 380.

Burgenild, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 404.

Burgh, Hubert de, Dover castle given in charge to, by John, ii. 160; marries Margaret of Scotland, ii. 173, 201; hangs Constantine Fitz-Athulf in London in 1222, ii. 176; consequent anger of the citizens against him, *ib.*; threats of the earl of Chester and others to the king against him, ii. 179; their anger with the king because he will not remove him, ii. 180; procures the election of Thomas de Blunville to Norwich, ii. 186; by his advice the king dismisses his governors, ii. 188; considered the author of the quashing of the forest charters, *ib.*; his influence with the king, *ib.*; the religious houses taxed according to his valuation, ii. 189; made earl of

Burgh, Hubert de—cont.

Kent, ii. 190; represses the Welsh in 1228, ii. 192; builds his castle (Hubert's folly) in Kerry, *ib.*; it is levelled, *ib.*; advises Henry III. to postpone the consideration of the invitation of the nobles of Normandy, ii. 194; enters the chapter of Canterbury to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; supplies necessaries for the king at Lambeth at Christmas 1230–1, ii. 200; accused of causing the attacks on the Roman clerks in England, ii. 202; persecuted by the king, *ib.*; deposed from the office of justiciary by the advice of Peter des Roches, ii. 203; accused of enormous crimes and treason, ii. 204; accusations against by the Londoners, especially for the death of Constantine Fitz-Athulf, *ib.*; escapes to Merton church, *ib.*; the king bids the mayor of London and the citizens to drag him out, *ib.*; he prostrates himself before the altar, *ib.*; the mob stopped and recalled by the king, ii. 205; delay obtained for, by archbishop Luke of Dublin, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury where his wife Margaret was, *ib.*; crosses Essex and takes refuge in a village of the bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; the king sends to seize him, and he takes refuge in a chapel, *ib.*; seized and dragged out by Godfrey de Craucumbe, *ib.*; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; restored to the chapel by the bishop of London, *ib.*; the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex ordered to besiege him there, ii. 206; forced to surrender through hunger, *ib.*; his conduct on hearing of the death of the earl of Chester, *ib.*; his treasures in the New Temple seized by the king, *ib.*; imprisoned at Devizes, ii. 211; desire of Peter des Roches to put him to death, *ib.*; escapes from Devizes castle, and takes refuge in the parish church, *ib.*; seized and dragged from the church, *ib.*; restored through the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; taken by the followers of R. Marshal from the church,

Burgh, Hubert de—cont.

brought into Wales, and 'joined to the king's enemies, *ib.*; reconciled with the king by archbishop Edmund, ii. 212; the king angry with him for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, ii. 221; charges brought against him before the king, ii. 234; resigns his four best castles to the king, *ib.*

....., Isabella de, his wife, dies, ii. 437.

....., Geoffrey de, his brother; *see* Ely, bishops of.

....., Margaret de, his daughter, marries Richard de Clare, ii. 221; anger of Henry III., who tries to procure a divorce, *ib.*

....., Reimund de, his nephew, drowned in the Loire, ii. 199.

Burgh (Burk), Richard de, dies, ii. 259.

....., Richard de, married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, ii. 339; dies, ii. 345.

....., Elizabeth de, wife of Robert Bruce, iii. 130; her speech on his coronation, *ib.*; exiled to Ireland, and goes to her father, *ib.*; received honourably by Edward I., *ib.*

Burgh-on-the-Sands, Edward I. dies at, iii. 137, 329.

Burgos (Bures), Edward I. and Alienora married at, ii. 399.

Burgundy, Hugh IV., duke of, joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.

Burhred, king of Mercia, i. 420: marries Æthelswyth at Chippenham, *ib.*; with Æthelwulf reduces the Welsh, i. 422; sends to Æthelred and Alfred for help against the Danes, i. 431; offers battle to the Danes at Nottingham, but they refuse and make peace, *ib.*; makes peace with the Danes, i. 447; receives Egberht and archbishop Wulfhere, i. 448; expelled by the Danes from Mercia, i. 449; dies at Rome, *ib.*; buried there near the English school, *ib.*; had united Mercia to Wessex, i. 464.

Burnel, Edward, dies, iii. 169.

Burris Castle, taken by Richard, ii. 118.

Burtou-on Trent, Edward II. goes to in 1321, iii. 346; his followers ejected by the barons, *ib.*

Bussey, William de, steward of William de Valence, imprisoned, ii. 422.

Buttington-on-the-Severn, defeat of Hastings at, i. 473.

Byland, narrow escape of Edward II. from the Scots near, iii. 210.

Byrhtnoth, ealdorman of the E. Saxons, slain at Maldon, i. 522.

C.

Cadisan or Adige, wife of Mahomet, i. 300, 301.

Cadmus, i. 16.

Cador, duke of Cornwall, sent by Arthur against Baldulf, and defeats him, i. 259; sent against Celdric by Arthur, i. 261; slays him, and defeats his army, *ib.*

Cædwalla (Cadwallon), king of Wales, i. 280; his war with Eadwine, i. 306; flies to Ireland and then to Brittany, *ib.*; consults Salomon of Brittany, i. 306, 307; story of his landing in Guernsey, i. 307; defeats Penda, i. 308; lays waste Eadwine's lands, *ib.*; defeats and slays Eadwine, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; slays Osric and Eanfrith, i. 309; sends Penda against Oswald, i. 309, 313; sends Penda against Northumbria, i. 322; his death and burial over the West Gate of London, i. 332; had married Penda's sister, *ib.*; service for him in St. Martin's church, *ib.*

Cædwalla (Cadwalladrus, Cadwallon), king of Wessex, his son by Penda's sister, succeeds, i. 332; difference between Geoffrey of Monmouth and the English Chronicles as to his birth, i. 343; ravages Kent, *ib.*; reduces the Isle of Wight, and puts Æthelwold of Sussex to death, i. 344; driven out by Æthel-

Cædwalla—cont.

- wold's generals, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; puts the two sons of Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, to death, *ib.*; abdicates, goes to Rome, and is baptized, *ib.*; the name of Peter given to him, i. 345; his death and epitaph, *ib.*; king of the West Saxons, i. 360.
- Caen (Cadomum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; John keeps Christmas 1202–3 at, ii. 126.
-, St. Stephen's Abbey, founded by William I. under the advice of Remigius of Dorchester, ii. 14; his gifts to, ii. 15; William I. buried in, ii. 17.
-, monks of:
- Paul, made abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 9.
- William, abbat of, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 10.
-, Holy Trinity Abbey, founded by Matilda, queen of William I., who is buried there, ii. 11.
- Caerleon upon-Usk (Caerlegion, Urbs Legionum), built by Belinus, i. 63; made the see of an archbishop, i. 146; site of, *ib.*; Genhumara flies to, i. 268; Æthelfrith defeats the Britons at, i. 287, 289.
-, archbishop of, Dubricius made archbishop by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246, 255; makes Arthur king, i. 258.
- Caermarthen (Kaermerdin), i. 226; the castle, belonging to W. Marshal taken by Llewellyn-ap-Iowerth, ii. 177; recaptured by W. Marshal, *ib.*; Patrick Chaworth and others slain at, by the Welsh, ii. 419.
- Caerphilly (Kaerfilli), rising of Llewellyn Bren at, in 1315, iii. 339.
- Cæsar, Julius, invades Britain, i. 77; mortally wounds Nennius, i. 78; his sword, *ib.*; defeated and returns to Gaul, *ib.*; his attack on London and defeat, i. 79; goes to the Isle of Man, *ib.*; builds a tower and waits for fresh supplies, *ib.*; Androgeus applies to, i. 80; meets him at Sandwich, *ib.*; pursues Cassibellaunus, i. 81; grants him

Cæsar, Julius—cont.

- mercy at the request of Androgeus, *ib.*; Cassibellaunus pays tribute to, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; seizes the treasury and pursues Pompey to Greece, i. 82; defeats Pompey, *ib.*; returns to Rome and seizes the supreme power, *ib.*; slain by Brutus and Cassius, *ib.*
- Cæsarea, earthquake in, in 132, i. 138; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 37; the castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 198.
-, archbishops of:
- S. Basil, ii. 37.
- Baldwin, appointed by Baldwin I., ii. 37.
- Peter, in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
- Caiaphas (Josippus), high priest of the Jews, i. 101.
- Cain, i. 3; his descendants, *ib.*
- Cairo (Babilonia), some of the Gaza prisoners imprisoned at, ii. 238, 242.
-, sultans of:
- Malek-el-Kamel, presents of, to Frederick II. on his arrival in Palestine, ii. 192; makes peace with Frederick II., ii. 194; protects him against the treason of his own people, *ib.*; his friendship with him, ii. 195, 227; surrenders the Holy Land to Frederick II., ii. 197; terms of the treaty, ii. 198; called soldan of the Persians, ii. 227; dies, *ib.*; hopes of his conversion, *ib.*
- Malek-Saleh Nodgemeddin-Ayoub, treaty of, with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 247, 264; this broken by the Templars, ii. 264, 272; sends the Kharrismians to destroy them, ii. 272; his offer of terms to the crusaders at Damietta, ii. 365; defeats the count of Artois and W. Longespée, *ib.*
- Malek-el-Moadham-Turan-Schah, quarrels with the soldan of Aleppo respecting St. Louis' ransom, ii. 375, 376.

- Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*
 Bibars Bendokdar, attacks Acre, which is relieved by Edward I., iii. 21; takes Crac and Margat, *ib.*; slain by the Tartars, iii. 49.
 Malek-el Mansour, takes and destroys Tripoli, iii. 69.
 Khalil Ascrif, takes Acre, iii. 74.
 Naser-Mohammed, defeated in 1311, near Damietta by the Christians, iii. 335; taken and given up to be imprisoned by the king of the Tartars, *ib.*; his battle with the Christians in 1317, iii. 342; in 1320 bribes the lepers to poison the springs, iii. 195.
- Caithness (Catenesia), given up to the Piets by Marius, i. 127.
- Caius, effects the death of Tiberius, i. 110; emperor, *ib.*; his nickname of Caligula, *ib.*; gives Judæa to Herod Agrippa, *ib.*; exiles Herod Antipas and Herodias, i. 113; requires himself to be worshipped, i. 114; his death, *ib.*
- Calabria, homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II., ii. 331.
- Calais, Louis VIII. sails from, to England, ii. 160.
- Calamannus (Salamannus), prince of Cilicia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 79.
- Calepodius, martyrdom of, i. 153.
- Calixtus I., Pope, i. 152.
 II., Pope, ii. 47; comes into Normandy, and has an interview with Henry I. at Gisors, ii. 48; takes the anti-pope Maurice, and makes him a monk, ii. 49; dies, ii. 50.
- Calne, synod of, i. 515.
- Camber, son of Brutus, i. 27; defeats Humber, *ib.*
- Cambray (Kaumbray), Edward I. sends messengers to, to make peace with France, iii. 95, 96, 283.
 , the elect of, France under an interdict, because of his capture, ii. 122.
- Cambrina, origin of, i. 27.
- Cambridge, the Danes winter in, in 875, i. 449; seized by the Danes in 1010, i. 530; taken by the barons, ii. 156, 160; disturbances at, in 1259, between the scholars and the townsmen, ii. 424; disturbances at, in 1260, between Northerners and Southerners, ii. 458; complaint respecting this made to the king, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to, in 1268, iii. 13; Edward I. goes to, to aid his father with forces, iii. 15.
- Cambridgeshire, Edward II. in, in 1315, iii. 173.
- Cambyses, king of Persia, i. 57.
- Camelon, battle of Arthur with Modred at, i. 268.
- Cannæ, battle of, i. 70.
- Cantelupe, Fulk de, one of John's civil counsellors, ii. 141.
 , William de (1st baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
 , William de (2nd baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; dies, ii. 377.
 , William de (3rd baron) succeeds his father, ii. 377; dies, ii. 402, iii. 244; the third of his family dead within a few years, ii. 402.
 , Walter de; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
- Canterbury (Dorobernia), built by Rudhudibras, i. 32; head of the kingdom of Kent, i. 279; a residence in given to St. Augustine by Æthelberht, i. 285; ravages of the Danes about, i. 417; attacked by the Danes in 851, i. 420; the people of, defeated by the Danes in 999, i. 527; siege of, by the Danes in 1011, i. 530; Alfred son of Æthelred goes to, i. 558; burnt in 1161, ii. 76; visit of Louis VII. in 1179, ii. 91; John keeps Christmas 1203-4 at, ii. 128; Ferrand of Flanders does homage to John at, ii. 151; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 158, 160; Henry III. espouses Alienora of Provence at, ii. 217;

Canterbury—*cont.*

despoiled by the younger S. de Montfort, iii. 265; justices itinerant at, in 1292, iii. 82; executions at, in 1321, iii. 207, 348.

Canterbury, see of, the see of London removed to, i. 290; the privileges diminished by Offa restored by Cenwulf, i. 404; its precedency over York settled, ii. 5, 6; unhappy condition of, in 1240, ii. 244; letter of remonstrance of the clergy and people of, to the Pope on his exactions, ii. 325; letter to the cardinals, ii. 326.

....., Christ Church Cathedral, or Holy Trinity, the cross, &c. belonging to York preserved in, i. 309; monks had been there since the time of archbishop Laurence, i. 521; burnt by the Danes in 1011, i. 530; the Benedictine rule introduced into, by Lanfranc, ii. 5; renewed and re-endowed by Lanfranc, ii. 21; Bishops consecrated in, by S. Anselm in 1107, ii. 40; dedicated in 1114, ii. 44; dedicated in 1130, ii. 54; absolution of Henry II. in the chapter house, ii. 84; quarrel of the monks with archbishop Hubert on account of the chapel at Lambeth, ii. 118; their appeal to the Pope against him, *ib.*; John and Isabella crowned in, in 1201, ii. 123; John crowned in, in 1202, ii. 125; account of the elections to the see in 1205, ii. 130, 131; Innocent III. decides that the monks, not the suffragans, are to elect, ii. 132; the monks elect Stephen Langton by the Pope's direction, ii. 135; the monks expelled in consequence by John, *ib.*; their goods confiscated, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh enters the chapter house to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; peace made, *ib.*; the king prays for peace between them, ii. 197; suspended by archbishop Edmund, ii. 226; the monks absolved by the Pope, ii. 245; claim the right of receiving appeals during the vacancy of the see, ii. 265; appeal to them against bishop Grosse-

Canterbury, see of—*cont.*

teste by the abbat of Barðney, *ib.*; they excommunicate him, *ib.*; he sends messengers to Rome and is absolved, *ib.*; debts of, ii. 410; six manors given to John of Gatesden to pay them, *ib.*; their anger at the bishop of Ely's being consecrated abroad, ii. 411; Richard king of Germany swears to the provisions of Oxford in, ii. 419; composition with the bishop of London in 1278, iii. 52; Edward I. and Margaret married in, iii. 105, 299.

Canterbury, archbishops of :

St. Augustine, sent into England by St. Gregory, i. 285; lands in Thanet, *ib.*; his interview with Æthelberht, *ib.*; a mansion given to him by Æthelberht in Canterbury, *ib.*; his use of the church of St. Martin, *ib.*; baptizes Æthelberht, i. 286; consecrated by the archbishop of Arles, *ib.*; the pall sent to, by St. Gregory, *ib.*; holds a synod with the British Bishops, i. 287; miracle by, i. 287; predicts the slaughter of the Bangor monks, i. 288; holds a second synod, i. 287, 288; builds and endows St. Andrew's church, Rochester, i. 289; ordains Justus and Mellitus, i. 289, 290; dies, i. 293; his burial, *ib.*; had ordained Laurence, *ib.*

Laurence, i. 293; ordained by St. Augustine, *ib.*; sends Mellitus to the Roman synod, i. 294; his advice to Mellitus, i. 296; apparition of St. Peter to, i. 297; converts Eadbald, *ib.*; dies, i. 300; monks in Canterbury from his time, i. 521.

Mellitus, bishop of London, i. 300; dies, i. 302; *v.* London, bishops of.

Justus, bishop of Rochester, i. 300, 302; ordains Romanus to succeed him at Rochester, i. 302; ordains Paulinus to York, *ib.*; dies, i. 305; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.

Canterbury, archbishops of--*cont.*

Honorius, i. 305; sends Felix to convert E. Anglia, i. 306; receives Paulinus, and invites him to take charge of Rochester, i. 308, 309; ordains Ithamar bishop of Rochester, i. 314; ordains Thomas bishop of E. Anglia, i. 316; dies, i. 314, 320.

Deusdedit, i. 314, 320; his order respecting the burial of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 321; dies, i. 327.

Theodore, consecrated by Pope Vitalian, i. 328; sent by him into Britain, i. 355; degrades Ceadda, and restores Wilfrid, i. 328; consecrates Puttha bishop of Rochester, i. 329; his subjects for discussion at the council of Hertford, i. 330; deposes Winfrid and substitutes Sexwulf at Lichfield, i. 331; ordains Earconwald to London, *ib.*; ordains various bishops, i. 334; stops the war between Ecgfrith and Æthelred, i. 335; holds a council at Heathfield, i. 337; dies, i. 346; his burial and epitaph, *ib.*

Brihtwald, abbat of Reculver, i. 346; consecrated by Godwine, archbishop of Lyons, i. 348; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 347; consecrates Tobias bishop of Rochester, i. 348; consecrates Ealdulf bishop of Rochester, i. 365; dies, i. 371.

Tatwine, i. 371, 375; his consecrators, i. 371; receives the pall and ordains two bishops, *ib.*; dies, i. 375.

Nothelm, i. 375; assists Bede in his history, *ib.*; receives the pall, *ib.*; confirms the gift of Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; dies, *ib.*

Cuthbert, i. 376; receives the pall and ordains Duni to Rochester, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 379; dies, i. 383.

Bregwine, i. 383; confirms Sigred's gifts to Rochester, i. 384, 385; dies, i. 384.

Canterbury, archbishops of--*cont.*

Jaenberht (Lambert), i. 384; attempt of Otho to despoil him, i. 385; suffragans remaining to, after this attempt, *ib.*; the quarrel lasts during his lifetime, *ib.*; confirms Ecgberht's gifts to Rochester, i. 389, 391, 392; resigns part of his see to the archbishop of Lichfield at the council of Cealchyth, i. 392; dies, and is buried at St. Augustine's, i. 395, 402.

Æthelheard, bishop of Winchester, i. 395, 402; his petition for the restoration of the privileges of his see, i. 403; obtains from Cenwulf the restoration of what Offa had taken, i. 386, 404; goes to Pope Leo III. for this, i. 404; dies, i. 408.

Wulfred, i. 408; receives the pall, i. 409; goes to Rome, i. 410; dies, i. 414.

Ceolnoth, i. 414; receives the pall, *ib.*; dies, i. 440.

Æthelred, i. 440; consecrates Herfrith bishop of Worcester, i. 448; dies, i. 469.

Plegmund, i. 469; holds a council in Wessex, i. 480; consecrates seven bishops at Canterbury together, *ib.*; dies, i. 486; honoured by Alfred, i. 448.

Æthelm, bishop of Wells, i. 486; crowns Æthelstan, i. 490; dies, *ib.*

Wulfhelm, bishop of Wells, i. 490; dies, i. 494.

Odo, bishop of Wilton, i. 494; makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; crowns Eadred, i. 501; crowns Eadwig, i. 504; consecrates Dunstan bishop of Worcester, i. 506; separates Eadwig and Ælgifu, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Ælfsin, bishop of Winchester, obtains the see by simony, i. 507; insults Odo's tomb, *ib.*; his dream of Odo's

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.**Ælfsin—cont.*

appearance, *ib.*; goes to Rome for the pall, and perishes in the Alps, *ib.*

Brithelm, bishop of Wells, elected, i. 507; compelled by Eadgar to return to Wells, i. 508.

St. Dunstan, born, i. 490; his influence with Edmund, i. 496, 497; his removal, i. 497; his restoration, and subsequent career, *ib.*; appointed abbat of Glastonbury, *ib.*; his career there, i. 498; hears a voice respecting Eadgar, i. 499; love of Eadred for, i. 501; ordained by Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; wish of Eadred to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; its accomplishment, i. 502; recommends Ælfwold for the see of Crediton, i. 504; sent for by Eadred before his death, *ib.*; legend of his hearing of Eadred's death, *ib.*; buries Eadred, *ib.*; sent for by the nobles to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, i. 505; his reproof of Eadwig, *ib.*; exiled and goes to France, *ib.*; attempts of Ælgifu to blind him, *ib.*; recalled by Eadgar, i. 506; consecrated bishop of Worcester by Odo, *ib.*; made bishop of London by Eadgar, *ib.*; builds a monastery at Westminster, and makes Wulsi abbat, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 508; his influence with Eadgar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; goes to Rome and obtains the pall, *ib.*; consecrates Oswald bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; had educated St. Æthelwold, i. 509; at Eadgar's coronation at Bath, i. 513; elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 514; collects a synod at Winchester, i. 515; miracle of the speaking crucifix, *ib.*; convokes the synod of Calne, *ib.*; accident there, and his safety, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*St. Dunstan—*cont.*

crowns Æthelred II., i. 517; his prophecy of him, *ib.*; sends to Æthelred to desist from the siege of Rochester, i. 518, 520; his prophecy on Æthelred's refusal, i. 519; his death, i. 520; his sanctity evidenced before his birth, *ib.*; story of him and the devil, *ib.*

Æthelgar, made abbat of Hyde by Eadgar, i. 509; by St. Æthelwold, i. 521; bishop of Selsey, *ib.*; archbishop, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Ælfric, abbat of Abingdon, i. 521; story of his expelling the clerks and putting monks at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Siric, bishop of Wilton, i. 521; advises payment to the Danes in 991, i. 522; dies, i. 528.

Ælfheah (Elphege), abbat of Bath, made bishop of Winchester, i. 519; archbishop of Canterbury, 528; betrayed and murdered by the Danes, i. 520; this due to Turkil, i. 530; miracle on his death, i. 531; his body taken to London and buried, *ib.*; translated to Canterbury, i. 531, 550; by Cnut, i. 550.

Lyfing (or Æthelstan), bishop of Wells, i. 534; dies, i. 549.

Æthelnoth, i. 549; Cnut writes to from Rome, i. 554; dedicates St. Edmundsbury, i. 555; dies, i. 559.

Eadsige, i. 559; consecrates Harthacnut, i. 560; consecrates Edward the Confessor, i. 564; resigns, i. 565; dies, i. 568.

Siward, i. 565; dies, i. 568.

Robert of Jumièges, bishop of London, i. 568; forced to leave England, i. 572.

Stigand, bishop of Elmham, i. 559; ejected but soon restored, *ib.*; scarcely allows a bishop to be appointed to Selsey, *ib.*; buys the see of Elmham for his brother

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stigand—*cont.*

Ægelmar, *ib.*; holds Canterbury and Winchester together, *ib.*; bishop of Winchester, i. 566; gets over king Edward, and is made archbishop of Canterbury during Robert's life, i. 572; prevented from exercising his office, because he had occupied the see during Robert's life, i. 580; William I. refuses to be crowned by, ii. 1, 3; degraded at the council of Winchester, ii. 4.

Lanfranc, succeeds Stigand, ii. 5; his book *De Sacramento Altaris*, *ib.*; abbat of Caen, consecrated, *ib.*; establishes the Benedictine rule in English monasteries, ii. 5, 9; this especially at Canterbury and St. Alban's, ii. 5; makes his nephew Paul abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 5, 21; had unjustly deposed St. Wulstan, ii. 7; helps abbat Paul to advance the monastick rule, ii. 9, 21; sends monks to St. Andrew's, Rochester, ii. 12; gives Freckenham and Iselham to Rochester, ii. 12 (margin); crown William II. at Westminster, ii. 17, 19; his prudence against Berengar's heresy, ii. 18; at the first court of William II., ii. 19; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 20, 21; translates the body of St. Paulinus, ii. 20; his death, ii. 21, 22; his good deeds, ii. 21; his reformation of the monastick order at Rochester, *ib.*; his correction of the books at Rochester, *ib.*; had invited the Bermondsey monks to England, *ib.*; had decorated St. Paulinus's shrine at Rochester, ii. 150.

St. Anselm, made archbishop by William II., ii. 24, 25; persecuted and exiled by him, ii. 24; his vision of William's death, *ib.*; his consecration, ii. 25; consecrates Samson bishop of Worcester at London, ii. 31; the death of William II.
o 58647.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*St. Anselm—*cont.*

revealed to while in exile, ii. 33; the see in William's hands at the time of his death, ii. 34; absent at the time of Henry I's coronation, *ib.*; returns and marries Henry I. to Matilda, ii. 34, 36; no injury to the see from the coronation by bishop Maurice, *ib.*; very friendly with Henry I., ii. 35; his advice as to Robert of Normandy, *ib.*; holds a council in St. Paul's, ii. 36; his rigid government of the church, *ib.*; trusts to his friendship with Henry I. and Malcolm IV., *ib.*; his decree as to investitures, *ib.*; degrades various abbats and priors for simony, *ib.*; refuses to consecrate some of the bishops nominated by Henry I., and quarrels with him in consequence, ii. 36, 37; Reinelm bishop of Hereford resigns his see to, ii. 36; goes to Rome with the deposed abbats, ii. 37; his property seized by Henry I., ii. 37, 38; exiled, and remains at Lyons, ii. 38; reconciled with Henry I. at Bec, ii. 40; holds a council at London, and settles the question of investitures, *ib.*; consecrates various bishops at Canterbury, *ib.*; consecrates R. de Beaumeis at Pagham, ii. 41; dies, *ib.*; his writings, *ib.*

Ralph of Escures, bishop of Rochester, made archbishop by Henry I., ii. 43, 44; invested with the staff and ring, ii. 43; his quarrel with archbishop Thurstan of York, ii. 43; consecrated and receives the pall from the legate Anselm, ii. 44; consecrates the bishops of Worcester and St. David's, ii. 45; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; consecrates Adelaïs of Louvain queen, ii. 49; dies, *ib.*

William of Corbueil, prior of Chiche, ii. 49, 50; goes to Rome for the

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*William of Corbueil—*cont.*

pall, ii. 50; defeats the attempt of archbishop Thurstan to crown the king at Windsor, ii. 53; crowns Stephen, ii. 57, 58; at the funeral of Henry I., ii. 58; dies, *ib.*

Theobald, abbat of Bec, elected in the presence of the legate Alberic, ii. 59; holds a council at Winchester in 1139, ii. 60; at the colloquy at Bath on Stephen's side, ii. 62; consecrates Robert de Chesney bishop of Lincoln, ii. 67; makes peace between Stephen and Henry duke of Normandy, ii. 71; crowns Henry II., at Westminster, ii. 72; dies, ii. 76.

Thomas, his first preferment of Bramfield from St. Alban's, ii. 73; transfers himself to the family of archbishop Theobald, *ib.*; archdeacon of Canterbury, *ib.*; goes to Paris to receive Margaret, daughter of Louis VII. for the young king Henry, ii. 75; opposes the marriage between Mary, abbess of Ramsey, and Matthew, count of Bologne, ii. 76; ill-treated by the count in consequence, *ib.*; the king procures his election to Canterbury, *ib.*; Richard de Luci sent to him for this, *ib.*; elected archbishop at Westminster, *ib.*; ordained priest at Canterbury by Walter, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; consecrated, ii. 77; resigns the seal, *ib.*; enmity of the king, *ib.*; his change of life, *ib.*; at the council of Tours, ii. 78; summons Roger de Clare to do homage for Tunbridge, *ib.*; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; this the first proof of the king's quarrel with him, *ib.*; dedicates the church of Reading, *ib.*; translates St. Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; refuses assent to the constitutions of Clarendon, *ib.*; his sufferings

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Thomas—*cont.*

at Northampton, *ib.*; his exile and crossing, *ib.*; snares laid for him by the counts of Flanders and Boulogne, *ib.*; his escape, *ib.*; excommunicates the upholders of the constitutions of Clarendon, ii. 79; forced from Pontigny by Henry II., ii. 80; his relations exiled, *ib.*; the bishops among his persecutors, *ib.*; Louis VII. his sole consoler, *ib.*; P. Alexander III. takes up his cause, *ib.*; his property confiscated by Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. offers to side with Frederick I. against P. Alexander III., because the Pope took the archbishop's part, ii. 81; Henry III. writes to Louis VII. against him, *ib.*; excommunicates Gilbert, bishop of London, ii. 82; threats of Henry II., *ib.*; the legate Vivian and Gratian sent by the Pope to make peace, but fail, *ib.*; suspends the bishops who had crowned the young king Henry, *ib.*; their complaints to the king, *ib.*; murdered by four knights in Canterbury cathedral, *ib.*; miracles, ii. 83; the archbishop of York swears he had not procured his death in any way, *ib.*; Gilbert, bishop of London, takes a similar oath, ii. 84; storms following his death, *ib.*; the king purges himself before the cardinals, *ib.*; his feast established, *ib.*; invoked by Henry II., ii. 84 85; the constitutions given up, ii. 84; his sister Mary, abbess of Barking, ii. 85; visited by Henry II., ii. 89; Westwood monastery founded in his honour, *ib.*; visited by Louis VII., ii. 91; prayer to, for safety in crossing, by Louis VII., *ib.*; fear of him makes Henry II. assign an aid for the crusade, ii. 91; Gerard la Pucelle made bishop of Coventry

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Thomas—*cont.*

through his prayers, ii. 94; Philip, archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders visit, ii. 95; chapel built at Acre in his honour, ii. 104; Richard's visits on his return from captivity, ii. 109; church of Lambeth founded in his honour by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 120; translated by archbishop Langton under the authority of Pope Honorius III. in the presence of Henry III., ii. 171, 192; his feast appointed by archbishop Langton, ii. 192; his prophecy of archbishop Edmund, ii. 319.

Roger, abbat of Bee, elected, but refuses, ii. 85.

Richard, prior of Dover, elected, ii. 85; consecrated at Rome by Pope Alexander III., ii. 86; consecrates the bishops of Winchester, Ely, Hereford, and Chichester, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; appoints three archdeacons in the diocese, ii. 87; consecrates Walter of Coutances bishop of Lincoln at Angers, ii. 93; dies at Halling, ii. 94.

Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, ii. 95, 97; receives the pall, ii. 97; crowns Richard, ii. 102; consecrates various bishops, ii. 102, 103; makes peace with the Canterbury monks as to the chapel at Hackington, ii. 103; his request respecting the chapel, *ib.*; had made Roger Norreys prior of Canterbury, *ib.*; Roger made prior of Evesham at his request, *ib.*; the chapel at Hackington destroyed, *ib.*; had put John's lands under an interdict on account of his marriage, ii. 104; consecrates Richard bishop of London and William bishop of Ely at Lambeth, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem and dies in the Holy Land, *ib.*; had

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Baldwin—*cont.*

founded the church of Lambeth in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 120.

Reginald, bishop of Bath, elected by the monks, but dies, ii. 106.

Hubert Fitz-Walter, bishop of Salisbury, elected, ii. 109; celebrates at Richard's coronation at Winchester in 1194, ii. 110; present at Richard's grant of a charter to William king of Scotland, ii. 111; legate, ii. 113; consecrates Eustace bishop of Ely, ii. 118; consecrates Geoffrey bishop of Coventry, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Canterbury monks on account of the church of Lambeth, *ib.*; their appeal to Pope Innocent III. against him, *ib.*; removed from the office of justiciary, *ib.*; obliged by the Pope to destroy the church of Lambeth which he had finished, ii. 120; consecrates William bishop of London, ii. 121; crowns John at Westminster, *ib.*; consecrates Isabella of Angoulême queen, ii. 122; keeps Christmas splendidly at Canterbury and excites John's anger, ii. 123; crowns John at Canterbury in 1202, ii. 125; his illness, ii. 127; dies, ii. 129.

Reginald, sub-prior, elected by the monks without the king's consent, ii. 130; goes to Rome for confirmation, but breaks his oath to conceal the election, *ib.*; at Rome displays his letters, but the Pope says he will deliberate, *ib.*; anger of the monks, *ib.*; the monks send to the king for leave to elect, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134.

John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, recommended by the king to the monks, ii. 130; account of his election, ii. 131; messengers sent by the king for confirmation at

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*John de Gray—*cont.*

Rome, *ib.*; the suffragans also send proctors, *ib.*; the Pope fixes a day for his decision, ii. 132; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134.

Stephen Langton, cardinal, the Pope directs the Canterbury monks to elect, ii. 134; his election, ii. 135; consecrated at Viterbo by Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; the Pope announces the election to John and asks him to receive him, *ib.*; the monks expelled, *ib.*; publishes the sentence of deprivation against John, ii. 144; John swears to receive him, ii. 148; lands at Dover, *ib.*; assists at the relaxation of the interdict, *ib.*; receives John at Westminster, *ib.*; at Runnymede at the meeting between John and the barons, ii. 153; suspended, and the sentence confirmed by the Pope, ii. 155; crowns Henry III. at Westminster in 1220, ii. 170; preaches the crusade, *ib.*; orders S. Hugh's canonization to be celebrated, *ib.*; translates St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171, 192; abroad on matters of the church and kingdom in 1221, ii. 172; at the marriage of Hubert de Burgh and Margaret, ii. 173; arbiter between the bishop of London and the convent of Westminster, ii. 174; holds a council at Oxford, ii. 175; requires the king to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 177; his answer to W. Brewer, *ib.*; on seeing his anger the king promises to keep his oath, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to demand Normandy from Louis VIII, on the death of Philip II., *ib.*; brings back Louis's refusal, ii. 178; with Henry III. at Northampton at Christmas, 1223–4, ii. 179; excommunicates the disturbers of the church and

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stephen Langton—*cont.*

kingdom, *ib.*; consecrates William bishop of Exeter and Ralph bishop of Chichester, ii. 182; consecrates Thomas de Blunville bishop of Norwich, ii. 186; the Rochester monks send to in 1227 for leave to elect to the see, ii. 189; meets them at Maidstone, and settles on arbiters between the Rochester and Canterbury monks, ii. 190; confirms Henry de Sandford to Rochester at Maidstone, and consecrates him at Canterbury, *ib.*; had appointed the day for the feast of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 192; dies, and is buried at Canterbury, *ib.*; had opposed the tribute to Rome, ii. 290, 294; vision of the bishop of Rochester of his release from purgatory, ii. 203.

Walter, monk of Canterbury, his election quashed by the Pope, ii. 195.

Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, elected at Rome, ii. 195; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; receives the pall from the Pope, ii. 196; the king present when he received it, *ib.*; his quarrel with the king respecting Tunbridge castle and the lands of the see, ii. 200; dies at San Gemini, ii. 201.

Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, his election quashed by the Pope, ii. 201, 202; the monks allowed by the Pope to elect, ii. 202.

John, prior of Canterbury, elected and received by the king, ii. 202; goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; at the bishop of Rochester's ordination at Sittingbourne, ii. 203; arrives at Rome, *ib.*; the Pope thinks him too old and weak, and induces him to resign, *ib.*; the Pope bids the monks elect another, *ib.*

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

John Blund, then at Oxford, elected, ii. 204; accepted by the king, and goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 210; by Simon Langton, ii. 352; had held two benefices with cure of souls, ii. 210; bishop Peter des Roches applies to the emperor in his favour, *ib.*; rather injured than helped by this, *ib.*; dies, ii. 352.

Edmund of Abingdon, elected, ii. 210; consecrated at Canterbury by Roger bishop of London, ii. 212; receives the pall by Henry, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; reconciles Henry III. with the friends of R. Marshal and H. de Burgh, *ib.*; mediates between Henry III. and the ministers dismissed, and they are pardoned, ii. 213; consecrates Ralph of Maidstone bishop of Hereford, ii. 214; consecrates R. Grosseteste bishop of Lincoln, ii. 215; quarrel with the convent of Rochester about the election to the see, *ib.*; at Otho's council, ii. 223; goes to Rome on church matters, *ib.*; his expected coming there hinders the settlement of the Rochester suit, ii. 224; defeated at Rome in his suit with the Rochester monks, ii. 226; summoned to be present when the sentence is declared, but will only appear by his proctors, *ib.*; consecrates Richard de Wendene bishop of Rochester in St. Gregory's, Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; Alienora, widow of William Marshal, had taken the vow of continence before him, ii. 227; returns from Rome, having won his cause against the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; excommunicates the newly elected prior and the whole convent, *ib.*; had suspended the church of Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; confirms Edward I., ii. 231; the Pope writes to, against the

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Edmund of Abingdon—*cont.*

emperor, ii. 233; consecrates W. de Raleigh bishop of Norwich, in St. Paul's, ii. 234; dedicates St. Paul's, ii. 237, n. 2; obtains a privilege as to the vacancies of cathedral churches, ii. 237; this lost, *ib.*; his despair of the state of things, *ib.*; his illness at Pontigny, ii. 241; leaves his body to the monks, ii. 242; dies at Soissy, *ib.*; miracles, ii. 242, 245; appeal against by Rochester as to the church of Northfleet, ii. 243, 244; miracles at Pontigny, ii. 274, 372; appeal of the Pontigny monks for his canonization, ii. 274; the Pope delays this, *ib.*; the Pope in fear of him in consequence of the delay, ii. 314; the Pope's prayer to him in his illness, *ib.*; the Pope's cure, ii. 315; his canonization, ii. 315; iii. 240; the bull of Innocent IV. for this, ii. 315–320; prophecy of St. Thomas respecting him, ii. 319; joy through Christendom at his canonization, ii. 320; chapel at Westminster dedicated to, ii. 321; the bull canonizing him brought by John, monk of Pontigny, *ib.*; solemn mass on the occasion in the royal chapel, *ib.*; his translation at Pontigny in the presence of Louis IX., ii. 340; iii. 241; prayer of queen Blanche to, ii. 340; Matthew Paris writes his life from information from bishop R. de Wyche and Robert Bacon, ii. 383; his sanctity, ii. 388.

Boniface of Savoy, elect of Belley, the king tries to procure his election to Canterbury or Winchester, ii. 245; this fails, though he had testimonials from many, ii. 246; confirmed archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 265; accused of ingratitude by Henry III. in the matter

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

of the see of Chichester, ii. 278; reflections on him by Henry III., *ib.*; goes with his brother Thomas, count of Flanders, to St. Alban's, ii. 279; confirms the elect of Norwich, *ib.*; crosses, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; orders the woods of the see to be cut down and sold, ii. 286; exacts heavy taxes in his lands, *ib.*; appoints Hugh Mortimer his official, *ib.*; consecrated by Innocent IV. at Lyons, ii. 289; is more bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*; remains at Lyons, ii. 292; complains to the Pope of the debts on the see of Canterbury, ii. 306; grant by Innocent IV. of the first fruits of the benefices in the provinces for seven years for the debts of the see, *ib.*; John the Franciscan sent to, from Innocent IV., ii. 332; the aid given to him grievous to the church, ii. 334; suspends his suffragans because they will not consent to the contribution for his debts, ii. 341; they submit, and pay unwillingly, *ib.*; his enthronement at Canterbury, ii. 361; iii. 243; the king and queen present, ii. 361; iii. 243; baptizes Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 363; his visitation of the bishop of London and the London monasteries, ii. 366; confirms Lawrence bishop of Rochester, at Lyons, ii. 369; consecrates him, ii. 376; visits the London canons with moderation, ii. 377; returns to England in 1252, ii. 380; sorrow at his arrival, *ib.*; his quarrel with the elect of Winchester, *ib.*; his official seized at Lambeth, ii. 380, 381; the quarrel settled with difficulty by the king and queen, ii. 380, 381; had excommunicated the elect, ii. 381;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

excommunicates the violators of the charters, ii. 384, 413; iii. 245; his quarrel with the Lincoln canons after Grosseteste's death, ii. 393; excommunicates them, *ib.*; appeal against him to the Pope, *ib.*; baptizes Catharine, daughter of Henry III., *ib.*; confirms Henry de Lexington bishop of Lincoln, ii. 396; consecrates him, ii. 397; conducts Alienora and Edward to Gascony, and lands at Bordeaux, ii. 398; objects to Hugh Balsham, elect of Ely, iii. 248; dedicates Salisbury cathedral, iii. 249; letter to from Pope Alexander IV., iii. 351; consecrates William of Kilkenny bishop of Ely at Belley, ii. 411; gives a banquet to Henry III. and Richard, ii. 421; sequesters the tithes of Ringeltone, ii. 436; his letter for the aid to the Pope sent through the English dioceses, iii. 353; the country committed to his charge in 1259 by Henry III., ii. 438; ordered by the Pope to remove all immoral rectors or ministers from their churches, *ib.*; his claim to exercise jurisdiction in Lincoln diocese during the vacancy of the see, ii. 441; investigation as to this at St. Alban's, ii. 442; consecrates Henry de Wingham bishop of London in St. Mary's, Southwark, ii. 443; iii. 249; his anger at the bishop's exception in his profession, ii. 443; his quarrel with the chapter of St. Paul's about jurisdiction over this, ii. 444; banquet after the consecration, *ib.*; adjudges a prebend in St. Paul's to Jordan, the Pope's vice-chancellor, instead of to John de Crachale, the treasurer, ii. 445; the proctor put in, is denied entrance, complains to him, and is murdered, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

forewarned by Pope Alexander IV. of the council in 1261, ii. 465; the Southern prelates come before him in London to hear the Papal mandates, ii. 468; holds a council at Lambeth as to the Papal mandate against the Tartars, ii. 471, 472; at Amiens for Louis IX.'s decision on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486; dies, iii. 17, 23.

Robert Kilwardby, iii. 23; consecrates Walter de Merton bishop of Rochester at Gillingham, iii. 44; crowns Edward I. and Alicora at Westminster, *ib.*; consecrates the bishops of Norwich and Rochester at Lambeth in 1278, iii. 50; made a cardinal by Pope Nicholas III., iii. 51.

Robert Burnel, bishop of Bath, postulated by the Canterbury monks, but quashed by the Pope, iii. 51.

John Peccham, appointed by the Roman curia, iii. 51; his quarrel with the archbishop of York for carrying his cross in Canterbury province, iii. 53; celebrates a council at Lambeth, iii. 54; his summons to all abbats to be present, *ib.*; appeal of certain abbats against this, iii. 55; consecrates Thomas bishop of Rochester at Canterbury in 1283, iii. 59; appealed to in the quarrel between the bishop and prior of Rochester, *ib.*; his words blaming the bishop, iii. 60; with Edward I. at Westminster on his offering a portion of the cross, iii. 63; suit of bishop Thomas de Cantelupe with respect to the church of Hereford, iii. 66; his letter of absolution to the prior and convent of Rochester, iii. 73 n²; held as "the moon" by the Franciscans, iii. 75, 81; dies at Mortlake, and is

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*John Peccham—*cont.*

buried at Canterbury, iii. 81, 82, 84, 85, 87.

Robert Winchelsey, archdeacon of Essex, iii. 87; confirmed and consecrated by Pope Celestine V., iii. 89, 90, 275; his election due to the prior, but opposed by the archdeacon, iii. 90; summons his suffragans to meet in St. Paul's, iii. 279; enthroned, iii. 281; offers the king a tenth of church property in 1295, iii. 95, 283; forbids the clergy to pay any contribution to the king in 1296, iii. 98, 289; meets the bishop in London to discuss the king's demands, iii. 99, 291; the clergy put out of protection, iii. 99, 291; his goods seized by the king, iii. 99, 293; his constancy, iii. 292; his horses seized at Maidstone, iii. 293; his final triumph, *ib.*; his controversy with the abbat of St. Augustine's, *ib.*; discusses the question of the contribution with the bishops in St. Paul's in 1297, iii. 100, 294; allows each of the clergy to follow his own wishes, iii. 101; received into favour, and his barony restored, iii. 102, 295; with the king in Westminster Hall, iii. 101, 295; does homage there to Edward, son of Edward I., iii. 102; the question as to the election to Ely in 1298 comes before, iii. 105, 298; the Pope sends letters by his hands to Edward I. in favour of the Scots, iii. 108, 302; goes to the king with them, iii. 302; excommunicates all who violate the charters, iii. 109, 303; unwilling to grant any tax out of church property without the Pope's leave, iii. 109, 303; objects to the elections to Ely and Worcester in 1301, iii. 110, 306; clears the bishop of Lichfield, who is sent to him by the Pope,

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Robert Winchelsey—*cont.*

iii. 305, 306; his visitation at Norwich, iii. 120; accused of conspiracy against Edward I., iii. 125; his interview with Edward I., iii. 126, 321; cited by Pope Clement V., iii. 130; permitted by the king to go, and crosses to Bordeaux, *ib.*; the death of Edward I. revealed to him at Bordeaux, iii. 328; too ill to officiate at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 142; appointed one of the ordainers in 1310, iii. 333; holds a council in London on the Templars, iii. 144, 333; orders the bishops of London, Winchester, and Bath to reconcile some of the Templars, iii. 145; his anger at Gaveston's recall, iii. 334; summons a council at London, iii. 335; the council under him against Gaveston, iii. 146; excommunicates Gaveston, iii. 149, 153; dies at his manor of Otford, iii. 154; buried in Canterbury cathedral, iii. 155; his character, *ib.*

Thomas Cobham, elected by the chapter, but not accepted by the king, iii. 155.

Walter Reynolds, bishop of Worcester, forced on the see by the king, iii. 154, 155; the Pope quashes the election of Cobham, and sends Reynolds the pall, iii. 156; had made William de Berchestone archdeacon of Gloucester, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; induces the clergy to grant a tenth to the king, iii. 170; encourages Edward II. in his extortions, but the clergy resist, iii. 173; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 206; finds funds for queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.

..... archdeacons of:

John made bishop of Rochester, ii. 51.

Canterbury, archdeacons of—*cont.*

Walter made bishop of Rochester, ii. 66.

Thomas; *v.* archbishops.

Savaric, Nicholas, and Herbert, appointed by archbishop Richard, ii. 87.

Henry de Sandford, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 189.

Simon Langton, elected archbishop of York, ii. 156; the election quashed, *ib.*; the reason for this, *ib.*; excepted from the peace, despoiled of his benefice, and compelled to go to Rome by the legate Guala, ii. 166; confirms the gift of Hartlip to Rochester, ii. 183; referred to, by Pope Gregory IX. for the character of R. Neville, elect of Canterbury, ii. 201, 202; proctor for archbishop Edmund at Rome, ii. 226; installs bishop R. de Wendene at Rochester, ii. 226, 230; dies, ii. 351; his character and acts, *ib.*; had procured the quashing of the election of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 352.

Hugh Mortimer, official of archbishop Boniface, ii. 286; requires the chapter of Lincoln to appoint an archdeacon in the place of W. Lupus, ii. 409.

Stephen de Monte Luelli, letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, iii. 351.

William de Middleton, elected bishop of Norwich, iii. 50.

Richard de Feringis, opposes the enthronization of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 90; made archbishop of Dublin by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 106, 298.

John de Langton, chancellor, appointed by the Pope, iii. 106, 298; elected bishop of Ely, but the election quashed, iii. 105, 298; bishop of Chichester, iii. 129.

..... priors of:

Walter Durdent, made bishop of Lichfield; ii. 66.

- Canterbury, priors of—*cont.*
- Roger Norreys, appointed by archbishop Baldwin against the will of the monks, ii. 103; deposed and made abbat of Evesham by the king at the archbishop's request, *ib.*
- Geoffrey, declares the election of bishop J. de Gray to Canterbury in the king's presence, ii. 131.
- John of Sittingbourne, present at Hubert de Burgh's entry to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; makes peace with Rochester, *ib.*; gives the sub-prior the kiss of peace, ii. 197; elected archbishop, ii. 202; see under archbishops.
- John of Chetham, deposed by the legate, ii. 227; becomes a Carthusian, *ib.*
- Roger de la Le, elected, but at once excommunicated by the archbishop, ii. 227.
- Henry of Eastry, promises the election and confirmation of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 90; decorates the choir, chapter house, &c., *ib.*
-, monks of; Helyas de Brandefeld, sent by John to Rome to procure the confirmation of the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 131; refuses to agree to the election of Stephen Langton, ii. 135.
-, St. Augustine's, originally the church of SS. Peter and Paul, St. Augustine, and many bishops buried in, i. 293; founded by Æthelberht, i. 296; Æthelberht buried in St. Martin's porch in, i. 296.
-, , abbats of :
- Adrian, dies, i. 359.
- Ælfmar, his treachery to archbishop Ælfheah, i. 530.
- Robert of Battle, dies, ii. 381.
- Roger of Chichester, precentor, elected, ii. 381.
- Nicholas de Spina (Thorne) resigns, i. xxxii.
- Canterbury, St. Augustine's, abbats of—*cont.*
- Thomas de Eyndone, i. xxxiii.; his controversy with archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 293; this settled by the Pope, iii. 294
-, Dominicans' house, blood seen to flow from the wax candles at, iii. 171, 172.
-, St. Gregory's church, bishop R. de Wendene of Rochester consecrated in, ii. 226, 230.
-, St. Martin's church, used by queen Bertha, and afterwards by St. Augustine, i. 285, 286.
- Capocci, Raynier, of Viterbo, cardinal, joins in the letter (*vacante sede*) to the abbat of Wardou, ii. 263, n³; induces the people of Viterbo to take the Pope's side against Frederick II., ii. 266.
- Capua, Peter of, cardinal, sent by Innocent III. to mediate between Philip II. and Richard, ii. 119.
-, Thomas of, cardinal, oath of Frederick II. before, to obey the church's mandates, ii. 299.
- Caracalla (Bassianus), elected emperor by the Britons, i. 150; slays Geta, and goes to Rome, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; marries his stepmother Julia, *ib.*; slain in the Parthian war, i. 151.
- Caradoc of Llancarvan, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 345.
- Caradoc, son of Griffith, had been exiled by Harold, i. 584; destroys the workmen at the hunting seat made by Harold for king Edward, *ib.*
- Carausius, king of Britain, i. 164; slain by Alectus, i. 166.
- Cardiff (Kaerdif) castle, Warine Basset killed at the siege of, ii. 209; William Fleming executed at, iii. 207; John, son of Gilbert de Clare, born at, iii. 335; Edward II. sends an army to against the Welsh in 1313, iii. 340; Llewellyn Bren executed at, iii. 343; his wife brought to, *ib.*; taken by the earl of Hereford and others in 1321, iii. 345.

- Cardinals, exhorted by the French in 1243 to elect a Pope, ii. 262; letter of certain (*vacante sede*), to the abbat of Warden, ii. 263; directed to wear red hats by Innocent IV., ii. 380.
- Caretius, king of Britain, i. 279.
- Carinus, joined with Carus in the empire, i. 163; conquered by Diocletian, i. 165.
- Carisbrooke (Witbgaresbi) battle, of, i. 264; Withgar buried at, i. 270; slaughter of Britains at, i. 419.
- Carlisle (Kaerleil), built by Leil, i. 32; rebuilt by William II., ii. 25; surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 74; execution of Scotch prisoners at, iii. 136; Edward I. at in 1307, iii. 327, 329; homage done to Edward II. at, iii. 137; Edward II. sends to the garrison for aid, iii. 346.
-, the see of, created by Henry I. in 1132, ii. 55.
-, bishops of:
- Æthelulf, prior of St. Oswald's, confessor to Henry I., ii. 55.
- Walter Mauclerc, removed from the treasury through the influence of Peter des Roches, ii. 207; 100*l.* and certain wardships taken from, *ib.*; intends to cross from Dover, ii. 210; prevented by the king's messengers, *ib.*; the bishop of London excommunicates all who had laid violent hands on him, *ib.*; the sentence repeated at Hereford by all the bishops present, *ib.*; receives Edward I. from the font, ii. 231; becomes a Dominican, ii. 312, 350, 357; had endeavoured to marry the king in Ponthieu and in Scotland, ii. 350; privilege granted to the Dominicans at his instance, ii. 350; dies, ii. 350, 351.
- Silvester, elected, for some time refuses the see, but at last consents, ii. 322; consecrated, ii. 344; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; thrown from his horse and killed, ii. 396.
- Carlisle, bishops of—*cont.*
- Thomas de Vipont, elected, though the king wished for the prior of Newburgh, ii. 400.
- John Halton, at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*
-, earl of; *v.* Harcla, Andrew.
- Carloman, dies, i. 387.
- Carmelites, great number of the, ii. 372.
- Carmentis, i. 41.
- Carnarvon, the body of Constantius Chlorus found at, iii. 59; Edward II. born at, iii. 61.
- Carthage, description of, i. 71; destroyed by the Romans, *ib.*; council of, against the Pelagians, i. 203; taken by the Vandals, i. 207.
- Carus, emperor (called Varus), i. 163; his victory in the Parthian war, i. 164; killed by lightning, *ib.*; had made Carinus Cæsar in Dalmatia, i. 165.
- Caspian mountains, the 10 tribes shut up in, by Alexander the Great, i. 65.
- Cassian, his collations, i. 206.
- Cassibellaunus, king of the Britons, i. 77; gives a portion of his dominions to Androgeus and Tennantius, *ib.*; his answer to Cæsar, i. 78; defeats Cæsar, i. 79; his defence of London, *ib.*; defeats Cæsar again, *ib.*; returns to London in triumph, i. 80; his quarrel with Androgeus, i. 81; submits and pays tribute to Cæsar, *ib.*; dies and is buried at York, *ib.*
- Cassino, Monte; *v.* Monte Cassino.
- Cassiodorus, i. 263; tripartite history of, i. 206.
- Castellano di Andald, uncle of Brancaleone, elected senator of Rome, ii. 424; besieged in a castle in Rome, *ib.*; defends himself, trusting to his hostages at Bologna, *ib.*
- Castillon de Medoc, the English at in 1295, iii. 285.
- Castle-Acre, St. Mary of, founded by William earl of Warrenne, ii. 22.

- Castro Novo, Fulk de, dies, and is buried at Westminster, ii. 330.
- Castrum Solodorum (Solothurn), i. 169.
- Cataphrygians, heresy of, i. 142.
- Catharine, St., martyrdom of, i. 177.
- Catharine, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born, ii. 393; baptized by archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, ii. 474, n. 4.
- Catiline, conspiracy of, i. 76.
- Catini (Städinger), the, heretical sect in Germany, slaughter of, ii. 213.
- Cato, Dionysius, quoted, ii. 364.
- Catterick (Cataracta), burnt by Beornred, i. 386.
- Causins, the bishop of London banishes from his diocese, ii. 206; favoured by the Roman court, ii. 207; the bishop has to give way, *ib.*; their usury, ii. 371.
- Cazan, king of the Tartars, defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300; his brother marries the daughter of the king of Armenia, iii. 107, 301; becomes a Christian, iii. 107, 301; story of his first-born iii. 107, 301.
- Cealchyth (Chalk), council of, i. 392.
- Ceawlin, king of the West Saxons, i. 273, 281; his battle with Æthelberht, i. 275; conquers of, i. 278; his battle with the Britons at Fretherne, i. 279; the kingdom of Sussex falls to, i. 283; dies, i. 284.
- Cecilia, St., martyrdom of, i. 152.
- Cecrops, i. 13.
- Cefenllys, castle of, besieged and taken by the Welsh, ii. 476.
- Celdric, lands in Scotland, i. 259; regrets making peace with Arther, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; escapes from Arthur, i. 261; joins Modred, i. 267; slain, i. 261, 269.
- Celestine I., Pope, i. 205; sends St. Patrick to the Irish, i. 248; sends Palladius, i. 207, 248.
- II., Pope, ii. 63; dies, *ib.*
- III., Pope, ii. 106; crowns the emperor Henry VI., *ib.*; interferes
- Celestine III.—*cont.*
- with the emperor and Leopold V. on behalf of Richard, ii. 109; admonishes Philip II. to treat his wife better, ii. 113; writes to the English bishops for the Holy Land, *ib.*; intercedes with Richard for Philip, bishop of Beauvais, ii. 115; desists on Richard's sending him the bishop's breastplate, *ib.*; dies, ii. 117.
- IV., Pope (Geoffrey of Milan), elected, ii. 249; dies in 17 days, *ib.*
- V., Pope, elected at Aquila, iii. 89, 274; miracle at his creation, iii. 274; confirms and consecrates archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 89, 90, 275; resigns the Papacy, iii. 92, 93, 276.
- Celestius, the Pelagian, i. 210.
- Celidon Wood, battle of, i. 259, 260.
- Celsus, Origen writes against, i. 156.
- Centwine (Kentwinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 333, 337; defeats the Britons, i. 339; dies, i. 343.
- Cenwealh (Kinewale), succeeds Cynegils, i. 312; founds the see of Winchester, i. 313; driven out by Penda, i. 314; restored, ii. 315; his gifts to Cuthred, *ib.*; rises against the Britons and drives them from Pen to the Parret's mouth, i. 324; rebels against Wulfhere of Mercia, i. 325; defeated by him, *ib.*; expels Wine from the see of Winchester, i. 327; dies, i. 329.
- Cenwulf (Kenulfus), king of Mercia, i. 403; his children, i. 404; his character, *ib.*; restores to Canterbury the dignities Offa had taken from it, *ib.*; captures and carries off Eadbrigt Pren, i. 404; dedicates Winchcomb church and frees Eadbrigt Pren, i. 404, 405; had set Cuthred over Kent, i. 405; his gifts to Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Winchcomb, i. 411; had commended his son Kenelm to his sister Quendriitha, *ib.*
- Cenwulf (Kenulfus), abbat, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.

- Ceolfrid, abbat of Jarrow, Bede at Jarrow in his time, i. 356, 372; letter of Pope Sergius to, i. 373.
- Ceolmund, said to be appointed guardian in Kent against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.
- Ceolred, son of Æthelred and Ostritha, i. 333; king of Mercia, i. 360; his battle with Ini at Wenborough, i. 366; dies, and is buried at Lichfield, *ib.*
- Ceolric, king of the W. Saxons, i. 284; dies, i. 292.
- Ceolwulf, king of the W. Saxons, i. 292; dies, i. 293.
- Ceolwulf, king of Northumbria, i. 371, 375; Bede presents his history to, i. 369; his genealogy and character, i. 371; seized, shorn, and sent back to his kingdom, *ib.*; dies, i. 376.
- Ceolwulf, succeeds Kenelm in Mercia, but is soon deprived, i. 412, 413.
- Ceolwulf, Mercia given to, by the Danes, i. 449.
- Ceorl, king of Mercia, i. 284.
- Cerdic, invited by Vortigern to England, i. 220.
- Cerdic, comes to England, i. 249; the W. Saxon kings take their origin from, *ib.*; his war with the Britons, i. 255; his power and bravery, i. 257; reduces the Isle of Wight, i. 264, 419; battle of Carisbrooke, i. 264; dies, i. 265; first king of the W. Saxons, i. 444; his genealogy, *ib.*; his line ends in Edward the Confessor, i. 587.
- Cerdon, heresy of, i. 141.
- Cerinthus, heresy of, i. 132.
- Certichessa, called after Cerdic, i. 249.
- Chacepore, Peter, treasurer of Q. Alienora, dies at Boulogne, ii. 406; the king has him buried there, *ib.*; his will, *ib.*; his foundation of regular canons (Ravenston), *ib.*
- Chalcedon, council of, i. 219; the three chapters, i. 263.
- Chalons-sur-Saone (Cabilonia), council at, in 813; under Charles the Great, i. 410; Edward I. at a tournament at, in 1272, iii. 31.
- Chaluz, castle of, besieged by Richard, ii. 120; his wound and death there, ii. 120, 121.
- Champagne, the people of, leave Philip II. and join Richard, ii. 116.
-, counts of:
- Eudes, son of Theobald I., disinherited by William II., ii. 26.
- Theobald IV. (king of Navarre), said to have poisoned Louis VIII. through illicit love for Q. Blanche, ii. 186; makes a treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, in envy of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 242, 243; goes to Joppa and leaves Palestine, ii. 243; his desertion of the Holy Land, ii. 241, 247.
- Louis; v. Louis X.
- Charente, the, Taillebourg on, ii. 254; Louis IX, and Henry III. with their armies on opposite banks of, ii. 255.
- Charité, la, founded, i. 575; the possessions of the abbat, one of Philip's sureties, seized by Richard, ii. 115.
- Charle-Croix (Crux Caroli), Richard's enemies subdued as far as, ii. 110.
- Charles Martel, his expedition against Reginfred, i. 368; deposes bishops Ricobert and Eucherius, *ib.*; story of the removal of his body from St. Denis by evil spirits, i. 422.
- Charles the Great, transfers a relick of our Lord to Aachen, i. 89; induces Pope Zacharias to give a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino to bring back the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 378; made emperor by Pope Stephen II., i. 380; defeats the Saxons, i. 386; becomes sole monarch on Carloman's death, i. 387; takes king Desiderius with Pavia, *ib.*; reduces Italy, *ib.*; his league with and letter to Offa, *ib.*; reconciled with the Saxon leaders, i. 390; sends a synodal letter to Britain on image worship, i. 393; goes to Rome, i. 406; his gifts to the church of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*; honours and revenges Pope Leo III., *ib.*; crowned at Rome by Pope Leo III., *ib.*; embassies to, from Con-

Charles the Great—*cont.*

stantinople and Jerusalem, i. 406, 7; goes to Ravenna, i. 407; his interview with Eadburh, *ib.*; councils held by, at Mentz, Rheims, Tours, Chalons, and Arles, i. 409, 410; dies, i. 410; legend of his judgment from Turpin, *ib.*; had brought relicks of the Blessed Virgin from Jerusalem to Chartres, i. 482.

Charles II. (le Chauve), king of the Franks, i. 426; his reception of John Scotus, i. 457; his jokes with him, *ib.*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to, on the translation of Dionysius by Scotus, i. 458; his removal of the relick of our Lord from Aachen, i. 89.

Charles III. (le Gros), emperor, i. 455; his vision, i. 459–462; his death, i. 462.

Charles IV. (le Simple, III. of France), succeeds Charles I. c. Gros as king of the Franks, i. 462, 477; marries Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 462, 479; makes peace with Hasting, and gives him Chartres, i. 467; appealed to, by the French against Rollo, i. 484; sends Franco, archbishop of Rouen, to Rollo, *ib.*; makes peace with Rollo at Clair-sur-Epte, *ib.*; story of Rollo's homage, *ib.*

Charles IV., king of France, adultery of his wife with Walter de Alney, iii. 167; succeeds Philip V., iii. 202; his proceedings against the Gascons, iii. 220; summons Edward II. to do homage, iii. 221; Edmund, E. of Kent and the archbishop of Dublin sent to by Edward II., *ib.*; intercedes with R. Bruce for the release of John of Bretagne, iii. 225; 2000 marks sent him by Bruce, *ib.*; deprives Edward II. of Agen and Ponthieu, and sends Charles of Valois to attack Gascony, *ib.*; the Pope sends messengers to induce Edward II. to do homage to him, iii. 228; receives his sister Isabella, Edward's wife, honourably, iii. 229; proscribes all the English in France, *ib.*; parliament at Winchester to discuss his relations with England, iii.

Charles IV.—*cont.*

230; Edward II. advised to go to, to do homage for his lands, *ib.*; arrangement that Edward, son of Edward II., should have Gascony, iii. 231; homage done to him by Edward, son of Edward II., *ib.*

Charles (son of Louis VIII., count of Anjou and Provence); v. Provence, count of.

Charles (son of Philip III., count of Anjou and Valois); v. Valois, Charles, count of.

Charmouth (Carrum), the Danes land at, i. 415; Æthelwulf defeated at, by the Danes, i. 418.

Charta Magna, and the forest charter, proclaimed in 1225, ii. 182; the forest charters quashed by Henry III. at the instance of H. de Burgh, ii. 188; Henry III. promises to observe, ii. 220; excommunication of the violators of, ii. 384, 412, iii. 245; proclamations as to its observance in 1255, ii. 409; confirmed by Edward I. and his son, iii. 102, 103, 109, 295, 297, 303; all violators excommunicated, iii. 109, 303.

Chartres, given to Hasting by Charles the Simple, i. 467; attacked by Rollo, i. 482; saved by a relick of the Blessed Virgin, *ib.*; Pope Innocent II. received by Henry I. at, ii. 54.

....., bishop of, Ivo, consecrated by Pope Urban II., ii. 25; his writings, *ib.*; his skill in the scriptures, ii. 46; dies, *ib.*

Chateau Roux, Eudes de, cardinal bishop of Frascati, sent by Innocent IV. to preach the crusade in France, ii. 304.

Chaumont (Calvus Mons), fortified against Henry II. by Louis VII., ii. 75; besieged and taken by Henry II., *ib.*; burnt by the Normans in 1167, ii. 80.

....., Hugh de, taken prisoner ii. 115; an intimate friend of Philip II., *ib.*

Chaworth, Patrick, lord of Kidwelly, slain at Cwermarthen, ii. 419.

Chelles (Cale), monastery of, i. 336.

- Chelmsford, the judges itinerant at, in 1292, iii. 85.
- Cheny, William de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Chepstow; *v.* Striguil.
- Cherson (Cersona), Pope Martin I. exiled to, i. 320; Justinian II. exiled to, i. 357; destroyed by him, *ib.*; Philippicus made emperor at, i. 361.
- Chertsey (Certeseie), abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 331.
-, abbats of:
- Syward, made bishop of Rochester, i. 578.
- Martin, sent to Rome by Richard, ii. 120.
- Chester, the Danes escape to, in 895; i. 474; restored by Æthelred and Ælflæd, i. 481; Eadgar receives the homage of eight kings at, i. 513; harassed by the Danes, i. 518; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the churches of St. John the Baptist and St. Werburga, i. 576; conspiracy against John at, in 1212, ii. 142; Edward goes to against the Welsh, ii. 416; Henry III. goes to, with an army, *ib.*; reduced by Edward, iii. 2; Edward at, in 1275, iii. 45; he sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, in 1276, iii. 48.
- Chester, bishops of; *v.* Lichfield.
-, constable of; *v.* Lacy.
-, earls of:
- Richard (third earl), drowned in the white ship, ii. 48.
- Randle de Gernon (fifth earl), had seized Lincoln and kept Stephen out of it, ii. 61; holds Lincoln castle against Stephen, ii. 64; captured by Stephen at Northampton, ii. 65; imprisoned till he surrenders Lincoln and other castles, *ib.*; poisoned by William Peverel, ii. 73.
- Hugh Cyvelloc (sixth earl), dies, ii. 93.
- Ranulf Blundevil (seventh earl), arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; keeps
- Chester, earls of—*cont.*
- Ranulf Blundevil—*cont.*
- Christmas 1223–4, at Leicester, and threatens the king and Hubert de Burgh, ii. 179; the disturbers of the kingdom excommunicated by the archbishop, *ib.*; goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castle, ii. 180; his rage against Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Brittany, ii. 200; returns to England, ii. 201; dies at Wallingford, ii. 206; behaviour of H. de Burgh on hearing of his death, *ib.*
- John le Scot (eighth earl), dies poisoned, ii. 222.
- Chester-le-Street, the see of Lindisfarne removed to, i. 456; extent of the diocese, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's body translated to Durham from, i. 523.
-, bishops of; *v.* Lindisfarne.
- Chichester, Constantine made king at, i. 209; origin of the name of, i. 257; head of the kingdom of Sussex, i. 279; seat of the bishop of the S. Saxons, i. 480; burnt in 1114, ii. 44; burnt in 1187, ii. 99.
-, bishops of:
- Gosfrid, at the first court of William II., ii. 19.
- Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41.
- Sifred, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 51.
- John, dean, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; dies, ii. 92.
- Simon de Wells, ii. 129; dies, ii. 135.
- Richard, dean of Salisbury, consecrated, ii. 156.
- Ranulf, prior of Norwich, ii. 169; dies, ii. 176.
- Ralph Neville, chancellor, ii. 176; consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 182; elected by the monks to Canterbury, ii. 201; the Pope asks his character from Simon Langton, *ib.*; it is said that he

- Chichester, bishops of--*cont.*
 Ralph Neville--*cont.*
 would make England free from the papal tribute, ii. 202; one of the consecrators of Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; elected by the monks to Winchester, ii. 228; the king takes the seal from him, and has the election quashed at Rome, *ib.*; dies, ii. 270; his palace near the new temple in London, *ib.*
 Robert Passelew, elected, but the election quashed, ii. 278, 288; anger of Henry III. with archbishop Boniface at this, ii. 278; *v.* Passelew, Robert.
 Richard de Wyche, elected against the king's consent, ii. 278, 288, 289; anger of the king, ii. 278; the king takes the see into his own hands, *ib.*; refused admission by the king, *ib.*; obtains the king's grace through intercessors, ii. 289; consecrated by P. Innocent IV. at Lyons, *ib.*; more strongly bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*; miracles of, ii. 373; his death, ii. 383; had been clerk and counsellor to St. Edmund, ii. 383, 388; had helped Matthew Paris to write the life of St. Edmund, ii. 383; miracles at his tomb, ii. 386; iii. 47; condition in which his body was found, ii. 386; canonized by P. Urban IV., ii. 475; iii. 250; translated, iii. 47.
 John Clippinge, ii. 386.
 Stephen, suspended by the legate Ottoboni, and required to go to Rome, iii. 9.
 Gilbert de S. Leofardo, dies, iii. 129; his character and miracles, *ib.*
 John de Langetone, archdeacon of Canterbury, iii. 129.
 [Child], Alwine, founder of Bermondsey, dies, ii. 26.
 Childeric I., king of the Franks, i. 223.
 Childebert II., king of the Franks, dies, i. 286.
 III., king of the Franks, i. 349.
 Chilperic, king of the Franks, i. 275.
 Chiltern (Chiltria), earthquake in, in 1250, ii. 367, 374.
 Chinon, the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 73, 74; Henry II. dies at, ii. 102; surrendered to Philip II., ii. 131.
 Chippenham, marriage of Burhred and Æthelswyth at, i. 420; the Danes winter in, in 878, i. 451.
 Chirbury (Cherenbirih), built by Æthelstæd, i. 487.
 Chirk castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
 Chiusi (Guysa), Gratian born at, ii. 70.
 Cholet, Peter, sent by P. Martin IV. against Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 63; allows many who had despised the excommunication to be put to death, *ib.*
 Chosroes, king of Persia, takes Damascus and Jerusalem, i. 298; expels the patriarch Zachariah, and carries off the Cross, *ib.*; not permitted to violate the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; his conquests to provoke Heraclius, i. 299; message of Heraclius to, *ib.*; defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by Heraclius, *ib.*
 Chrism, regulations respecting, i. 156, 183.
 Christiana, daughter of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; comes home from Hungary with her brother and sister, i. 573; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary with Eadgar, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; becomes a nun, *ib.*
 Christopher, Pope, i. 480.
 Chrysostom, St., quoted, i. 92, 104; his fame, i. 201.
 Churchset (Chiricseat), i. 554.
 Cicero, crushes Catiline's conspiracy, i. 76.

- Cinque Ports, wardens of, apply to Henry III. for their payments, ii. 260; Hugh Bigod made warden of, ii. 434; the barons of, forced to do fealty to Henry III., ii. 491, 492; admitted to mercy, iii. 259; the people of, punished after Evesham by Edward, iii. 8; give aid against the Welsh in 1277, iii. 49; sea fight with the Normans in 1293, iii. 85; the fleet of, at Plymouth in 1324, iii. 223.
- Cirencester taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; battle at, between Penda and Cynegils, i. 305; left by the Daues, i. 455; gemot held at, by Cnut, i. 549; the monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 57; Edward II. at, iii. 200, 345.
- Cistercians, the, threats of Henry II. to, to procure the removal of archbishop Thomas from Pontigny, ii. 80; refuse the gift of Henry VI. from Richard's ransom for silver censers, ii. 114; Innocent III. taxes them heavily for the Holy Land, but is rebuked by the Blessed Virgin, ii. 123; celebrate during the interdict in obedience to their chief abbat, ii. 136; suspended therefore by Innocent III., *ib.*; deprived of the indulgence granted to others of celebrating once a week, ii. 138; oppressed by John on his return from Ireland, ii. 139; not allowed to go to the general chapter because they refuse their wool to Henry III., ii. 259; in 1293 afraid to go to the general chapter in Burgundy, iii. 86.
- Citeaux, monastery of, account of its foundation, ii. 32.
-, abbats of:
- Arnald Amaury, directs the English Cistercians to celebrate during the interdict, ii. 136; their punishment, *ib.*
 - Boniface, his presents to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291.
- Cività Castellana, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 275.
- Cività Vecchia, Innocent IV. escapes to, ii. 276.
- Clair-sur-Epte, peace of, between Charles IV. and Rollo, i. 484.
- Clare, Richard de (second earl of Pembroke, earl of Striguil), dies, ii. 87.
-, Roger de (fifth earl of Clare, third earl of Hertford), summoned to do homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge, and prevented by Henry II., ii. 78.
-, Gilbert de (seventh earl of Clare, fifth earl of Hertford, sixth earl of Gloucester), dies, ii. 200.
-, Richard de (eighth earl of Clare, sixth earl of Hertford, seventh earl of Gloucester), marries Margaret de Burgh, ii. 221; anger of the king, who endeavours to procure a divorce, *ib.*; intended by the king to marry another, *ib.*; married by Henry III. to Maud de Lacy, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall and the English nobles, *ib.*; one of the leaders against the Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; knighted by Henry III. in 1245, ii. 287; crosses, ii. 303; Henry III. persuades him to marry his son to Alice of Angoulême, with the promise of 5,000 marks, ii. 381; crosses with William de Valence for the marriage, ii. 382; well beaten at a jousting, *ib.*; sent to Edinburgh to investigate the matters of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 411; his entry into Edinburgh, *ib.*; soothes the queen, *ib.*; joins in the excommunication of those who violate Magna Charta, ii. 412; poisoned, but recovers, ii. 418; this by his steward William de Scottinney, ii. 422; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; his quarrel with S. de Montfort, ii. 424; threatened by the other nobles, *ib.*; sends his steward Hervey through his lands to bid all keep to the barons' statutes, and so quiets the disturbance, ii. 425; abuses S. de Montfort for his

Clare, Richard de--*cont.*

wife's claiming her share of Normandy, *ib.*; returns, ii. 428; procures the execution of Walter de Scottinney, iii. 249; discord with Edward, ii. 447, 449; the questions of quarrel deferred, ii. 449; the wardship of the inheritance of William, earl of Albemarle, given to, for 15 years, ii. 450; reconciled with S. de Montfort, and with Edward swears to remove the obnoxious counsellors, ii. 467; dies and is buried at Tewkesbury, ii. 475; iii. 250; his epitaph, ii. 475; effect of his death, iii. 256.

....., Margaret de (wife of eighth earl); *v.* Burgh, Margaret de.

....., William de (son of seventh earl), poisoned by Walter de Scottinney, ii. 418, 422, 426.

....., Gilbert de (ninth earl of Clare, seventh earl of Hertford, eighth earl of Gloucester), espousal of, to Alice, daughter of Guy, count of Angoulême, ii. 381; this done by Henry III., *ib.*; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; his share in the capture of Rochester, ii. 490; capture of his castle of Tunbridge by Henry III., ii. 491; his message to Henry III., ii. 492; defied by Henry III., and by Richard and Edward, ii. 493; at Lewes aims at the capture of the king and Richard, ii. 496; his quarrel with Simon de Montfort, iii. 251, 254; joins the marchers and John de Warrenne and William de Valence, iii. 1; joins Edward, and with him takes various towns, iii. 2; had taken Monmouth castle, iii. 3; his delay in England, *ib.*; his advance with Edward from Worcester to Kenilworth, iii. 4; his victory there, *ib.*; battle of Evesham, iii. 5; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; comes to London with an army, iii. 13; occupies London, iii. 14; demands that the legate should surrender the Tower, *ib.*; forbids victuals to be sold to the

Clare, Gilbert de--*cont.*

legate, *ib.*; exhortation of the legate to, *ib.*; attacks the Tower in vain, iii. 15; account of the barons' war, iii. 252–266; swears fealty to Edward I. on Henry III.'s death, iii. 28; meets Edward I. on his return, and receives him at Tunbridge castle, iii. 43; marries Joanna of Acre, daughter of Edward I., at Westminster, iii. 70; rising of Morgan in Wales against, iii. 277; dies, iii. 96, 283.

....., Joanna de, countess of Gloucester, his wife; *v.* Joanna.

....., Thomas de (son of eighth earl), takes the cross in 1268, iii. 14; returns with four Saracen captives, iii. 24.

....., Gilbert de (tenth earl of Clare, eighth earl of Hertford, tenth earl of Gloucester), birth and death of his son John, iii. 335; mediates between Edward II. and the barons, ii. 337; his quarrel with Humphry de Bohun about the office of constable, iii. 158; had been made constable by Edward II., *ib.*; slain at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 194, 338; his inheritance left to his sisters, iii. 194, 342.

....., Alienora (daughter of ninth earl), marries Hugh le Despenser, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.

....., Elizabeth (daughter of ninth earl), marries Theobald de Verdon and then Roger D'Amory, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.

....., Margaret (daughter of ninth earl), marries Piers Gaveston, iii. 139; marries Hugh de Audley, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.

....., John de, son of Gilbert, tenth earl, born at Cardiff, and dies, iii. 335.

....., Bogo de, dies, iii. 93; a pluralist, *ib.*

Clare, St.; *v.* Saint Clare.

Clarendon, council of, ii. 78, 79.

Claudian, quoted, i. 200, 597.

Claudian of Vienne, i. 238, 239.

Claudius, emperor, i. 114; invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated by Guiderius and Arviragus, i. 115; reduces Porchester,

Claudius, emperor—cont.

- ib.*; pursues Arviragus to Winchester, *ib.*; comes to terms with Arviragus, and gives him his daughter, *ib.*; reduces the Orkneys, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; takes a census of the Romans, i. 116; expels the Jews from Rome, i. 117; sends Vespasian against Arviragus, *ib.*; deprives Britannicus of the succession, and makes Nero his heir, i. 118; dies by poison, *ib.*
- Claudius II., emperor, i. 161; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; a golden statue decreed to, *ib.*; dies at Sirmio, *ib.*
- Claudius Albinus, slain at Lyons, i. 148.
- Clement, St., of Alexandria, erroneously called bishop, said to be martyred, i. 148.
- Clement I., Pope, i. 130; his statute respecting confirmation, *ib.*; bishops ordained by, i. 131.
- II., Pope, i. 555, 566; crowns the emperor Henry III., i. 555.
- III., Pope, ii. 99; sends Henry, bishop of Albano, to preach the crusade, *ib.*; sends John of Anagni to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 101; dies, ii. 106.
- IV., Pope (Guy Foulquois, cardinal bishop of Sabina), legate in England after Lewes, iii. 262; sent into England by Urban IV., iii. 8; delays at Boulogne, *ib.*; blames the bishops of London, Winchester, and Worcester, iii. 262; excommunicates the rebellious barons, iii. 9, 262; returns to Rome, iii. 9; Pope, iii. 8; sends cardinal Ottoboni into England, iii. 9; aids Charles of Anjou to conquer Manfred, iii. 13; the Greeks receive the Latin faith, iii. 17; dies, iii. 19; long vacancy of the see after his death, iii. 28.
- V., Pope, iii. 123; crowned at Lyons, iii. 126, 328; creates six Gascon cardinals, iii. 126; makes Peter Arnald his vice-chancellor, *ib.*; restores the Colonna cardinals, *ib.*; creates others, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the fall of a wall, iii. 126, 127; one of his brothers

Clement V.—cont.

- killed in a riot, iii. 127; another knighted by Philip IV., *ib.*; honours paid to, by Philip IV., *ib.*; gifts sent to by Edward I., *ib.*; makes A. Bek, bishop of Durham, patriarch of Jerusalem, iii. 127, 322, 328; verses on, iii. 323; confirms the elects of York and London, iii. 127; has his court at Bordeaux, *ib.*; embassy to, from Rome, iii. 127, 322; his answer, iii. 127, 322; cites archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 130; absolves Edward I. from his oath about deafforestation, *ib.*; his grant to Edward I. for the Holy Land, *ib.*; his exactions from England, *ib.*; prophecy of his death by Dolcino of Novara, iii. 135; sends Peter, cardinal bishop of Sabina, for the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 136; allows the marriage, iii. 331; his grief at the death of Edward I., iii. 138; confirms Henry of Luxemburg as emperor at Avignon, iii. 144; informed of the proceedings against the Templars in England, iii. 145; holds a council against the Templars at Vienne, iii. 147, 334; their lands and possessions put at his disposal, iii. 334; sends three cardinals to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154; his grief at the death of archbishop Winchelsey, *ib.*; quashes the election of Thomas Cobham to Canterbury, and sends the pall to Walter Reynolds, iii. 156; dies, iii. 157 [called Clem. VIII.]; his injuries to Canterbury and the monastick orders, *ib.*
- Clementia of Hungary, wife of Louis X., iii. 175.
- Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus, marries Ptolemy Epiphanes, i. 69; her dower, *ib.* [see Matt. Par. i. 64 n³.]
- Cleopatra, the cause of Antony's suicide, i. 82.
- Clere, Roger de, imprisoned in Newgate, escapes, ii. 462.
- Clermont, council of, ii. 27.
- Cletus, ordained by St. Peter at Rome, i. 119; Pope, i. 129; martyred, i. 130.

- Clifford, Roger de (fourth baron), joins Simon de Montfort, iii. 257; captured by the Welsh, iii. 56.
- Clifford, Robert de (fifth baron), killed at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 338.
-, Roger de (sixth baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at York, iii. 207.
- Clodesindis, St., i. 295.
- Clodius, king of the Franks, i. 207.
- Clothaire I., besieges Saragossa, i. 269; dies, i. 275.
- II., i. 282.
- III., i. 326.
- Clovesho, council of, i. 379.
- Clovis I., king of the Franks, slays Alaric II., i. 238; his conquests, *ib.*; his victory over the Germans, i. 240; his prayer in the battle, *ib.*; his wife Crotildis, *ib.*; baptized by St. Remigius, *ib.*; slays Regnacarius, i. 242; his gifts to Rheims, i. 253; made consul by Anastasius, i. 255.
- II., king of the Franks, i. 314; receives St. Fursej honourably, i. 315; exposes the body of St. Denis, breaks off an arm, and becomes mad, i. 325.
- III., king of the Franks, i. 348.
- Cluny, the monastery founded by William the Pious, duke of Aquitaine, i. 479; Pope Gelasius, dies at, ii. 47; the church dedicated by Innocent II., ii. 55; interview of Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, ii. 310.
-, abbats of:
- Hugh I., dies, ii. 41.
- Pontius, ii. 41.
- William, abbat of Ramsey, ii. 90.
- Hugh IV., a surety for Philip II., and his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.
- Hugh VI., his presents to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291; bishop of Langres, *ib.*
- Clyve, Symon de, one of the messengers sent from Rochester to the Pope, ii. 219.
- Cnut, left by Swegen at Gainsborough in charge of the fleet, i. 535; elected king
- Cnut—*cont.*
- on Swegen's death by the Danes, ii. 538; forced to fly by Æthelred, *ib.*; his ravages in Lindsey, *ib.*; flies with his fleet, and lands at Sandwich, *ib.*; mutilates the English hostages, *ib.*; flies to Denmark, and increases his forces, *ib.*; after arranging matters in Denmark, returns to England and lands at Sandwich, i. 539; met by Edmund Ironside, who is forced to retire, i. 539, 540; Eadric makes his submission to, i. 539, 540; with Eadric crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, i. 540; besieges London, but finds it impregnable, *ib.*; invades Mercia again, *ib.*; lays waste Northumbria, i. 541; makes peace with Uthred, *ib.*; has Uthred and Thurecytel killed, *ib.*; makes Eric earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; returns to his ships with great plunder, *ib.*; elected king by the greater part of the kingdom, *ib.*; besieges London again, *ib.*; passage of his ships, *ib.*; forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeated by Edmund Ironside at Pen Selwood, i. 542; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; after the battle goes to his ships and besieges London, i. 543; sends Eadric to make peace deceitfully with Edmund, *ib.*; defeated at Brentford, and flies to his ships to waste Kent, *ib.*; defeated at Otford, and flies to Sheppey, *ib.*; plunders Mercia, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his loss in the battle, i. 544; meets Edmund at Deerhurst, *ib.*; their single combat in the isle of Olney, i. 545; divides the country with Edmund, *ib.*; sole king on Edmund's death, i. 546; divides the country into four portions, *ib.*; puts Eadric to death, i. 547; banishes the royal family of England, *ib.*; tries to have Eadwig put to death, *ib.*; sends Edmund's sons to Sweden to be murdered, *ib.*; his sons, i. 548; on the death of Ælifu marries Emma, *ib.*; by her advice pays and sends back the Danish fleet, *ib.*; goes to

Cnut—*cont.*

Denmark in 1019 and winters there, *ib.*; returns and holds a gemot at Cirencester, i. 549; outlaws Æthelweard, *ib.*; by the advice of Emma and others founds the monastery of St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; makes Guy the first abbat, and removes the priests thence, *ib.*; his liberality to it, *ib.*; founds churches on the sites of his battles, especially Assandun, *ib.*; banishes Turkil and Eric, i. 550; after the gemot at Oxford in 1022 has the laws of Edward the Elder translated into Latin, *ib.*; translates St. Ælfheah's body to Canterbury, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile the English, and promises good laws, *ib.*; his expedition against the Swedes, i. 551; honours the English for Godwine's prowess, *ib.*; returns after his victory, *ib.*; his gifts to Winchester by Emma's advice, *ib.*; visits Glastonbury and offers a pall on Edmund's tomb, *ib.*; his attempt on Norway, i. 552; expels Olaf, and reduces Norway, *ib.*; returns to England and exiles Hakon, *ib.*; his visit to Rome, and grants from Pope John XIX., ii. 554; his letter from Rome, *ib.*; honours paid to him there, *ib.*; complains of the extortion practised on his archbishops on going for the pall, *ib.*; orders all church dues to be paid, and justice to be practised by all the sheriffs, &c., i. 554, 555; on his return invades Scotland and defeats Malcolm II., i. 556; makes Sweegen king of Norway, and Harthacnut of Denmark, *ib.*; dies at Shaftesbury, *ib.*; story of the sea, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 557; his children, *ib.*

Cnut IV., king of Denmark, attempts to invade England with Hakon, but frustrated by William I., ii. 7.

Cnut, an error for Toŋg; q. v.

Coat, the Holy, found at Saphed, and brought to Jerusalem, i. 284.

Cobhambury, manor of, acquired for Rochester by Walter de Merton, iii. 44.

Codyntone (Cuddington), given to Rochester by Bishop Ernulf, ii. 45.

Coel (Coillus), succeeds Marius, i. 128; his joy in his son Lucius, i. 135.

Coel, duke of Colchester, rises against Asclepiodotus, i. 167; makes peace with Constantius, i. 168; his death, *ib.*;

Coenred (Kenredus), king of Mercia, i. 357, 364; vision of a soldier of his family, i. 358; goes to Rome and becomes a monk, i. 359, 360, 361.

Coenred (Kenredus), king of Northumbria, i. 366; dies, *ib.*

Coggeshall abbey founded, ii. 63.

Coinage, new, in 975, i. 514; in 1180, ii. 92; mutilated in 1247, ii. 341; corrupted in 1248, ii. 349; improved in 1248, iii. 242; many Christians and Jews executed for debasing in 1278, iii. 52; changed in 1279, iii. 53; bad money destroyed in 1299, iii. 106, 299; verses on this, iii. 106, 299.

Coiners, punished at Winchester in 1124, ii. 51.

Colchester (Colecestria), besieged and taken by Edward the Elder; i. 487; its walls restored and a garrison placed in it, i. 488; St. John Baptist's church founded by Eudo, ii. 30; plundered by the barons on their way to London in 1215, ii. 156.

....., archdeacon of, Fulk Lovel, dies, iii. 64.

Coldingham (Coludesburch), St. Ætheldritha takes the veil at, i. 336; Ebba, abbess of, *ib.*; Ebba, abbess of, heroism of, on the invasion of the Danes, i. 432.

Colewiz, a village in Saxony, legend of dancers in the churchyard of, i. 531.

Colgrin, leader of the Saxons, reduces the north of Britain, i. 258; defeated by Arthur at the Douglas, *ib.*; regrets making peace, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 261.

Colne, the river, the Danes at, i. 472.

Cologne, the two SS. Hewald buried at, i. 349; the Béguines increase in, ii. 267.

- Cologne, archbishops of:
 Philip von Heinsberg, comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 95; invited to London by Henry II., *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*
 Conrad von Hohenstadt, sticks to Henry Raspe in his war with Conrad, ii. 305; war with Conrad, ii. 309; iii. 240; Conrad sent against by Frederick II., ii. 331; his friendship for William of Holland, ii. 336; besieges Aachen, ii. 337; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, ii. 343; takes Aachen, ii. 355; crowns William of Holland king of Germany, *ib.*
 Siegfried von Westerburg, taken prisoner by John of Brabant, iii. 68.
- Colonna, the tribe of, iii. 117, 118.
 , John de, cardinal, joins in the letter to the abbat of Warden (vacante sede), ii. 263; dies, ii. 270; a great promoter of the quarrel between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*
 , James and Peter de, cardinals, deposed by Boniface VIII., but restored by Clement V., iii. 126.
- Colorno (Colnirium), ii. 348.
- Colpepur, Thomas, put to death at Winchester, iii. 207.
- Columba, St., comes to Britain from Ireland, i. 275; dies, i. 286.
- Combermere abbey built, ii. 57.
- Comestor, Peter, quoted, i. 103, 113; his *Historia Scholastica*, ii. 73.
- Comets, in 497, i. 251; in 541, i. 268; in 677, i. 333; in 729, i. 370; in 868, i. 431; in 891, i. 470; in 906, i. 481; in 976, i. 515; in 1066, i. 597; in 1104, ii. 37; in 1106, ii. 39; in 1110, ii. 42; in 1113, ii. 43; in 1114, ii. 44; in 1146, ii. 66; in 1223, precluding the death of Philip II., ii. 177; in 1240, ii. 236; in 1274, iii. 45; in 1298, iii. 105, 297; in 1315, iii. 173, 340.
- Commodus, associated in the empire, i. 143; has the record of debts at Rome burnt, *ib.*; in the Marcomannic war, i. 144; sole emperor, i. 145; the German war, *ib.*; his infamous character, *ib.*; puts many senators to death; *ib.*; puts his own head on the Colossus, *ib.*; strangled, i. 147.
- Compiègne, Peter du Bois, abbat of, sent by Philip IV. to Edward I. on behalf of the Scots, iii. 109, 305.
- Comyn, John de (lord of Badenoch), taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; iii. 259; threats of the barons to murder, iii. 260.
 , John de (his son), his raid into England in 1295, iii. 286; hostage at Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; murdered by Bruce in the church of Dumfries, iii. 128, 323; vow of Edward I. to avenge his death, iii. 132, 324; punishment of the accomplices in the murder, iii. 134.
 , Alexander; v. Buchan, Alexander, earl of.
- Conan, meets Maximianus, i. 194; collects an army in Scotland, *ib.*; defeated, *ib.*; makes peace with him, *ib.*; Brittany given to by Maximianus, i. 196; sends to Dionotus, king of Cornwall, for wives for his soldiers, i. 197.
- Conan, Aurelius, succeeds Constantine, king of the British, i. 270; his reign, *ib.*; dies, i. 277.
- Conan, rising of the Welsh in 1294 under, iii. 91; taken and hanged at Hereford, iii. 91, 277.
- Conceptions, the three, celebrated in Armenia, ii. 193.
- Concordius, martyred at Spoleto, i. 140.
- Coning, Peter le, leader of the Flemings, iii. 111, 307.
- Conisborough (Cunigebur), Hengist flies to, i. 243; taken by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 244.
- Connaught, Felim O'Connor, prince of, comes to Henry III., ii. 240.
- Connor, Adam, bishop of, dies at Warden, ii. 282.
- Conon, Pope, i. 341.

- Conrad I., emperor, i. 485.
- II., emperor, i. 551; his reception of Cnut at Rome, i. 554; dies, i. 560.
- III., emperor, succeeds Lothaire, ii. 59; takes the cross, ii. 66; sails to Acre, and then goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; siege of Damascus, *ib.*; advance of Noureddin after his departure, ii. 67; his return, ii. 68.
- IV., son of Frederick II., Innocent IV. sends money to Henry Raspe for his war with him, ii. 305; nearly all Germany against him, *ib.*; his war with the archbishop of Cologne and other German nobles, ii. 309; iii. 240; his defeat, ii. 309; iii. 240; his narrow escape, ii. 310; Henry Raspe's death due to his attacks, ii. 330; iii. 241; deposed from the kingdom of Germany by the Pope, iii. 241; messengers sent against him by Innocent IV. to different countries, ii. 330, 331; ordered by Frederick II. to oppose the legate and the archbishop of Cologne, ii. 331; prevents William of Holland's coronation at Aachen, ii. 336; defeated, and has to retire from Aachen, ii. 355; married to Elizabeth of Bavaria, ii. 359; sends Frederick's prisoners to Palermo and other places in Sicily, ii. 375; prosperous in his war against the Pope, ii. 378; accused of poisoning his brother Henry, ii. 399; this false, *ib.*; his grief at his death, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Pope, *ib.*; money sent by Henry III. to aid the Pope against him, ii. 401; the Pope's army against him, *ib.*; his illness, misery, and death, ii. 401; iii. 246.
- Conradin, son of Conrad IV., goes into Apulia with Henry of Castile, and is defeated by Charles of Anjou, iii. 16, 17.
- Constance, daughter of Louis VI., wife of Raymond V. of Toulouse, ii. 75.
- Constance of Castile, marries Louis VII., ii. 73.
- Constance of Brittany, daughter of Conan and Margaret, left heir by her father, Constance of Brittany—*cont.*
ii. 81; married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 81, 97; their children, *ib.* birth of Arthur, ii. 97; gives up Arthur to Philip II., ii. 122.
- Constance, daughter of Roger, king of Sicily, marries Henry VI., ii. 113.
- Constance, daughter of Manfred, married to Pedro III. of Arragon, iii. 58.
- Constans I., emperor, i. 185.
- II., emperor, son of the younger Heraclius, Heraclonas and Martina sent to, i. 312; emperor, i. 314; becomes a Monothelite, *ib.*; exiles Pope Martin I. and persecutes the orthodox, i. 319, 320; wishes to make Rome the seat of empire, but is opposed by the people of Constantinople, i. 328; his offerings at Rome, *ib.*; strips the Pantheon, and returns to Constantinople, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*
- Constans, son of Constantine king of Britain, i. 209; made a monk by his father, *ib.*; made king by Vortigern, i. 211; murdered by Vortigern's stragem, i. 212.
- Constantia, sister of Constantine, baptized, i. 182.
- Constantia, daughter of Constantine, i. 182.
- Constantine I., birth of, i. 168; king of Britain, i. 175; emperor, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 176; goes to Rome against Maxentius, i. 177; takes three uncles of his mother to Rome, *ib.*; expels Maxentius, and restores the proscribed persons, *ib.*; rules in peace, *ib.*; his leprosy, i. 179; his vision, i. 180; baptized and healed by Silvester, *ib.*; restores and builds churches, *ib.*; summons the council of Nice, *ib.*; prepares an army against the barbarians, i. 181; his vision of the cross and victory, *ib.*; makes a baptistery at Rome, i. 182; builds a basilica for SS. Peter and Paul, and surrounds their bodies with brass, *ib.*; builds S. Croce in Gerusalemme and S. Agnese, *ib.*; builds St. Lorenzo f. le mura, *ib.*; summons a council of Jews

- Constantine I.—*cont.*
 to dispute with Pope Silvester, i. 183;
 builds SS. Pietro e Marcellino, *ib.*; builds
 a mausoleum for his mother, *ib.*; builds
 churches at Ostia, Albano, &c., i. 184;
 builds Constantinople, and makes it the
 seat of empire, *ib.*; gives up Rome to SS.
 Peter and Paul, *ib.*; orders the pagan
 temples to be shut, and the altars
 destroyed, i. 184, 185; dies, i. 185.
 II., emperor, i. 185, persecutes
 St. Athanasius, i. 186; favours Arius, i.
 187; takes the relics of SS. Andrew and
 Luke to Constantinople, i. 187 (see
 note ³).
 III., emperor, made Augustus by
 Heraclius, i. 299.
 IV., emperor, puts Mezentius to
 death, i. 328; emperor, i. 329; restores
 the destroyed churches, and endeavours
 to overthrow the Monothelites, *ib.*; dies,
 i. 343.
 V., emperor, i. 377; his cruelty, i.
 378, 401; his friendship with Anastasius,
ib.; pestilence in consequence of his
 impiety, i. 378; dies, i. 388; had put
 Pope Stephen II. to death, i. 401.
 VI., emperor with Irene, i. 389;
 sole emperor i. 393; blinds many whom
 he suspects, i. 401.
 Constantine, the tyrant, taken and slain at
 Arles by Constantius, i. 203.
 Constantine, Pope, i. 358, 360; grants
 privileges to bishop Egwine for Evesham,
 i. 361; his resistance to Philippicus, i.
 362.
 Constantine, anti-Pope, i. 385; invades the
 papacy, but is deprived and blinded, i.
 386.
 Constantine, sent into Britain by Aldroen-
 nus, i. 208, 209; lands at Totnes, de-
 feats the enemy, and is made king, i.
 209; his children, *ib.*; slain by a Pict,
 i. 211.
 Constantine, succeeds Arthur, i. 269; de-
 feats and puts to death the sons of
 Modred, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at
 Stonehenge, i. 270.
 Constantine III., king of Scots, submits
 to Edward the elder, i. 489; subdued by
 Æthelstan, i. 490; rebels, but is forced
 to submit to Æthelstan, and to give his
 son as a hostage, i. 493; invites king
 Anlaf, i. 495; defeated at Brunanburh
 by Æthelstan and Eámund, i. 496.
 Constantine Fitz-Athulf; *v.* Fitz-Athulf.
 Coastantinople, built by Constantine and
 made the seat of empire, i. 184, 199;
 the Roman nobles removed to, i. 184;
 called Rome, i. 187; pestilence in 540
 stopped by the celebration of the feast of
 the Purification, i. 267; the fifth general
 council held at, i. 271; had been the head
 of all churches before Rome, i. 293; pes-
 tilence in, in 746, i. 378; embassy from,
 to Charles the Great, i. 406; some of
 Saladin's rites observed at, ii. 101.
, Latin emperors of; *v.* Baldwin,
 Courtenay.
, patriarchs and bishops of:
 Macedonius, founds the sect of the
 Macedonians, i. 191.
 Nestorius, heresy of, i. 206.
 Acacius, endeavours of Anastasius
 to restore him prevented by the
 Romans, i. 249, 250; dies, i. 250.
 Anthimus, refusal of Pope Vigilius to
 recall him, i. 270; seduces Justinian
 from the faith, i. 271; Theodora
 orders Pope Vigilius to recall
 him, *ib.*; had been degraded by
 Pope Agapetus, *ib.*
 Eutyebius, confuted by St. Gregory,
 i. 278; his death, *ib.*
 John IV. brings the holy coat to
 Jerusalem, i. 284; usurps the title of
 Universal Patriarch, i. 286; dies, *ib.*
 Sergius, preaches the Monothelite
 heresy, i. 300; involves Heraclius
 in the heresy, i. 305.
 Paul (pretended patriarch), con-
 demned as a Monothelite by Pope
 Martin I., i. 319.
 Gallinicus, blinded and sent to Rome,
 i. 357.
 Cyrus, exiled by Philippicus, i. 362.

- Constantinople, patriarchs and bishops of
--*cont.*
John VI., i. 362.
Anastasius, friendship of Constantine V. for, i. 378; dies, *ib.*
- Constantius I., emperor, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 165; marries Theodora, i. 167; his wars with the Germans in Gaul, *ib.*; sent against Coel, and makes peace with him, i. 168; crowned emperor and marries Helen, *ib.*; dies at York, i. 175; his body found at Carnarvon, iii. 59; ordered by Edward I. to be placed in the church, *ib.*
- II., emperor, i. 185; banishes bishops Lucifer and Eusebius, i. 189; banishes Hilary, *ib.*; banishes Pope Liberius, *ib.*; dies, i. 190.
- III., emperor, made master of the soldiers by Honorius, i. 203; takes and slays Constantine the tyrant at Arles, *ib.*; expels the Goths from Narbonne, *ib.*
- Conway, bridge at, built by Edward I., iii. 57; some English nobles drowned at, *ib.*
- Corbaran, besieges the crusaders in Antioch, ii. 31; defeated, *ib.*
- Corbridge (Corebrigge), burnt by the Scots in 1296, iii. 97, 286.
- Cordelia, daughter of Leir, story of, i. 38-40.
- Cordova (Corduba), taken by Ferdinand III. of Castile, ii. 216, 223, 372.
- Corfe castle, murder of Edward at, i. 516.
- Corineus, joins Brutus, i. 23; Corineia (*i.e.*, Cornwall) called after him, i. 24; makes Loerinus marry his daughter, i. 27; dies, *ib.*
- Corn, scarcity and price of, in 1316, iii. 340; in 1317, iii. 341.
- Cornelius, Pope, i. 158; translates the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*
- Cornhill, Reginald of, advises John to pillage the monasteries, ii. 139; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
- Cornwall, derivation of the name, i. 24; Gwendolen in, i. 27; under the see of Cornwall--*cont.*
London, i. 146; the British retire to, i. 280; reduced by Ecgerht, i. 409; limits of the diocese of, i. 481; seat of the see, *ib.*; plundered by the Danes in 981, i. 518; in 997, i. 524.
....., dukes of; *v.* Cadur, Tenuantius.
....., bishop of, Herstan, said to be consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.
....., earls of:
Reginald de Dunstanville (third earl) dies, ii. 86.
Richard, son of king John (sixth earl); *v.* Richard.
Edmund (seventh earl), son of Richard and Sanchia, born at Berkhamstead, ii. 363; baptized by archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; called after St. Edmund of Canterbury, *ib.*; guardian of the country during the king's absence in 1287, iii. 66; goes to repress the Welsh, *ib.*; dies and leaves Edward I. his heir, iii. 109, 304.
- Corvinus (called Carvinus) Messala, death of, i. 98.
- Cosham, Æthelred II. ill at, i. 539.
- Coucy (Cusey), Engelram III. de, account of his death, ii. 279.
....., Jobu de (his son, lord of Chimai), applied to by Alexander II. for aid against Henry III., ii. 279; sends aid, ii. 280; this prevented from arriving by the wardens of the Cinque Ports, ii. 280, 280, n.¹.
....., Mary de (his daughter), married to Alexander II., ii. 234, 253, 278; this one of Henry IIIrd's grievances, ii. 278; returns home after Alexander's death, ii. 378.
....., Engelram IV. de, crime and punishment of, ii. 430, 431.
- Courcelles (Curceles), castle of, taken by Richard, ii. 119; Philip II. advances to its relief, *ib.*; his defeat near, *ib.*
- Courtenay, Robert de, emperor of Constantinople, dies, ii. 191.

- Courtray, victory of the Flemings over the French at, iii. 112, 307.
- Coutances, St. Laudo, bishop of, i. 311.
-, Walter of; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
- Coventry, the monastery founded and enriched by Leofric, i. 576; Leofric buried there, *ib.*; legend of Godgifu's freeing it from a tax, *ib.*; the monks expelled by Robert Marmion, ii. 64; the monks expelled and secular clerks introduced by bishop Hugh de Nonant, ii. 106; his repentance for this, ii. 117; the monks restored, ii. 118; quarrel of the monks with the Lichfield canons as to the election of the bishop, ii. 191; this settled at Rome, *ib.*; the prior always to vote first, *ib.*; execution of the attempted assassin of Henry III. at, ii. 238; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1267–8 at, iii. 13; Edward II. goes to, iii. 346.
-, William of Montpelier, precentor, elected bishop by the monks, ii. 260.
- Cowick, near Selby, Edward II. at, iii. 216.
- Crac; *v.* Kerak.
- Crachale, John de; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of.
- Crassus, succeeds Gabinius in Syria, i. 76.
- Craucumbe, Godfrey de, sent by Henry III. to seize Hubert de Burgh, ii. 205; seizes him in a chapel and drags him to London, *ib.*
- Craunford, Reginald de, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.
- Crediton (Cridia), limits of the diocese of, i. 481.
-, bishops of:
- Eadulf, i. 480; ordained by Plegmund, *ib.*; dies, i. 492.
- Æthelgar, i. 492; dies, i. 504, 515.
- Ælfwold, made bishop by St. Dunstan's advice, i. 504.
- Ælfwold II., i. 515.
- Lyfing, letter of Cnut sent by, i. 554; bishop of Worcester, i. 559; dies, i. 565.
- Leofric, i. 565.
- Crema, John de, cardinal legate, comes to England and holds a council in London, ii. 51; his scandalous conduct, *ib.*; his excuse, *ib.*
- Cremona, defeated, and the carroccio taken by the Parmesans, ii. 348, 349.
- Creodda (Credda), first king of Mercia, i. 279, 281; dies, i. 282.
- Creppinges, Walter de, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.
- Creescens Cincius, betrays Justin to martyrdom, i. 139.
- Crecentio, Gregory, cardinal, legate from Innocent III. to Frederick II. on the affairs of Sicily, ii. 297.
- Cresi, Reginald de, parson of Wroxham, dies, ii. 217.
- Crete, the Jews in, deceived by a diabolick appearance, i. 206.
- Crevecœur, Robert de, founds Leedes priory, Kent, ii. 48.
- Cricklade (Krickelade), Cnut and Eadric cross the Thames at, i. 540.
- Cridiosus, king of Albania, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.
- Criol (Kriol), Bertram de, his wife Alienora takes Edward I. from the font, ii. 231.
- Crispin, William, wounds Henry I. in battle, ii. 48; beaten down by Henry I., *ib.*
- Crokesley, John de, justice itinerant at Chelmsford, iii. 85.
-, Richard de; *v.* Westminster, abbats of.
- Crombelle, John de, accuses Nicholas de Segrave of treason, iii. 121, n.³
- Cross, the, sign of, seen by Constantine, i. 181; used by him as a standard, *ib.*; discovery of, at Jerusalem, by Helen, i. 182; carried into Persia by Chosroes, i. 298; restored to Jerusalem by Heraclius, i. 299; a portion found at Rome by P. Sergius I. and annually exhibited, i. 349; seen on men's garments in 790, i. 392; taken by Saladin at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98; brought to Paris, ii.

- Cross, the—*cont.*
 245; a portion (called Croizneth) given to Edward I., iii. 59, 63.
- Crotildis, wife of Clovis I., i. 240.
- Croxton, the abbat of, hears John's confession and communicates him, ii. 161.
- Croyland (Cruland), St. Guthlac dies at, i. 362; account of, i. 363; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; Waltheof buried at, ii. 13; fall of the tower in 1262, ii. 476.
-, Thomas of Wells, abbat of, dies, ii. 403.
- Cruciferi, the, go to the synod of Rochester in 1244, ii. 282; great numbers of, ii. 372.
- Crusades, history of the first, ii. 26, 28, *seqq.*; of the second, ii. 66; in 1239 the crusaders asked to wait for the emperor, but start without him, ii. 233; access to the emperor's ports and territories given them, ii. 233, 234.
- Culworth, William de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.
- Cumbra, put to death by Sigebert of Wessex, i. 381; his swineherd murders Sigebert, i. 382.
- Cumbrians, the, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 481; spoiled and given to Malcolm I. by Edmund, i. 500; quieted by Eadred, i. 501.
- Cunedagius, king of the Britons, i. 40, 58.
- Cunegcester; *v.* Chester-le-Street.
- Cunesclive (Conniscliff), i. 389.
- Cunimund, king of the Gepidæ, slain by Alboin, i. 270, 276.
- Curcu (Curson), Robert de, procures a three years' truce between John and Philip II., ii. 152; anger of the French at this, *ib.*; arrives at Damietta, ii. 167.
- Cursac, emperor of the East, taken and blinded by Alexius, ii. 111.
- Curtius, Marcus, i. 49.
- Cutha, brother of Ceawlin, his battle with Æthelberht, i. 275.
- Cuthbert, St.; *v.* Lindisfarne, bishops of.
- Cuthburga, founds Wimborne abbey, i. 367; had married Ecgrith of Northumbria, but separated from him, i. 367; sister of Ini, i. 367, 369.
- Cuthred, gifts of Cenwealh to, i. 315.
- Cuthred, king of the W. Saxons, i. 376; his war with Æthelbald, i. 377; in conjunction with Æthelbald defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; his victory over Æthelhun, i. 380; his victory over Æthelbald at Burford, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelbald at Seckington, i. 381; dies, *ib.*
- Cuthred, set over Kent by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 405; at the dedication of Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, i. 409.
- Cuthred, son of Harthacnut, sold by the Danes as a slave to a widow at Whittingham, i. 456; vision of St. Cuthbert respecting, *ib.*; made king of Northumberland, *ib.*; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert, *ib.*
- Cuthwin, slain at Fretherne, i. 279.
- Cuulcu, St. Patrick sold to, i. 247.
- Cwithelm, associated with Cynegils in the kingdom of the West Saxons, i. 295; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 302; sends Eumer to murder Eadwine, i. 303; defeated by Eadwine, *ib.*; his death at Qwichelmeslawe, *ib.*
- Cymbeline (Kimbelinus), king of the Britons, i. 87; his death, i. 95, 100.
- Cymen, son of Ælla, i. 240.
- Cymenesoara, called after Cymen, i. 240.
- Cymer (Kemer), diocese of Bangor, letter of Innocent IV. to the abbat of, respecting David of Wales, ii. 284.
- Cyneburh (Kineburga), sister of Peada, wife of Ælfrith, i. 316.
- Cyneburh (Kineburga), sister of Ini and Cuthburga, i. 367.
- Cyneburh (Kinedrida), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 357; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
- Cynegils (Kinegils) king of the West Saxons, i. 293; associates his son Cwithelm in the kingdom, i. 295, 303; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 302; his battle at Cirencester with Penda, i. 305;

Cynegils—cont.

- baptized by St. Birinus, i. 310; received by Oswald from the font, *ib.*; is to marry Oswald's daughter, *ib.*; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.*; dies, i. 312.
- Cynehard (Kinhardus), brother of Sigebert of Wessex, exiled by Cynewulf, i. 390; slays Cynewulf, i. 391; slain and buried at Itepton, *ib.*
- Cyncswyth (Kineswitha), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, converts her husband Offa, i. 357; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
- Cynewulf (Kinewifus), king of Wessex, i. 382; defeated by Offa at Bensington, i. 389; exiles Cynehard, i. 390; had deprived Sigebert of his kingdom, *ib.*; slain by Cynehard at Merton, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 391.
- Cynewulf, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 389.
- Cynric (Kineric), lands in Briton, i. 249; his war with the Britons, i. 255; invades the Isle of Wight, i. 264, 419; succeeds Cerdic as king of Wessex, i. 265; dies, i. 273.
- Cynric, son of Cuthred, slain, i. 379.
- Cynwith (Kinwith), fort of, partial defeat of the Danes at, i. 451.
- Cyprian, St., at Carthage, i. 158; martyred, i. 159; his life written by Pontianus, *ib.*
- Cyprus, conquest of, by Richard, ii. 106; Louis IX. sails to, ii. 354; iii. 242; Henry II., king of, his battle in 1311 with the Saracens, iii. 335; in 1317, iii. 342.
- Cyriac, S., Fawkes de Breauté dies at, ii. 186.
- Cyrus, conquers Astyages, i. 5, 57; besieges Babylon, i. 57; restores the Jews to Palestine, i. 46, 57.
- Cyrus, the younger, i. 60.
- Cyssa (Cessa), son of Ælla, i. 240; succeeds him in Sussex, i. 257, 281; founds Chichester, i. 257; dies, i. 283.

D.

- Damascus, taken by Chosroes, i. 298; siege of, in the second crusade, ii. 67; importance of Sidon for, ii. 198; some of the Gaza prisoners imprisoned at, ii. 238, 243; slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.
-, soldans of :
 the soldan cured of blindness by the image of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Sardenai, ii. 127, 128.
 Coradin (Malek-el-Moadibam), erroneously said to succeed Saphadin in Egypt, ii. 169.
 the soldan in 1311 slain in the battle near Damietta, iii. 335.
- Damasus I., Pope, i. 192, 195; his buildings, i. 192; accusation of, *ib.*; institutes the Gloria at the end of the Psalms, i. 193.
- II., Pope, i. 566.
- Damiau, St. Peter, confirms P. Leo. IX. in his belief of a story of two witches, i. 568.
- Damietta, the crusaders sail to, in 1218, ii. 167; siege of, ii. 168, 169; its capture, ii. 169; lost, ii. 173, 370; Louis IX. lands at, ii. 363; destroyed by the Saracens, ii. 378; iii. 245; battle near, in 1311, iii. 335.
- Damme, some Welsh plunder at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296.
- D'Amory, Roger de, favourite of Edward II., iii. 178; had married Elizabeth de Clare, iii. 194, 342; the Despensers try to obtain his share of the inheritance of the Clares, but he resists, iii. 342; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345; outlawed by the judges at Gloucester, *ib.*; dies at Tutbury, iii. 346.

- Danaids, the, i. 16; legend of their populating the isle of Albion, i. 15.
- Dane, Stephen le, excites the Rochester citizens against the monks, iii. 121.
- Danes, the, invade Britain after the Romans leave, i. 207; portents before their arrival in England, i. 392, 401; their first arrival, i. 392; the first person slain by them, i. 393; with the Norwegians invade Northumbria and Landisfarne, and destroy the church, i. 401; despoil the churches in Hartness and Tynemouth, i. 406; defeated at Donmouth, and spoil Sheppey, i. 414, 415; land at Charmouth, and ravage the country, i. 415; defeat Egberht, *ib.*; join the Welsh and attack Egberht, *ib.*; defeated by Egberht, *ib.*; erroneously said to be defeated again by him, *ib.*; land at Southampton, and are defeated by Wulfheard, i. 416; land again and slay Æthelhelm, *ib.*; cause of their invasions, *ib.*; their victory at Romney Marsh, i. 417; their ravages in Kent, East Anglia, and Lindsey, *ib.*; about Canterbury, Rochester, and London, *ib.*; defeat Æthelwulf at Charmouth, i. 418; slay Readwulf at Alvithelea, *ib.*; defeated at the Parret's Mouth, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelstan at Sandwich, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 851, i. 420; defeat Beorthwulf, *ib.*; in Surrey, and are defeated by Æthelwulf at Ockley, *ib.*; attack and plunder Winchester, but are defeated by Osric and Æthelwulf, i. 428; winter in Thanet in 863, and waste Kent, i. 429; the fleet winters in East Anglia in 866, and great part of them turn cavalry, i. 430; go to York, *ib.*; slay kings Osbriht and Ælla of Northumbria at York, *ib.*; ravage Northumbria up to Tynemouth, and reduce the country, *ib.*; set up Egberht as king there, *ib.*; leave Northumbria and winter at Nottingham, i. 431; make peace for a time with the Mercians, *ib.*; winter at York, *ib.*; land in Scotland in 870, i. 432;
- Danes, the—*cont.*
 their frightful ravages, *ib.*; story of the nuns of Coldingham, *ib.*; destroy the monasteries, i. 433; their ravages through York and the East Anglian monasteries, *ib.*; land at Berwick under Hinguar and Hubba, i. 436; at Thetford, *ib.*; defeat St. Edmund at Thetford, i. 438; martyrdom of St. Edmund, i. 439; winter in East Anglia, and leave it in the spring, i. 440; invade Wessex and attack Reading, i. 442; make a rampart between the Thames and the Kennet, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelwulf at Englefield, *ib.*; defeat Æthelred and Alfred, and slay Æthelwulf, i. 443; defeated at Ashdown, and their two kings erroneously said to be slain, *ib.*; their victory at Basing, *ib.*; defeated at first, but afterwards victorious at Merton, *ib.*; defeat Alfred at Wilton, and winter in London, i. 447; make peace with Burhed of Mercia, *ib.*; leave London and ravage Northumbria, i. 448; winter at Torksey, *ib.*; make peace with the Mercians, *ib.*; go to Mercia and winter at Repton, i. 449; expel Burhed, reduce Mercia, and put it in charge of Ceolwulf, *ib.*; leave Repton and divide their army into two parts, *ib.*; reduce Northumbria, *ib.*; one part harasses the Picts and Welsh, *ib.*; the other winters at Cambridge, *ib.*; their ships defeated by Alfred, *ib.*; at Warham, i. 450; decline battle there with Alfred, *ib.*; swear to leave Wessex but go to Exeter, *ib.*; winter there, *ib.*; part remain in Exeter and part ravage Mercia, *ib.*; siege of Exeter by Alfred, *ib.*; their ships destroyed at Swanage, i. 451; winter at Chippenham, *ib.*; their ravages and partial defeat in Devonshire, *ib.*; the greater part join Guthrum and ravage Wessex, *ib.*; defeat and baptism of Guthrum, i. 454; leave Cirencester for East Anglia, i. 455; come from France to the Thames and winter at Fulham, *ib.*; destroy

Danes, the—cont.

many monasteries in France, *ib.*; defeated by Alfred at sea, i. 456; the see of Hexham removed through their outrages, *ib.*; divide into two portions, one goes to eastern France, the other besieges Rochester, i. 458; forced to retire from Rochester, i. 459; 16 ships taken by Alfred in the Stour, but they afterwards defeat him, *ib.*; occupy Northumbria and East Anglia, and attack Alfred, i. 463; their ravages in France under Hasting, i. 466; attack Spezia, i. 467; invade Kent from France, and fortify Appledore and Milton, i. 470; those of Northumbria and East Anglia make peace with Alfred, but break it and ravage Kent, i. 471; Alfred advances against them, *ib.*; fly to Hasting at Milton, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, *ib.*; at Farnham, i. 472; attack Exeter, *ib.*; join Hasting at Benfleet, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, i. 473; defeated again at Buttington, *ib.*; escape to Chester, i. 474; go to Northumbria, and then sail to the Lea and attack London, *ib.*; defeat the Londoners, but are defeated by Alfred and retire to Bridgenorth, *ib.*; their ships burnt by Alfred, i. 475; their repulse at sea by Alfred in 898, i. 476; Æthelwold applies to them for help against Edward, i. 478; those of Northumbria and East Anglia join Æthelwold, invade Mercia, but are defeated by Edward, i. 479; make peace at Ittingford, *ib.*; those in Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria reduced by Edward, i. 481; had destroyed Chester, *ib.*; those in Northumbria rebel, and are attacked by Edward, i. 482; invade Mercia, and are defeated with the loss of their kings and others by Edward at Wodensfeld, *ib.*; account of their origin, i. 485; slaughter of, at Luton, in 914, i. 486; invade South Wales in 915, seize bishop Camlefan at Irchinfield, *ib.*; invade Herefordshire, Worcestershire, and

Danes, the—cont.

Gloucestershire, *ib.*; their defeat, *ib.*; attacks Towcester in 918, but are defeated by the people, i. 487; their ravages in Bucks near Aylesbury, *ib.*; their defeat by Edward, *ib.*; those in Derby and Colchester slaughtered, *ib.*; driven off from Maldon, *ib.*; their submission to Edward, i. 488; baptism of their king Harold in 966, i. 510; waste Southampton, Thanet, and Chester, in 980, i. 518; injure St. Petroc's monastery, and waste Devonshire and Cornwall, *ib.*; waste Portland, *ib.*; infest all the ports, and are bought off by Æthelred II., i. 519; payment to, by Æthelred, in 986, i. 520; invade Ipswich, and slay Byrhtnoth at Maldon in 991, i. 522; 10,000*l.* paid to, by the advice of archbishop Siric, *ib.*; their defeat at sea in spite of Ælfric's treason, *ib.*; despoil Bamborough and ravage Northumbria and Lindsey, *ib.*; invasion under Swegen in 994, i. 523; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; waste N. Wales, Dorset, Cornwall, and Devonshire, in 997, i. 524; burn Tavistock Abbey, *ib.*; waste Kent in 999, and besiege Rochester, i. 526, 527; defeat the people of Canterbury and Æthelred, i. 527; attack on Normandy by their fleet, *ib.*; besiege Exeter, but forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeat the people of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset at Penhow, *ib.*; ravage the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; tribute paid by Æthelred in 1002, *ib.*; their ravages in 1004, i. 528; invade England under Swegen in 1007, i. 529; at Ipswich in 1010, *ib.*; defeat Æthelstan, and waste E. Anglia and Cambridge, i. 530; ravage Huntingdon, Beds, Bucks, and Oxfordshire, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 1011, and murder archbishop Ælfheah, *ib.*; money paid to, by Æthelred, i. 531; are to live on equal terms with the English, *ib.*; massacre of, by Æthelred on Huna's instigation in 1012, i. 534;

Danes, the—*cont.*

invade England under Swegen in 1018, i. 535; elect Cnut king on Swegen's death, i. 538; gemot of English and Danes at Oxford in 1015, i. 539; many of their nobles put to death by Æthelred, *ib.*; their followers burnt in S. Frideswide's church, *ib.*; for the war with Edmund Ironside, *see* Cnut; the fleet paid and sent back by Cnut by Emma's advice, i. 548; gemot at Cirencester, i. 549; gemot at Oxford, where agreement is come to about Edward the Elder's laws, i. 550; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 100; *v.* Denmark.

Danet, Mount, i. 252.

Daniel, John, put to death at Hereford, iii. 234.

Danius, king of the Britons, i. 64.

Darel, Edmund, treason of, iii. 188.

Darius I., king of Persia, i. 5, 57.

..... III., king of Persia, defeated by Alexander, i. 67; his death, *ib.*

Dartford, appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414; pension from, received by the priory, *ib.*

Daubenev; *v.* Albini.

David, reign of, i. 29, 30; character of, from Isidore, i. 30.

David's, St. (Menevia), landing of Pascentius and Gilloman at, i. 250; Asser sent for from, by Alfred, i. 448.

....., bishops of:

Bernard, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 45.

Peter, dies, ii. 120.

Anselm le Gras, sent by Henry III. to defy Richard Marshal, ii. 210.

Thomas Wallensis, archdeacon of Lincoln, elected, ii. 344; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384.

Richard, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

David I., son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; king of Scotland, *ib.*; succeeds Alexander I., ii. 51; had sworn fidelity to the empress Matilda, ii. 59;

David I.—*cont.*

leads an army into Northumbria, *ib.*; his atrocities, *ib.*; driven back by Stephen, ii. 60; besieges the bishop's tower at Winchester with Matilda, ii. 62; knights Henry, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 67; dies, ii. 70.

David, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, quarrel of, with his brother Griffith, ii. 221, 236, 239; seizes and imprisons him, ii. 236, 239; excommunicated by the bishop of Bangor, who complains to Henry III., ii. 236, 239; Henry III. requires Griffith's release, ii. 239; the bishop Bangor asks this from Henry III., ii. 247; Henry III. invades Wales and advances against him, ii. 248; on this releases Griffith, and sends him to Henry III., *ib.*; promises to go to London to Henry III., *ib.*; offers to hold his lands of the Pope, who favours him, ii. 274; is the vassal of the king of England, *ib.*; leader of the rebellious Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; sends to the Pope, ii. 284; letter of the Pope to the abbats of Aberconway and Cymer in his favour, *ib.*; Henry III. advised to attack him, ii. 285; the Pope disassembles, but does not restore the money paid, *ib.*; has the Welsh passes guarded, ii. 286; seizes and levels Montalt (Mold), ii. 286, iii. 239; usurpation of his territory by Innocent IV., ii. 307, iii. 240; his death, ii. 308; iii. 240; his shield of arms, ii. 308, n. 1.

David-ap-Griffith, attacks Rhuddlan and Flint Castles, iii. 56; left in the mountains by Llewellyn, iii. 57; captured with his family, and executed at Shrewsbury, iii. 58; his head put on the Tower, *ib.*; his quarters sent to Bristol, Northampton, York, and Winchester, iii. 59.

Deacons, appointment of, i. 109.

Decius, emperor, i. 157; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*

Deddington (Dadyngtone), Piers Gaveston left at, by Aymer de Valence, iii. 151; he is seized there, iii. 335.

- Deerhurst, meeting of Cnut and Edmund Ironside at, i. 544.
 , abbat of, *Ælfheah*; v. Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Deira, kings of, i. 465; joined to Bernicia, *ib.*; the whole transferred to Wessex, *ib.*; under the see of York, i. 146.
- Deluge, the, i. 4; in Italy in 591, and consequent plague, i. 283.
- Demecia (S. Wales), i. 280.
- Demetrius, son of Seleucus, i. 74; comes to Syria and slays Eupator, *ib.*; sends Nicanor to Jerusalem against Judas Maccabæus, *ib.*; slain by Alexander, son of Eupator, i. 75.
- Demetrius, son of Demetrius, slays Alexander, i. 75; taken by the Parthians, and dies, *ib.*
- Denbigh (Dyrbeyg), the castle given by Edward II. to the elder Despenser, iii. 209; had belonged to the earls of Lincoln, *ib.*
- Denis, St., his body disturbed by Clovis II., i. 325.
- Denis, St., accident in the church of, in 1259, ii. 430.
 , abbats of:
 Hugh Foucauld, one of Philip's sureties, his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.
 Odo Clement, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 291.
- Denmark (Dacia), invaded by Gurginut, i. 63; description of, i. 475; the original inhabitants of, i. 485.
- Derby, taken by *Æthelstæd*, i. 487; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499.
 , William de Ferrers, 6th earl of, dies, ii. 345; his wife [*Agnes*] dies, *ib.*
 , William de Ferrers, 7th earl of, his death in consequence of a fall at St. Neot's, ii. 396.
 , Robert de Ferrers, 8th earl of, attacks Worcester, ii. 486; destroys it and the Jewry, *ib.*; his lands wasted and his castle of Tutbury levelled by Edward, ii. 489; taken prisoner by S. de Montfort, iii. 263; the most power-
- ful and ill-disposed among the disinherited, iii. 7; conditionally restored to his earldom, *ib.*; captured and taken bound to London by Henry of Almaine, iii. 10; deprived of his earldom, iii. 11; excluded from the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Derent, Richard, prior of, elected prior of Rochester, ii. 183.
- Derham, Elias de, canon of Salisbury, dies, ii. 287; the income of his canonry seized by Martin for the Pope, *ib.*
- Derpana (Drepanum), Constantine builds a basilica to St. Lucian in, i. 184.
- Derwent, the, victory of Vortimer at, i. 221; attempted murder of Eadwine at, i. 303.
- Desiderius, captured by Charles the Great at Pavia, i. 387.
- Despenser, Geoffrey (6th baron), dies, ii. 378; iii. 244.
 , Hugh le (first baron by writ), made justiciary in 1260, ii. 457; deposed by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 470; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; one of the guardians of the king during S. de Montfort's ascendancy, iii. 263; slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.
 , Hugh le (2nd baron, called the elder), before Dunbar in 1296, iii. 287; makes part of the king's army in 1312, iii. 337; he and his son the king's chief counsellors, iii. 339; his advice to his son, iii. 195; meeting of the nobles against, at Sherburn (Elmet), iii. 197; the nobles demand his exile, and he is exiled to Poitou, iii. 198; his return, iii. 203; meets his son at Dover, *ib.*; his injury to the kingdom, iii. 205; he aims at procuring Swansea and Gower, iii. 344; beginning of the civil war with the barons, iii. 345; he and his son outlaw Roger d'Amory, Hugh Audley, and others, *ib.*; their lands laid waste by the barons, *ib.*; Edward II. forced to outlaw them, *ib.*; Gloucester held by the barons in their despite, *ib.*; he and

- Despenser, Hugh le (2nd baron)—*cont.*
 his son two of the judges of Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 347; his death due to them, iii. 206; cruel executions after Boroughbridge by their advice, iii. 348; their pride and influence with Edward II., iii. 348; their recall published in the parliament at York, iii. 209; made earl of Winchester and given Denbigh Castle, *ib.*; goes towards Wales with the king on the queen's return, iii. 233; made governor of Bristol, *ib.*; hanged at Bristol, iii. 234.
-, Hugh le (3rd baron, called the younger), made high chamberlain by Edward II., iii. 191; tries to obtain the earldom of Gloucester, iii. 194; had married Alienora de Clare, iii. 194, 342; tries to get the shares of the Clare inheritance belonging to his two sisters-in-law, iii. 194, 342; ill will between him and the Clare inheritors, iii. 342; his craft and crimes, iii. 194, 195; favoured by Edward II., iii. 195; leads the king about where he will, iii. 196; meeting of the nobles at Sherburn against him, iii. 197; the nobles demand his exile, and he takes to piracy, iii. 198; his entreaties to the king to recall him, *ib.*; his return, iii. 203; meets his father at Dover, *ib.*; his injury to the kingdom, iii. 205; is given Swansca and Gower by Edward II., iii. 344; beginning of the war with the barons, iii. 345; injury done by, to the army collected against the Scots, iii. 209, 210; with Edward II. at Cowick, iii. 216; obtains seisin of Striguil, iii. 348; goes towards Wales with the king on the queen's return, iii. 233; takes to the water with the king, *ib.*; taken by the earl of Lancaster and others, and sent to the queen at Hereford, iii. 234; hanged, and his head sent to London, iii. 234. *See above*, under Despenser, Hugh (second baron).
- Deusdedit, Pope, i. 295; cleanses a leper, *ib.*; his decrees as to sponsors, *ib.*
- Deutherus, an Arian bishop, miracle on his heretical way of baptizing, i. 254.
- Devereux, William, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.
- Devizes castle (Divisæ), extorted by Stephen from Roger, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 60; seized by Ralph Fitz Herbert, who refuses to surrender it to the empress, ii. 61; Hubert de Burgh imprisoned in, ii. 211; his escape, *ib.*
- Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, seventh earl of, knighted and made earl of the Isle of Wight by Henry III. at Winchester, ii. 236, 286; dies, ii. 286.
-, Baldwin de Redvers (eighth earl), dies, ii. 475.
- Devonshire, laid waste by the Danes in 981, i. 518; in 997, i. 524.
- Deyremme, William; *v.* Ayermin, William.
- D'Eyvile, Gocelin, put to death at York, iii. 207.
- Dimilicob, Gorlois slain at, i. 252.
- Diocletian, emperor, i. 164; slays Aper *ib.*; conquers Carinus, i. 165; makes Maximianus Caesar, and sends him into Gaul, *ib.*; puts gems on his garments and on his shoes, i. 166; slays Achilleus at Alexandria, i. 167; his persecution of the Christians, i. 168, 177; lays down his power, i. 175.
- Dionotus, king of Cornwall, sends 11,000 virgins to Conan, i. 197, 198.
- Dionysius, St., martyred, i. 131.
- Dionysius, Pope, i. 160.
- Dionysius Exiguus, cycle of, i. 264; ii. 9.
- Dionysius, his hierarchy translated by John Scotus, i. 457; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to Charles le Chauve on the translation, i. 458.
- Disserth (Dissard) castle, taken and levelled by Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 483; iii. 251.
- Dol, Samson, bishop of, i. 274.
- Dolcino of Novara, a false prophet in Venice in 1306, iii. 135; taken and burnt, iii. 136.
- Dominic, St., canonized, ii. 222.
- Dominicans, the order confirmed, ii. 131, 174; preach against the Paterines, ii.

Dominicans--cont.

218; sell absolution from the crusading vow, ii. 237, 246; not spared by Frederick II. if they carry the Pope's letters against him, ii. 264; two imprisoned and killed for this, ii. 267; used by Innocent IV. as messengers to England, ii. 307; messengers against Frederick and Conrad in 1247, ii. 331; new privilege granted to, by Innocent IV. at the instance of Walter bishop of Carliele, ii. 350; iii. 241; bring a stone from Palestine with the impression of our Lord's feet, ii. 361; general chapter at their house in Holborn, ii. 366; Henry III. at the chapter, *ib.*; supplied with provisions by the abbat of Waltham, the king, queen, bishop of London, John Mansel, and others, ii. 366, 367; act as papal tax-gathers, ii. 372; accusation of, by bishop Grosse-teste in his last words, ii. 391; their quarrel with the scholars of the university of Paris, ii. 393; their settlement at Dunstable, ii. 423; disturb the university of Paris, ii. 424; accused of poisoning the emperor Henry VII., iii. 149, 160, 161, 227; take Gaveston's body to their house at Oxford, iii. 153; chapter of, at Bainard's castle in London, iii. 161; notice full of accusations of them affixed to the door of St. Paul's, *ib.*; statement of their evil doings, iii. 161-167; portent at their house at Canterbury, iii. 171, 172.

....., Robert Bugre, preaches against the Paterines, and puts some to death, ii. 218.

....., Jordan, prior, drowned, ii. 222.

Domitian, emperor, i. 129; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; builds the Pantheon, i. 129, 134; expels the mathematicians and philosophers from Rome, i. 130; persecutes the Jews, *ib.*; triumphs over the Dacians and Germans, *ib.*; statues of himself placed in the capitol, *ib.*; his treatment of St. John, i. 131; kills

D 58647.

Domitian--cont.

all of the race of David, *ib.*; put to death, i. 132.

Donnus I., Pope, i. 333.

....., II., Pope, i. 512.

Don, the, defeat of Hengist at, i. 244; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 414.

Donald (Duneval) VII., king of Scotland, ii. 24; expelled by his nephew Duncan, ii. 25.

Donatus, heresy of, i. 181.

Donatus, the grammarian, i. 188.

Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon, i. 199.

Dorchester (Dorkecestria), head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 279; made an episcopal see, i. 310, 400; reduced by the Mercians, and the see removed to Winchester, i. 313, 314.

Dorchester, bishops of :

St. Birinus, ordained by Asterius bishop of Genoa, i. 310; sent to England by Honorius I. and baptizes Cynegils, *ib.*; his body removed to Winchester, i. 313, 314.

Agilbert, i. 316; ordains St. Wilfrid, i. 325, 327; leaves England, and is made bishop in France, i. 325, 327.

Hedda, i. 337.

Celdulf, dies, i. 391.

Aldulf, i. 391.

Halard, said to be appointed guardian against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.

Kenulfus (Ceolwulf), consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.

Wulstan, archbishop of York, placed at, i. 504.

Æacwig, set over the fleet by Æthelred, i. 522.

Eadnoth, had built St. Mary's Church, Stowe, i. 576; killed at Assandun, i. 544.

Eadric, dies, i. 556.

Eadnoth, i. 556; dies, i. 568.

Ulf, i. 569; escapes from England i. 572.

Remigius of Fécamp, appointed by

G G

Dorchester, bishops of—*cont.*Remigius de Fécamp—*cont.*

William I, ii. 14; under his advice
William founds Battle abbey and
St. Stephen's, Caen, *ib.*

Dore [John?], abbat of, at the institution
of Walter abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.

Doris (called Dosis), wife of Herod, di-
vorced by him, i. 84.

Dorsetshire, the men of, go against the
Danes with Æthelhelm, i. 416; wasted
by the Danes in 997, i. 524; reduced by
Cnut, i. 542; given by Richard to John,
ii. 103.

Dorwart, Alan, sent to Henry III. from
Scotland, ii. 422.

Douai, Peter de, France put under an in-
terdict because of his capture, ii. 122.

Dover, affray at, between the townsmen
and Eustace count of Boulogne, i. 570;
the castle sworn to William by Harold,
i. 579; Louis VII. crosses from, in 1179,
ii. 91; archbishop Geoffrey imprisoned
in, ii. 106; ill-treatment of bishop
Longchamp at, *ib.*; archbishop Langton
and the bishops land at, in 1214, ii. 148;
John at, when Louis lands in Thanet, ii.
160; John leaves, and puts it in charge
of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; the only spot
in Kent not reduced by Louis, *ib.*; siege
of, by Louis, ii. 160, 164; his failure,
ib.; mercenaries land at, ii. 210;
Orho, the legate, crosses from, ii. 244;
William Longespée, lands at, ii. 253;
Beatrice of Provence embarks from, ii.
268; Thomas, count of Flanders, lands
at, ii. 279; Henry III's uterine brothers
and sister land at, ii. 338; Henry III.
lands at, in 1255, ii. 406; the elect of
Toledo and others land at, iii. 247;
Richard, king of Germany, lands at,
with Sanchia, ii. 419, 421; iii. 249;
Richard de Gray deposed from the
wardenship, of by Hugh Bigod, who
takes it himself, ii. 434; Henry III.
crosses from, in 1259, ii. 438; Henry III.
lands at, in 1260, ii. 446; the journey
to London made in one day by a Templar,

Dover—*cont.*

ii. 452; Henry III. goes to, in 1261, ii.
467; puts it in charge of Robert
Waleran, ii. 468; Henry III. goes to,
in 1263, but fails to obtain the castle, ii.
485; surrendered to S. de Montfort, iii.
257; siege and capture by Henry III.
and Edward in 1266, iii. 8; attack on, by
the French, in 1294, iii. 94, 280; Mar-
garet, daughter of Philip III., lands at,
iii. 105, 299; Edward II. lands at, in
1320, iii. 193; nobles imprisoned at, by
Edward II., iii. 202; Edward II. goes to,
with his son Edward, iii. 230.

....., priors of:

Asceline, made bishop of Rochester, ii.
64.

Richard, elected archbishop of Canter-
bury, ii. 85.

....., St. Martin's church at, built by
Withred and Suihard, i. 346.

Dragons, seen in the sky before the
Danish invasion, i. 401.

Drayton, Roger de, murdered by Richard
Walron, iii. 84.

Dreux, John, count of, said to be slain at
Courtray, iii. 307.

Drichthelm, vision of, i. 350–354; becomes
a monk at Melrose, i. 350.

Drosian castle besieged by the English, in
1287, iii. 66; nobles killed by the fall of
a wall of, *ib.*

Drought, in 1252, ii. 378, 379; in 1255, ii.
408; in 1305, and consequent sickness,
iii. 127.

Dublin, archbishops of:

John Cumin, sent into Ireland by
Henry II. as a precursor of John,
ii. 96; at the coronation of Richard,
ii. 102.

Henry of London, archdeacon of
Stafford, ii. 147.

Luke, gratitude of, to Hubert de
Burgh, ii. 205; induces Henry III.
to allow Hubert some delay, *ib.*

Ralph of Norwich, elected, but quashed,
ii. 416.

- Dublin, archbishops of--*cont.*
 Fulk de Saundford, ii. 416.
 John de Saundford, sent to the king of Germany, in 1294, by Edward I., iii. 88, 273; his return, iii. 273; dies, iii. 93, 274.
 William Hotham, dies on his return from Rome, iii. 106, 298.
 Richard de Feringes, appointed by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.
 Alexander de Bicknor, sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 221; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
- Dubslane and two other Irishmen visit Alfred, i. 470.
 Duda, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 415.
 Dufual; *v.* Dunwallon.
 Douglas, battle of the, i. 258.
 Dumbarton; *v.* Aldclad.
 Dumfries, murder of J. Comyn in the Franciscan church at, iii. 128, 323; C. Seyton executed at, iii. 134.
 Dunbar Castle, siege of, by the Scots, iii. 97, 286; surrendered by its defenders, who pretend to ask aid from Edward I., iii. 97, 286; siege of, by Edward I., iii. 97, 98, 287; battle before, iii. 98, 287, 316; surrendered, iii. 98, 287.
 Patrick, earl of, his castle besieged by the Scots, iii. 97, 286.
 Dunblane, Clement, bishop of, urges on Alexander II. against Owen of Argyle, ii. 362.
 Duncan II., son of Malcolm III. of Scotland, hostage in the court of William II., ii. 25; expels Donald VII. by the aid of William II., and becomes king, *ib.*
 Dune (Dunkirk), tithes of, given to Rochester by bishop Ralph, ii. 44.
 Dunfermline (Dunfermelyn, Donstremelin), abbey of, iii. 311; its destruction, *ib.*; pillage of, iii. 312.
 Dugoon, Ralph de, dies, iii. 64.
 Dunmail (Dunwallon) of Cumbria, his sons blinded by Edmund, i. 500.
- Dunstable, Henry I. keeps Christmas, 1122-3, at, ii. 49; settlement of the Dominicans in, ii. 423.
 Richard de Morins, prior of, one of the arbiters between the bishop of London and the Westminster convent, ii. 174.
 Dunwallon (Dufual) of Strathclyde, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
 Dunwich (Dompne, Wich), put to ransom by the barons, in 1215, ii. 156.
 bishops of:
 Felix, i. 306; made bishop by archbishop Honorius, *ib.*; had converted Eorpwald, *ib.*; dies, i. 316.
 Thomas, i. 316; dies, *ib.*
 Boniface, i. 316.
 Bisi, at the council of Hertford, i. 330; on his illness the diocese divided into two, Dunwich and Elmham, i. 331, 400.
 Acca, i. 331.
 Hatbelac, i. 375.
 Tidfert, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.
 Weremund, dies, i. 442.
 The see transferred to Elmham, i. 442.
- Durand, endeavours to make peace between John and the clergy, but fails, ii. 140.
 Durham, St. Cuthbert translated to, i. 523; the see instituted, *ib.*; liberties granted to, by archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 12; the bishop is to receive the king of Scotland at the Tweed when he comes to England, ii. 112; quarrel of the monks with the bishop, in 1220, ii. 171; the money placed in, by the bishops of Durham and Ely, seized by Henry III., ii. 411.
 bishops of:
 Aldhun, goes to Normandy with Emma and her children, i. 537; long vacancy of the see after his death, i. 549.
 Edmund, story of his election, i. 549; his consecration, i. 551; dies, i. 566.

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*

- Eadred, i. 566.
- Æthelric, resigns his see, and goes to Peterborough, i. 575.
- Æthelwine, discovers the body of St. Oswine at Tynemouth, i. 583; leaves England, ii. 4; excommunicates the oppressors of England, *ib.*
- William de St. Carilefo, at the first court of William II., ii. 19.
- Ranulph Flaubard, at the consecration of archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 41; dies, ii. 53.
- Geoffrey, chancellor, ii. 56.
- William de St. Barbe, dean of York, ii. 66; dies, ii. 70.
- Hugh de Pusac, present at the granting of the charter to William, king of Scots, by Richard, ii. 111; dies, ii. 113; had pronounced John guilty of treason to Richard, ii. 159.
- Philip of Poitiers, ii. 114; sent by Richard to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116; dies, ii. 135, 136; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
- Richard de Marisco, ii. 136; made bishop through Guala's influence, ii. 168; his consecration, *ib.*; his quarrel with his monks, ii. 171; goes to Rome about this, *ib.*; dies at Peterborough, ii. 186; his character, *ib.*; debt of the church under him, *ib.*
- William Scot, his election quashed at Rome by the king's wish, ii. 191.
- Richard le Poore, bishop of Salisbury, elected, ii. 186; dies and is buried at Tarrant, which he had founded, ii. 222.
- Thomas of Melsanby, prior, elected by the monks, ii. 222; the Oxford rioters go the legate at his house in London, for pardon, ii. 225; resigns the election, ii. 241.
- Nicholas of Farnham, elected, ii. 244; accepted by the king, and confirmed

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*

- Nicholas of Farnham—*cont.*
- at once, *ib.*; resigns his see, ii. 357, 377; three manors assigned to him by the archbishop of York and the bishops of London and Worcester, ii. 358, 377; the money deposited by him at Durham seized by Henry III., ii. 411
- Walter of Kirkham, consecrated at York by the archbishop of York, ii. 362; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; conducts the funeral of archbishop Gray to York, ii. 409; dies at Hoveden, and is buried at Durham, ii. 454, 461; his gifts to St. Alban's, ii. 454; makes peace between St. Alban's and Durham, *ib.*
- John Mansel, made guardian of the see, ii. 455.
- Robert de Stichill, elected by the monks, ii. 455; taken to the king by the prior, ii. 456; accepted by the king, and receives the temporalities, *ib.*; goes to the archbishop of York for the spiritualities, *ib.*; consecrated by him at Southwell, ii. 462; had not been to Durham since his election, *ib.*
- Anthony Bek, puts John of Baliol into possession of the kingdom of Scotland, iii. 85; sent by Edward I. to the king of Germany, in 1294, iii. 88, 273; his return, iii. 273; made patriarch of Jerusalem by Pope Clement V., iii. 127, 322, 328; superintends the funeral of Edward I., iii. 330; dies at Eltbam, iii. 149; of great use as a counsellor to Edward I., *ib.*
- Louis de Beaumont, iii. 182; the Pope induced to consent to his election, *ib.*; consecrated by John, bishop of Winchester, at Westminster, iii. 183; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers,

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*Louis de Beaumont—*cont.*

iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*

....., priors of :

Thomas of Melsanby; *see* under bishops.

Hugh of Darlington, conducts the elect of Durham (Robert de Stic-hill) to the king, ii. 456.

....., monks of, four die at Rome, in 1240, ii. 240.

Duvian; *v.* Fagan.

E.

Eabbe, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.

Eadbald, king of Kent, succeeds Æthel-berht, and returns to idolatry, i. 296; converted by Laurence, i. 297; recalls Mellitus and Justus, *ib.*; receives them with honour, i. 298; sends Romanus, bishop of Rochester, to Rome, i. 302; his answer to Eadwine about his sister, *ib.*; his reception of Paulinus and Æthelhurga, i. 308; incites Paulinus to take charge of Rochester, i. 309; dies, i. 311.

Eadbald, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416.

Eadberht, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.

Eadberht of Sussex, defeated and slain by Ini, i. 367.

Eadberht, king of Northumbria, i. 376; his genealogy, *ib.*; imprisons bishop Cynwulf in Bamborough, i. 380; besieges St. Peter's, Lindisfarne, *ib.*; resigns, and becomes a monk, i. 382; the eighth king who had done this, *ib.*

Eadberht, king of Kent, erroneously said to succeed Æthelberht, i. 384; gives Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; dies, i. 379; had confirmed Sigurd's gifts to Rochester, i. 384, 385.

Eadbriht Pren, king of Kent, i. 402; carried off by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 404; freed at the dedication of Winch-comb, i. 405.

Eadburh, daughter of Offa, marries Beorh-tric, i. 392, 407; poisons him, i. 407, 424; her interview with Charles, i. 407; her wretched end, i. 408; consequent position of the queen in Wessex, i. 424.

Eadburh, mother of Ealhswyth, i. 431.

Eadflæd, daughter of Edward the Elder, a nun, buried at Wilton, i. 479.

Eadgar, son of Edmund, i. 499, 501; prophecy of peace during his reign, i. 499; made king by the Mercians and Northumbrians, i. 506; the country divided between him and Eadwig, *ib.*; restores St. Dunstan, *ib.*; makes him bishop of London, *ib.*; on Eadwig's death the kingdom united under him, i. 507; makes Brihelm retire from Canterbury that Dunstan may be arch-bishop, i. 508; his good rule under Dunstan's teaching, *ib.*; restores churches, and builds more than 40 monasteries, *ib.*; agrees to Oswald's being made bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; orders St. Æthelwold to change secular clerks for monks at Winchester, i. 509; his wives and children, *ib.*; puts monks at Newminster and Middleton, and appoints the abbats, *ib.*; puts nuns at Ramsey, and makes St. Mervinna abbess, i. 511; establishes monks in Exeter, and makes Sideman abbat, *ib.*; orders the bishops to substitute monks for seculars throughout England, *ib.*; has Newminster dedicated, i. 512; crowned at Bath, *ib.*; his punishment of the inhabitants of Thanet, *ib.*; receives at Chester the oath of fidelity of eight subject kings, i. 513; rowed by

Eadgar—cont.

- them on the Dee, *ib.*; his fleet, *ib.*; his careful inspection of the country, *ib.*; his new coinage, i. 514; Kenneth, king of Scotland, brought to him by bishop Alfsi and earl Eadulf, *ib.*; gives up Lothian to Kenneth, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Glastonbury, *ib.*; had nominated Edward as his successor, *ib.*
- Eadgar, son of Edward son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; comes home with his father from Hungary, i. 575; left under king Edward's charge on his father's death, *ib.*; some in his favour as king on Edward's death, i. 589; his right to the crown, *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 2; endeavours to go into Hungary with his mother and sisters, *ib.*; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*; the lawful heir to the crown, *ib.*
- Eadgar, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, dies, ii. 40; *v.* Malcolm III.
- Eadgifu, wife of Edward the Elder, mother of Eadred, i. 479; speech of Dunstan to, i. 501; mother of Eadwig, i. 504.
- Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Charles the Simple, i. 462, 479.
- Eadgyth, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Sibtric, i. 479, 490; married to Otho I., i. 496 (called Elgiva).
- Eadgyth, abbess of Wilton, daughter of Eadgar and Wulfthryth, i. 509.
- Eadgyth, daughter of Godwine, marries Edward the Confessor, i. 565; sent to Wherwell by Edward, i. 571; received again and restored to her dignity, i. 572; her accomplishments, i. 588; treatment of, by Edward, *ib.*; dies, ii. 7.
- Eadhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Hugh, count of Paris, i. 479, 491.
- Edmund; *v.* Edmund.
- Eadred, son of Edward the Elder, i. 479; crowned at Kingston, i. 501; reduces

Eadred—cont.

- Northumbria, and receives the homage of the king of Scots, *ib.*; gives two bells to York, *ib.*; receives homage from the king of Cumberland, *ib.*; his love for St. Dunstan, *ib.*; wishes to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the Northumbrians rebel against, i. 503; wastes Northumbria and burns Ripon, *ib.*; the Northumbrians submit, *ib.*; imprisons archbishop Wulstan, *ib.*; sends for St. Dunstan on his illness, i. 504; revelation of his death to St. Dunstan, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*
- Eadred, abbat of Lindisfarne, removes the body of St. Cuthbert from Lindisfarne, and wanders with it seven years, i. 449; vision of St. Cuthbert to, respecting Cuthred, i. 456; directions to, as to the peace of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*
- Eadric, king of Kent, his battle with Hlothhære, i. 341; succeeds Hlothhære, i. 342; dies, i. 343.
- Eadric Streona, made earl of Mercia by Æthelred II., i. 528; his character, *ib.*; has Æthelstan murdered at Shrewsbury, ii. 529; with Æthelred in London till the Danish tribute was paid, in 1011, i. 531; Guthilda with her husband and child committed to by Æthelred, i. 535; murders them, *ib.*; goes into Normandy in charge of Emma and her children, i. 537; advises Æthelred to murder several of the Danish chiefs at Oxford, i. 539; murders Sigferth and Morkere, *ib.*; his treason against Edmund Ironside, i. 540; submits to Cnut with 40 ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames with Cnut, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, *ib.*; fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542; his stratagem causing the loss of the battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; by Cnut's direction goes to Edmund and promises fidelity, i. 54; his treachery at the battle of Assandu,

Eadric Streona—cont.

- i. 544; advises the English and Danes that Cnut and Edmund decide the war by single combat, *ib.*; sends his son to murder Edmund, i. 546; deprived of the earldom of Mercia, *ib.*; put to death by Cnut, i. 547; different accounts of this, *ib.*
- Eadric, sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold I., i. 560.
- Eadsbyrig (Fadesberi), built by Æthelræd, i. 486.
- Eadulf, king of East Anglia, i. 323.
- Eadulf, appointed guardian by Alfred in Sussex against the Danes, i. 475.
- Eadulf, earl of Northumbria, brings Kenneth to Eadgar, i. 514.
- Eadward; *v.* Edward.
- Eadwig, son of Edmund, i. 501; succeeds Eadred, and is crowned at Kingston by archbishop Odo, i. 504; his behaviour on his coronation day, i. 505; reproof of him by St. Dunstan and bishop Cynesige, *ib.*; induced by Ælfgifu to banish Dunstan, *ib.*; deserted by the Mercians and Northumbrians, i. 506; his folly, *ib.*; the country divided between him and Eadgar, *ib.*; separated from Ælfgifu by archbishop Odo, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 507.
- Eadwig (Eadwi), attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530.
- Eadwig, son of Æthelred, attempted to be put to death by Cnut, but saved by Æthelweard, i. 547.
- Eadwine, king of Deira, expelled by Æthelfrith, i. 284; his exile with Redwald, i. 284, 298, 304; restored, i. 284, 304; his prowess at the Idle, i. 298; reigns over Bernicia and Deira, *ib.*; becomes a Christian, *ib.*; his power, *ib.*; marries Æthelburga, i. 302, 303; Cwichelm sends Eumer to murder him, i. 303; birth of his daughter, *ib.*; his victory over Cwichelm, *ib.*; account of his vision and baptism by Paulinus, i. 304, 305; builds a church of stone in York, i. 305; erects fountains on the

Eadwine—cont.

- roads, *ib.*; safety of the country in his time, *ib.*; converts Eorpwald, i. 306; his war with Cædwalla, *ib.*; his astrologer, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Cædwalla at Heathfeld, i. 308; his head buried at York, *ib.*; he buried at Streonesbale (Whitby), i. 329.
- Eadwine, son of Edward the Elder, i. 479; passed over as king, i. 493; story of his being drowned by Æthelstan, i. 493; his body brought to Witsand and buried, i. 494.
- Eadwine, brother of Morkere, earl of Northumbria, forces Tostig into Scotland, i. 589; leaves England, ii. 2; flies to Scotland, *ib.*
- Eadwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 323, 337.
- Eadwold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
- Ealdfrith (Ælfrith), son of Oswiu, persuades Peada to become a Christian, i. 316; had married Kineburga, i. 316; with Oswiu at the battle of the Aire, i. 322; gives St. Wilfrid a monastery at Ripon, i. 325; requests Agilbert to ordain St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; at Whitby at the controversy about Raster, i. 326; sends Wilfrid to Rome to be consecrated, i. 327.
- Ealdfrith (Albfridus), king of Northumbria, though illegitimate, i. 334, 340; banishes St. Wilfrid, i. 347; ordered by the Pope to restore him, *ib.*; refuses, *ib.*; dies, i. 347, 357; St. Adamnan sent to, i. 354; had been married to Cuthburga, but separated (called Ecfridus), i. 367.
- Ealdgyth, wife of Sigeferth, sent to Malmesbury by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 539; marries Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; her children, i. 546.
- Ealdred (Alchred, Ethelred), king of Northumbria, i. 385; dies (an error), i. 387; deposed, and goes first to Bamborough and then to Kinoh, king of the Picts, i. 389; dies, *ib.*
- Ealdred (Ethelred), son of Ealdulf, expelled from Bamborough by Æthelstan, i. 491; his submission, *ib.*

- Ealdulf**, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelred and Herebert, i. 389.
- Ealhhere** (Alcherus), defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 418.
- Ealhswyth** (Alswitha), daughter of Æthelred ealdorman of the Gains, marries Alfred, i. 431, 446; had built Winchester monastery, i. 480; dies, *ib.*; her mother Eadburga, i. 431.
- Ealriche**, John, imprisoned in Newgate, but escapes, ii. 462.
- Eandred**, king of Northumbria, i. 409; made tributary by Egberht, i. 414; dies, i. 417.
- Eanfled**, daughter of Eadwine, born, i. 303; baptized, *ib.*; goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 308; erroneously called mother of Æthelwald, i. 319.
- Eanfrith**, son of Æthelfrith and Acca, i. 282; succeeds Eadwice in Bernicia, i. 309; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.*; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*
- Eanich**; *v.* Eohrich.
- Eanwulf**, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 418; conspires against Æthelwulf, i. 424.
- Earconberht**, king of Kent, deprives his brother of his kingdom, and succeeds Eadbald, i. 311; destroys idols in England, *ib.*; his queen and children, *ib.*; dies, i. 320, 327.
- Earcongota**, daughter of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 311; takes the veil in Brigensi monasterio (Farmoutiers), *ib.*; her death, i. 312.
- Eardisley Castle** (Hereford), Peter bishop of Hereford taken to, ii. 480; M. de Besillis imprisoned in, *ib.*
- Eardulf**, king of Northumbria, i. 402; his victory over Wadæ at Billingscho (Langs), i. 405; Almuud slain by his order, i. 406; expelled, i. 409.
- Earmenred**, son of Eadbald, king of Kent, deprived by his brother, i. 311; his sons *ib.*; their murder, i. 320.
- Earthquake**, in 20, i. 100; in 110, at Antioch, i. 134; in 132 at Nicopolis and Cæsarea, i. 138; in 168, i. 143; in 822 in Saxony, i. 412; in 974 in England, i. 513; in 1048, i. 566; in 1076, ii. 9; in 1081, ii. 11; in 1088, ii. 21; in 1113 near Antioch, ii. 43; in 1117 in Lombardy, ii. 46; in 1133 in England, ii. 56; in 1165 in Ely, Norfolk, and Suffolk, ii. 79; in 1185 at Lincoln, ii. 97; in 1186, *ib.*; in 1247 in England, ii. 329; iii. 241; in 1249 in Maurienne, ii. 357; in 1250 in the Chilterns, ii. 367, 370; in 1274 in England especially, iii. 45; in 1275 at Glastonbury, iii. 46; in 1298 in Rome and England, iii. 105, 297.
- Easington**, manor of, given to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358, n. 2, 377.
- Easter**, miraculous proof of the true time of, i. 203, 276; disputes between the Spaniards and French on, i. 276; controversy on, settled by Oswiu, i. 326; discussed at Hertford, i. 330; St. Adamnan brings the Irish to the right observance of, i. 355; St. Aldhelm's book against the Britons on, i. 359; on St. Mark's day in 1109, ii. 41, and in 1204, ii. 129; on St. George's day in 1223, ii. 177; on its own day (March 27) in no quinquagenary year till 1250, ii. 373, 374.
- Eastry**, i. 321.
- Ehba**, abbess of Coldingham; *v.* Coldingham.
- Ebion**, heresy of, i. 132.
- Ebraucus**, son of Mempritiuss, reign of, i. 31; builds Eboracum, *ib.*; builds Alclud and Edinburgh, *ib.*; sends his daughters into Italy, *ib.*
- Ebroin**, puts St. Leodegar to death, i. 348.
- Egea** (Eggen), general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 389.
- Egberht**, son of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 311.
- Egberht**, king of Kent, succeeds Earconberht, i. 320, 327; is persuaded to put his cousins Æthelberht and Æthelred to

- Ecgerht, king of Kent—*cont.***
 death, i. 320; his gifts to Rochester, i. 389.
- Ecgerht, king of Wessex, banished by Beorhtric, i. 392; succeeds Beorhtric, i. 408; his power, *ib.*; reduces Cornwall, i. 409; reduces N. Wales, *ib.*; wastes the whole of Wales, *ib.*; defeats Beornwulf at Ellandune, i. 413; sends an expedition to conquer Kent and Sussex, *ib.*; the East Anglians submit to, *ib.*; reigns from the Humber to the Channel, *ib.*; slays Ludcan of Mercia, *ib.*; expels Wiglaf, i. 414; defeats and drives Swithed, king of Essex, from his kingdom, *ib.*; invades Northumbria, and puts Eandred under tribute, *ib.*; subduces the Welsh, *ib.*; allows Wiglaf to hold Mercia under tribute, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes, i. 415; defeats them and the Welsh, *ib.*; erroneously said to defeat them a second time, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 416.**
- Ecgerht, reigns in Northumbria under the Danes, i. 430; expelled, and takes refuge with Burhed of Mercia, i. 448; dies, *ib.***
- Ecgerht, king of Northumbria, succeeds Ricsig, i. 450.**
- Ecgerhti petra, *i.e.* Brixton, *q. v.***
- Ecgrith, succeeds Oswiu in Northumbria, i. 329, 334, 337; quarrels with St. Wilfrid, i. 333; defeats Wulfhere, and obtains Lindsey, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelred of Mercia, i. 335; had married St. Ætheldritha, i. 336; his request to St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; invades and ravages Ireland, i. 340; invades the Picts against Cuthbert's advice, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; attempt of Beorht to avenge him, i. 354; his gift of land to Benedict Biscop for a monastery, i. 355; avenged by Berctfrid, i. 359.**
- Ecgrith, crowned king of Mercia in Offa's lifetime, i. 392; succeeds Offa, i. 403; his gifts to St. Alban's, i. 403; would have restored its lost privileges to Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.***
- Ecgric, succeeds Sigberht in East Anglia, i. 310; attacked by Penda, i. 319; forces Sigberht from his monastery to aid him in the battle, *ib.*; slain by Penda, *ib.***
- Egwin, concubine of Edward the Elder, i. 478, 493; mother of Æthelstan, i. 478, 493.**
- Eclipse of the sun, in 14, i. 98; in 539, i. 267; in 664, i. 327; in 686, i. 343; in 695, i. 349; in 734, i. 372; in 848, i. 419; in 1123, ii. 49; in 1124, ii. 50; in 1129, ii. 54; in 1133, ii. 56; in 1140, ii. 61; in 1178 [an error], ii. 89; in 1181, ii. 93; in 1191, ii. 107; in 1208, ii. 135; in 1230, ii. 199; in 1239, ii. 232; in 1241, ii. 249; in 1263, ii. 484; iii. 251; in 1310, iii. 144.**
- Eclipse of the moon, in 686, i. 343; in 734, i. 375; in 752, i. 381; in 760, i. 383; in 880, i. 455; in 1110, ii. 41; in 1114, ii. 44; in 1117, ii. 46; in 1121, ii. 49; in 1204, ii. 129; in 1230, ii. 200; in 1248, ii. 352; in 1255, ii. 410.**
- Edessa, founded by Seleucus, i. 68; the head of St. John the Baptist brought to, i. 222, 384.**
- Edinburgh (Castrum Puellarum), founded by Ebraucus, i. 31; the young king and queen of Scotland at, in 1255, ii. 411; the castle surrendered to Edward I., iii. 98, 288.**
- Edmund, St., crowned king of the E. Angles by Humbert, bishop of Elmham at Bures, i. 425, 426, 440, 455; his reception of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; his punishment of Berno for murdering Lodbrog, i. 435; falsely accused to Hinguar and Hubba by Berno of the murder, i. 436, 440; at Helleston, i. 436; message of Hinguar to him, i. 437; consults Humbert, bishop of Elmham, *ib.*; his answer to Hinguar, *ib.*; defeated at the battle of Thetford, i., 438; goes to Helleston, i. 438, 439; his martyrdom, i. 439; story of the discovery of his head, i. 440; his body found incorrupt, and translated from Hoxne to St. Edmundsbury, i. 441;**

Edmund St.—cont.

avenged at Cynwith, i. 451; Bederichesworthe given for the monastery by Edmund I., i. 499; intention of Swegen to burn the monastery, i. 537, 538; is the cause of Swegen's death, i. 538; translated, ii. 30.

Edmund I., son of Edward the Elder and Eadgifu, i. 479; his share in the battle of Brunanburh, i. 495; succeeds Æthelstan, i. 496; influence of Dunstan on him, who is afterwards removed, i. 496, 497; his miraculous escape while hunting, i. 497; goes to Glastonbury and makes Dunstan abbat, *ib.*; on hearing of Anlaf's invasion, meets him at Leicester, i. 498; the kingdom divided between him and Anlaf, *ib.*; expels Anlaf and Reignald from Northumbria, *ib.*; monarch of England, *ib.*; takes Lincoln and other towns from the Danes, and reduces Mercia, i. 499; his wife Ælifu and son Eadgar, *ib.*; receives Anlaf and Reignald from the font, and adopts Reignald as a son, *ib.*; gives Bederichesworthe to St. Edmund, *ib.*; reduces Cumberland, blinds Dunmail's sons, and gives the country to be held by Malcolm I., i. 500; account of his death at Micheleberih (Pucklechurch), *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, i. 501; his sons, *ib.*; had begun Newminster abbey, i. 512.

Edmund Ironside, born, i. 518; his mother, i. 518, 539; marries Ealdgyth, i. 539; invades Sigeferth's and Morkere's country, and reduces it, *ib.*; advances to meet Cnut in Wessex, *ib.*; obliged to retire in consequence of Eadric's treason, i. 540; collects an army to defend Mercia, but the Mercians require Æthelred and the London citizens, *ib.*; sends to his father to join him and attack Cnut, *ib.*; goes to Northumbria, *ib.*; wastes Staffordshire and Shropshire, *ib.*; joins his father in London, i. 541; elected king by the Londoners, *ib.*; reduces Wessex, *ib.*;

Edmund Ironside—cont.

defeats Cnut at Pen-Selwood, i. 542; battle of Slerstone, *ib.*; his prowess, *ib.*; would have won but for Eadric's treason, *ib.*; Eadric promises fidelity to, *ib.*; relieves London, and puts the Danes to flight to their ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames at Brentford and gives them battle, *ib.*; defeats Cnut at Otford, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his prowess there, i. 544; treachery of Eadric, and loss of the English, *ib.*; pursues Cnut into Gloucestershire, and meets him at Deerhurst, *ib.*; single combat with Cnut in the isle of Olney, i. 545; divides the kingdom with Cnut, *ib.*; his wife and children, i. 546; his murder by Eadric, *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, *ib.*; visit and offering of Cnut at his tomb, i. 551.

Edmund, son of Eadgar and Ælfthryth, i. 509; dies, i. 512.

Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth, i. 546; sent by Cnut (called Eadwine) to Sweden to be murdered, i. 547; sent by the king of Sweden to the king of Hungary, *ib.*

Edmund, vision of St. Oswine to, i. 582.

Edmund, son of Henry III. and Alienora, born, ii. 286; iii. 259; crosses from Portsmouth with his mother, and lands at Bordeaux, ii. 398; offered by the Pope the kingdoms of Sicily and Apulia, ii. 401; styled king by his father, *ib.*; meets Q. Margaret of Scotland at St. Alban's, ii. 459; earl of Ferrers and of Leicester, iii. 11; returns from the Holy Land, iii. 28; puts down the rebellion in the north against Edward I., iii. 32; a tithe for two years to be paid to, by ecclesiastics, *ib.*; mediates between Edward I. and Philip IV. iii. 272; abroad with his wife the queen of Navarre, in 1293, iii. 87, 272; answer to the cardinals at Westminster on the question of peace with France, iii. 94, 279; sails from Plymouth to Bordeaux, iii. 96, 283; account of the expedition,

Edmund, son of Henry III.—cont.

iii. 284; restores the plunder of the abbey of St. Mathieu, *ib.*; lands at Blaye, iii. 285; siege of Bordeaux, *ib.*

Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall; *see* Cornwall, earls of.

Edmund, son of Edward I., earl of Kent, born at Woodstock, iii. 110, 304; sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 221; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell, and stays at Walton on the Naze, iii. 233.

Edmundsbury, St. (Beodricesworthe), St. Edmund translated to, i. 441; given to St. Edmund by Edmund I., i. 499; threats of Swegen, i. 538; the monastery founded by Cnut by the advice of Emma and others, i. 549; dedicated by archbishop Æthelnoth, i. 555; Richard goes to, on his return, ii. 110; the Franciscans establish themselves at, ii. 423; Edward I. summons a parliament at, in 1296, iii. 98, 288.

....., abbats of:

Baldwin, dies, ii. 31.

Robert, prior of Westminster, ii. 37.

Albold, prior of St. Nicaise de Meulent, ii. 45.

Anselm, goes with archbishop William to Rome, ii. 50; dies, ii. 67.

Ording, dies, ii. 74.

Sampson, blessed by the bishop of Winchester, ii. 94; dies, ii. 141.

Hugh II., made bishop of Ely, ii. 193.

Simon de Luton, sent by the barons to meet Richard, king of Germany, on his return, ii. 420.

John de Northwold, appeals against archbishop Peccham's summons to the Lambeth council, iii. 55; named by Pope Boniface VIII. as a fit person for the see of Ely, iii. 298.

Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, i. 446, 477; learns the Psalter in his youth, i. 446; king of England, i. 478; collects an army against Æthelwold, *ib.*; goes to Bath and encamps at Wimborne, *ib.*; orders the nun seized by Æthelwold to

Edward the Elder—cont.

be restored to Wimborne, *ib.*; builds and restores towns and cities, *ib.*; his wives and family, *ib.*; attacks Æthelwold, pursues him into East Anglia, and between the dykes of St. Edmund fights with and slays him, i. 479; withdraws from the field and makes peace with the Danes at Ittingford, *ib.*; reduces the rebels, especially the London and Oxford citizens, *ib.*; holds a council in Wessex, i. 480; reduces Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria, and receives the homage of the Scots, Cumbrians, and the people of Galway, i. 481; attacks the rebellious Danes in Northumbria, i. 482; defeats the Danes at Wodensfeld, *ib.*; keeps London and Oxford in his own hands on Æthelred's death, i. 483; builds Hertford and Witbam, *ib.*; redeems bishop Cameleac from the Danes, i. 486; fortifies Buckingham, *ib.*; builds Maldou, i. 487; builds and fortifies Towcester and Waymere, *ib.*; defeats the Danes and slays the jarls Togleas and Mannan, *ib.*; takes Colchester and puts the Danes in it to the sword, *ib.*; relieves Maldou and restores the walls of Huntingdon and Colchester, i. 487, 488; the Danes submit, i. 488; restores and garrisons Thelwall and Manchester, *ib.*; sends Ælfwyn into Wessex, *ib.*; his buildings at Nottingham and Bakewell, i. 489; submission of Constantine III., king of Scots, Reignald, the Danish king of Northumbria, and the duke of Galway (Strathclyde), *ib.*; his power, *ib.*; dies at Farringdon, and is buried at Winchester, *ib.*; account of his meeting with his concubine, Egwin, i. 493; had built Romsey abbey, i. 511; his laws accepted by English and Danes in 1022 at Oxford, and ordered by Cnut to be transcribed into Latin, i. 550.

Edward the Martyr, son of Eadgar and Æthelflæd, i. 509; named as his successor by Eadgar, i. 514; elected king

Edward the Martyr—*cont.*

and crowned by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, *ib.*; attempts of Ælfthryth against, i. 515; allows her and Æthelred to rule all things, i. 516; his murder at Corfe castle, *ib.*; his burial at Warham, i. 516, 518; miracles at his tomb, i. 516; buried again at Shaftesbury, i. 517, 518; remorse of Æthelred, i. 536.

Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 521; sent into Normandy by Æthelred, i. 537; remains in Normandy safe from Cnut, i. 548; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 557; well received by Harthacnut, i. 561; elected king in London, i. 564; crowned at Winchester by archbishops Eadsige and Ælfrie, *ib.*; his pedigree, *ib.*; seizes his mother's treasures, *ib.*; gives her a sufficiency and bids her live at Winchester, *ib.*; nephew of Edward the Martyr, *ib.*; marries Eadgyth, i. 565; collects a fleet at Sandwich against Magnus, king of Norway, *ib.*; sends to Leo IX. for absolution from his vow to go to Rome, i. 566; ordered by the Pope to build a monastery in honour of St. Peter, *ib.*; revelation to Wlwin that this is to be at Westminster, i. 567; his foundation of Westminster, *ib.*; remits Danegeld, i. 569; receives William of Normandy, *ib.*; Eustace's followers fly to him at Gloucester after the affray at Dover, i. 570; rising of Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; collects an army against them, *ib.*; refuses to surrender Eustace, *ib.*; orders Godwine to appear before him, *ib.*; banishes Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; imprisons Eadgyth at Wherwell, i. 571; collects an army in London to meet Godwine on his return, *ib.*; peace made and their honours restored to Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; brings back and restores Eadgyth, i. 572; promises good laws and justice, and banishes the Normans, *ib.*; deceived by Stigand, *ib.*; Rhys's head brought to, at Gloucester, *ib.*; keeps

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*

Easter 1054 at Winchester, *ib.*; his behaviour at the death of Godwine, *ib.*; gives Godwine's earldom to Harold, i. 573; sends Siward against Macbeth, *ib.*; gives Scotland to Malcolm III. to be held under him, *ib.*; gives the earldom of Northumbria to Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Ælfgar, *ib.*; collects an army at Gloucester against the Welsh, and sends Harold against them, i. 574; restores Ælfgar to his earldom, *ib.*; refuses to transfer the see of Ramsbury to Salisbury, *ib.*; vision of bishop Brihtwold respecting, *ib.*; sends Aldred, bishop of Worcester, to bring to England Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 575; said to have sent Harold to bring William to England as his heir, i. 579; privileges granted to Westminster confirmed by Pope Nicholas II., i. 580; sends Harold against Griffith in Wales, i. 581; the Welsh promise tribute to, *ib.*; Griffith's head sent to, by Harold, *ib.*; the Welsh swear fidelity to, *ib.*; a hunting seat built for, in Wales, by Harold, i. 584; his prediction from the quarrel of Harold and Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Tostig, i. 585; confirms Morkere in the earldom of Northumbria, *ib.*; holds his court at Christmas 1065 at Westminster, and dedicates the church, *ib.*; his prophecy of future troubles, &c., i. 587; dies, and is buried at Westminster, *ib.*; the line of Cerdic ends with him, i. 587; legend of his vision of the seven sleepers, *ib.*; his chastity, i. 588; reasons for his behaviour to his wife, *ib.*; his laws respecting Peter's pence, i. 426; his prophecy of the woes of England, ii. 14; his witness to the sanctity of S. Wulstan, ii. 27; translated by archbishop Thomas in the presence of Henry II., ii. 78; Edward I. called after him, ii. 231; new shrine built for, by Henry III., ii. 248; love of Henry III. for, ii. 289; translated into a new shrine by Henry III., iii. 18;

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*

offerings of Alfonso, son of Edward I. at the shrine, iii. 61. ; the Scotch regalia offered at his shrine, iii. 101.

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth, i. 546; sent into Sweden by Cnut to be murdered, i. 547; sent by the king of Sweden to the king of Hungary, *ib.*; marries Agatha, sister of the king of Hungary, i. 548; their children, *ib.*; Aldred, bishop of Worcester, sent by Edward the Confessor to bring him and his family to England, i. 575; comes with his children, *ib.*; dies in London, and leaves his children under Edward's charge, *ib.*

Edward I., son of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Westminster in 1239, ii. 231; baptized by the legate Otho, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; list of persons at his baptism, *ib.*; gifts on the occasion, ii. 232.

In 1240, fealty sworn to by the London citizens and many nobles, ii. 236.

In 1247, excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342.

In 1252, Gascony given to, ii. 379; Geoffrey of Langley enters his service, ii. 379.

In 1253, committed to the charge of Richard of Cornwall and the queen while Henry III. is in Gascony, ii. 387; messengers sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask for Alienora for his wife, and that he should be knighted, ii. 391, iii. 245; Gascony given to, iii. 246.

In 1254, sent for, to Gascony, by Henry III., ii. 394; quarrel between Yarmouth and Winchelsea respecting the ships prepared for him, ii. 398; sails from Portsmouth with the queen and arrives at Bordeaux, *ib.*; goes to Alfonso X., ii. 399; marries Alfonso's sister at Burgos, *ib.*; knighted by

Edward I.—*cont.***In 1254—*cont.***

Alfonso, *ib.*; Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham given to, by his father, *ib.*

In 1257, goes to Chester against the Welsh, ii. 416; alienates the Welsh by following evil counsels, *ib.*

In 1260, discord sown between him and his father, ii. 446, 447; meets his father at Dover, but is not well received, ii. 446, 447; discord with Richard de Clare, ii. 447; the abbat and convent of Peterborough accused of helping him with money against his father, ii. 448; reconciled with his father, *ib.*; reconciled with all except R. de Clare, ii. 449; troubles with S. de Montfort, *ib.*; the question of quarrel deferred, *ib.*; knights two of S. de Montfort's sons, ii. 456; goes abroad to a tournament, *ib.*

In 1261, Henry III. writes to, on applying for absolution from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 464; his endeavours to restore his father's power, *ib.*; does not accept the Papal letter absolving from the provisions of Oxford, but renews his oath, ii. 466; the questions between the king and barons deferred till his return, *ib.*; returns after victory in the tournament, ii. 466, 474; brings John de Bretagne and William de Valence with him, ii. 466, 474; adheres to the barons, ii. 466; swears with them to compel the king to dismiss some of his counsellors, ii. 467; remains with the barons while the king goes to the tower, *ib.*; confederates with R. de Clare and S. de Montfort, *ib.*

In 1262, goes into Wales, advances to Snowdon, but the Welsh withdraw themselves, ii. 478; returns to England, recalled by his father, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1263, accused of being too partial to the aliens, ii. 479; brings foreign troops into Windsor castle, ii. 481; goes to Bristol, which revolts from him, ii. 482; sends to the bishop of Worcester and offers pretended terms of peace, ii. 483; enters Bristol castle, *ib.*; leaves the castle, and meets his father and the barons, *ib.*; his lands in the march of Chester ravaged by Llewellyn, *ib.*; some of the barons adhere to, ii. 484; hastens to the relief of Radnor castle, but no conflict takes place, ii. 486; besieges and takes Haye and Huntingdon castles, and receives the surrender of Brecknock, *ib.*; gives Brecknock in charge to Roger Mortimer, *ib.*; repairs the bridge over the Severn, and captures Gloucester castle, and the barons retire, ii. 487; imprisons the townsmen and fines the town, *ib.*; goes to his father at Oxford, *ib.*; lays waste the lands of the opposing barons, *ib.*

In 1264, sent by his father into Derbyshire and Staffordshire, ii. 488, 489; ravages the earl of Derby's lands, and destroys Tutbury castle, ii. 489; evil deeds of his army, *ib.*; his advice to Henry III., iii. 257; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; his pursuit and slaughter of the Londoners at the battle of Lewes, ii. 495, 496, iii. 260; taken prisoner, iii. 251; made a hostage by the barons, iii. 261.

In 1265, taken to Hereford as a prisoner, iii. 264; his escape near Hereford, iii. 2, 252, 264; received by Roger Mortimer, iii. 2, 264; taken to Wigmore castle, *ib.*; at Ludlow, *ib.*; joined by Gilbert de Clare and others, *ib.*; his army, *ib.*; reduces Chester and Shrewsbury, *ib.*; Bridgenorth and Lud-

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1265—*cont.*

low, *ib.*; Worcester surrendered to, *ib.*; takes Gloucester, *ib.*; reduces the march between Gloucester and Chester, iii. 3; advances with G. de Clare from Gloucester to Kenilworth, iii. 4, 265; defeat of the barons there, iii. 4, 265; battle of Evesham, iii. 5, 265.

In 1266, besieges and takes Dover castle, iii. 8; goes through the coasts and punishes the people of the Cinque Ports, *ib.*; reduces Winchelsea, *ib.*; his energy against the disinherited, iii. 9, 10; his duel with Adam Gurdan in Aulton wood, iii. 10; pardons him, but hangs his followers, *ib.*

In 1267, his son John born, iii. 13.

In 1268, goes with forces to his father's aid to Cambridge, iii. 15; attacks the rebels in the Isle of Ely, and admits them to peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 16.

In 1269, follows John de Warrenne to Reigate, and compels him to submit, iii. 18; takes the cross from the legate for himself and his father, and prepares to start on the crusade, *ib.*; pledges Gascony to Louis IX., and sends his son Henry as a hostage, whom Louis sends back, *ib.*

In 1270, starts for the Holy Land, iii. 19; goes towards Acre and lands in Sardinia, iii. 20; hears of St. Louis's death and the arrival of Charles of Anjou, *ib.*; wishes to destroy Tunis, but is prevented by Charles, *ib.*; sails to Sicily, *ib.*; his danger near Tripoli, *ib.*; his safety, iii. 21; commends Henry of Almaine to Charles of Anjou and Philip III., *ib.*; lands at Acre and relieves it, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1271, leaves Acre and passes through Nazareth, Kakon, and Haifa, iii. 23; death of his son John, *ib.*

In 1272, his wound by an assassin at Acre, iii. 23, 24; fealty sworn to, on his father's death, iii. 23; his peace proclaimed through the country, *ib.*; leaves Acre and lands in Sicily, iii. 29; Charles, king of Sicily, meets him and conducts him to Orvieto, *ib.*; points out the dangerous condition of the Holy Land to Pope Gregory X., *ib.*; asks the Pope to condemn the murderers of Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; goes through Tuscany and Italy, iii. 30; his reception, *ib.*; gifts to, from the Milanese, *ib.*; goes to Burgundy, *ib.*; at a tournament at Chalons-sur-Laone, ii. 31; his reception in France by Philip III., *ib.*; does homage for his lands, *ib.*; goes into Aquitaine, *ib.*; receives homage from his subjects there, *ib.*; prophecy that he would not return to England, *ib.*; rebellion in the north of England put down by his brother Edmund and Roger Mortimer, iii. 32; Raymond, a Gascon, sent into England by the Pope to compel ecclesiastics to pay tithe for two years to him, *ib.*

In 1273, in Gascony, iii. 32; treason of Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; captures and imprisons him, *ib.*; birth of his son Alfonso at Bayonne, iii. 32, n. 8; pursues Gaston on his escape, and takes his castles but not himself, iii. 33; rebellion of the countess of Limoges, *ib.*

In 1274, commendations of him by Gregory X., iii. 33; pacifies Gascony and hastens to England, iii. 43; at Boulogne and makes terms with Margaret, countess of Flanders,

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1274—*cont.*

ib.; lands in England, *ib.*; met by the earls of Gloucester and Warrenne, *ib.*; at Tunbridge and Reigate castles, *ib.*; crowned with Alienora in Westminster by archbishop Kilwarby, iii. 44.

In 1275, summons the nobles to a parliament at Westminster, iii. 45; his statutes respecting the Jews and their dress, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn sent to him by Philip III., and imprisoned, but released, *ib.*; goes to Chester and summons Llewellyn to the Westminster parliament, *ib.*; Aimery and Eleanor de Montfort captured and brought to, iii. 46.

In 1276, holds a parliament at Westminster, and gives his peace to many of the disturbers, iii. 47; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; Llewellyn sends messengers for peace and for Eleanor de Montfort, *ib.*; this and his money refused till he restores the lands he had invaded, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Richard of Chichester, iii. 47; Philip III. calls on him to aid him against Alfonso X. in the matter of Navarre, iii. 48; refuses, and tries to make peace between them, *ib.*; sends an expedition against the Welsh, *ib.*

In 1277, goes towards Wales and takes the exchequer, &c. to Shrewsbury, iii. 48; aided by the Cinque Ports, occupies the Welsh lands up to Snowdon, iii. 49; Llewellyn comes to, hoping for mercy, *ib.*; receives the homage of the Welsh chiefs, *ib.*; takes Llewellyn to Westminster and allows him to return on his payment for Anglesey and Snowdon, and to keep the title of prince, *ib.*; deprives his successors of the title and their lands, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*

- In 1278, deprives many monasteries of their ancient liberties, iii. 49; subsequent grant to Westminster, iii. 50.
- In 1279, crosses with Alienora, and is received by Philip III. at Amiens, iii. 52; receives certain lands belonging to Alienora, and does homage, *ib.*; at peace with Philip III., *ib.*; gives up his claim to Normandy, *ib.*; is to receive an annual payment, *ib.*; new coinage, iii. 53.
- In 1280, statute of mortmain, iii. 53.
- In 1282, sends the exchequer, &c. to Shrewsbury, and reduces the Welsh on their rising, iii. 56, 57; receives aid from the Gascons and Basques, iii. 57; builds a bridge at Conway, *ib.*; a fifteenth and a thirtieth granted, *ib.*
- In 1283, erects a strong castle at Aberconway, iii. 58; capture and execution of David, *ib.*; a portion of the Cross given to, iii. 59; orders the body of Constantius Childrus to be buried in Carnarvon church, *ib.*; Arthur's crown surrendered to, *ib.*
- In 1284, birth of his son Edward, iii. 61; death of Alfonso, *ib.*
- In 1285, offers at Westminster a portion of the Cross, iii. 63; statutes at Westminster respecting monks, *ib.*; statutes of Winchester, iii. 64.
- In 1286, embassy to and from Philip IV., iii. 64; crosses, is received by Philip IV., and taken to St. Germain's, iii. 65; obtains some of the countries which John had lost, *ib.*; 10,000*l.* to be paid annually by Philip IV., *ib.*; little said about Normandy, *ib.*
- In 1287, takes the cross at Blanquefort after recovering from illness, iii. 65; made captain of the Christian army by the legate, iii. 66; meets Alfonso III. of Arragon at Béarn

Edward I.—*cont.*

- In 1287—*cont.*
for the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66.
- In 1289, frees Charles of Salerno, iii. 69; returns to England iii. 70; punishes the judges, *ib.*
- In 1290, exiles the Jews from England and Aquitaine, iii. 70; his daughters Johanna and Margaret married, *ib.*; death of queen Alienora, iii. 71; her funeral, *ib.*
- In 1291, obtains the lordship of Scotland, iii. 72; on his return from Scotland buries his mother at Ambresbury, *ib.*; celebrates the anniversary of his wife's death, *ib.*
- In 1292, a fifteenth granted for the crusade, iii. 83, 84; at Berwick adjudges the kingdom of Scotland to John Baliol, iii. 84, 85; homage done to by Baliol, iii. 84, 85.
- In 1293, refuses any share in the spoils taken by the Cinque Ports from the Normans, iii. 85; messengers sent for peace between him and Philip IV., iii. 86; his daughter Alienora married to the Count de Bar, *ib.*; cited to Paris by Philip IV., iii. 87, 268; the letter, iii. 268; names of Frenchmen said to be injured and imprisoned by the Cinque Ports, iii. 270; as a safe return is not promised, he will not go, and is deprived of his lands in France, iii. 87, 271; his lauds defended by John of St. John, iii. 87, 271; agrees to surrender Gascony on certain conditions, iii. 87, 271; the English expelled from France, iii. 87.
- In 1294, holds a parliament at Westminster, iii. 88, 272; determination to keep Gascony, iii. 88, 272; aid for this promised by John, king of Scotland, iii. 88, 272; messengers from the king of Arragon promising aid, iii. 88, 272; sends the arch-

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1294—*cont.*

bishop of Dublin and the bishop of Durham to the king of Germany, iii. 88, 273; their return, iii. 273; his treaty with the king of Germany, *ib.*; search made for money in the monasteries and churches, iii. 89, 274; waits at Portsmouth for a favourable wind, iii. 89; recruits his army from exiles, &c., *ib.*; they clamour for pay and then withdraw, *ib.*; determines never to try this again, *ib.*; demands an aid from the clergy, iii. 90, 275; W. de Montfort, remonstrating, dies of fright in his presence, iii. 90, 275; proceedings of John of Havering to obtain the aid, iii. 90; they obey, *ib.*; seculars and merchants taxed, iii. 90, 91; goes to Wales to repress a rising, iii. 91, 277; they submit, iii. 92, 277; punishes the Welsh for the murder of Roger de Pywelledone, iii. 92, 277; capture of Oleron, iii. 92, 278; the English army lands in Gascony, iii. 92, 278; capture of Spanish vessels, iii. 92, 278.

In 1295, two cardinals sent by pope Boniface VIII. to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; the nobles summoned to meet them at Westminster, iii. 94, 279; answer of Edmund and John de Lacy to the cardinals, iii. 94, 279; peace cannot be made without the consent of the king of Germany, iii. 94, 280; the Scots break their fealty and make a league with France, iii. 95, 281; treason of Thomas Turbeville, iii. 95, 281; summons the clergy and nobles to Westminster, and demands an aid, iii. 95, 282; the aid granted, iii. 95, 282; the archbishop offers a tenth, iii. 95, 283; this refused, iii. 95, 283; accepts the offering from the clergy, iii. 95, 283; keeps Christmas at St. Alban's, iii. 95, o 58647.

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1295—*cont.*

283; sends messengers to Cambrai to make peace, iii. 95, 96, 283; goes to Newcastle with an army against the Scots, iii. 96, 286; Berald, cardinal-bishop of Albano, goes to Scotland to give the result of the embassy to Cambrai, iii. 96.

In 1296, takes Berwick, iii. 96, 97; John of Baliol does homage, iii. 97; waits at Berwick to fortify it, and the Scots invade England, iii. 97, 286; sends to attack Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; on his approach it surrenders, iii. 98, 287; enters Galloway, iii. 98, 288; Edinburgh castle surrenders, iii. 98, 288; pursues John of Baliol, and takes St. Andrew's and Perth, iii. 98, 288; John of Baliol surrenders, iii. 98, 288; goes through some of the islands, finds no enemy, and summons a parliament at St. Edmundsbury, iii. 98, 288; a tallage granted, iii. 98, 288; the clergy refuse, iii. 98, 288; orders all the barns of the clergy to be sealed, iii. 98, 289; the archbishop forbids any collection for the king from ecclesiastical revenues, iii. 98, 289; John Count of Holland withdraws from his allegiance, iii. 98, 289; his daughter Elizabeth married to John, son of the Count of Holland, iii. 99, 289; a large French vessel captured, iii. 99, 289; the Count of Flanders submits to, to obtain relief from the injuries of Philip IV., iii. 99; proposal for his son to marry Philippa of Flanders, iii. 290; peace with Flanders, iii. 99, 290; his gifts to the Count of Flanders, iii. 99, 291; his demands on the clergy refused by the archbishop, iii. 99, 291; puts the clergy out of protection, and seizes the archbishop's property, iii. 99, 291,

H H

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1296—*cont.*

292; troubles in Gascony, iii. 100, 292; at Salisbury asks the nobles to aid him in Gascony, iii. 100; they agree if he will go too, *ib.*; seizes the archbishop's horses at Maidstone, iii. 293.

In 1297, meeting of the archbishop and bishops in St. Paul's, and the archbishop allows each to take his own course, iii. 100, 101, 294; extortions on the owners of wool, iii. 101; the barons hold a separate Parliament in the March, iii. 101, 294; offers the Scotch regalia at St. Edward's shrine, iii. 101; his summons to St. Paul's as to military service, iii. 101, 294; his demands on the earls of Norfolk and Hereford, iii. 101, 294; admits the archbishop to his favour, and restores his barony, iii. 101, 295; asks pardon of his people, iii. 295; his farewell in Westminster hall, iii. 101, 295; fealty sworn to his son Edward, iii. 101, 102; opposition to his going to Flanders, iii. 102, 295; confirms Magna Charta, but demands a tax in consequence, iii. 102, 295; asks one from the clergy, and they answer they will consult the Pope, iii. 102, 296; sails from England, iii. 102, 296; opposition to the tax, iii. 102; leaves his son Edward in his place, iii. 103; confirms Magna Charta at Ghent, *ib.*; grant to protect the borders against the Scots, iii. 103, 296; lands at Sluys and goes to Bruges, iii. 103, 296; enters Ghent, iii. 103, 296; makes a truce with France, returns and lands at Sandwich, iii. 103, 296; death of his daughter Alienora, iii. 103.

In 1298, fire at the Westminster palace, when he went there, iii. 104; goes to York, and sends the

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1298—*cont.*

treasury and justices there, *ib.*; proposes to hold a Parliament there, *ib.*; advances against the Scots, *ib.*; battle of Falkirk, *ib.*; peace settled with France through Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 104, 297; falsity of Adolf of Nassau to, iii. 104, 297; marries Margaret, sister of Philip IV., at Canterbury, iii. 105, 299; this authorised by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 105, 299; has the peace with France recited at Westminster, iii. 105, 297; does not ratify the charters, as the prelates, &c. had asked, iii. 105, 297.

In 1299, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 106; orders false money to be destroyed, iii. 106, 299; releases John of Baliol, iii. 106, 299; procures the release of John of St. John, iii. 106, 299; Flanders formerly adhered to, but now surrenders to Philip IV., *ib.*

In 1300, advances into Scotland, iii. 302; winters there, iii. 108; letters sent to, on behalf of the Scots by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 108, 302; the archbishop goes to, with these, iii. 108, 302; returns to England, iii. 108, 303; parliament at Lincoln, iii. 108, 303; confirms Magna Charta, iii. 108, 303; makes his son Edward Prince of Wales and earl of Chester, iii. 109, 303; a fifteenth granted, iii. 109, 303; this refused from the clergy, *ib.*; letter to the Pope on Scotch affairs, iii. 109, 304; his son Thomas born, iii. 109, 302; Edmund, earl of Cornwall, leaves him his heir, iii. 109, 304.

In 1301, leads an army against the Scots, and sends his son Edward before him, iii. 109, 304; the abbat of Compiègne sent to on behalf of the Scotch by Philip IV., iii. 109,

*Edward I.—cont.**In 1301—cont.*

305; birth of his son Edmund, iii. 110, 304.

In 1302, sends ambassadors to Philip IV., iii. 110, 309; answer of Philip, iii. 111, 309; parliament in London, iii. 111, 309; he is not to leave England at Philip's call, but to attack the Scotch as soon as the truce was over, iii. 111, 309.

In 1303, enters Scotland, iii. 112, 113; on his leaving it, Stirling castle is taken by the Scots, iii. 113, 310; enters Scotland, and takes cities and forts, iii. 113, 311; besieges Brechin castle, iii. 113, 311; its surrender, iii. 114, 311; his pity for the Dunfermline monks, iii. 312; restores the pillage to the monastery, iii. 313; the peace with France published, iii. 114; Gascony restored, *ib.*; winters in Scotland, iii. 115, 313; the Scots submit to pay a tribute, iii. 115, 313; his treasury robbed, iii. 115, 116.

In 1304, subdues most of Scotland and besieges Stirling castle, iii. 118; refuses to allow the besieged to send to France, 118, 315; account of the siege, iii. 119, 317; his narrow escape from a dart, iii. 119, 317; surrender of the castle, iii. 120, 319; receives the guardians and sends them to various castles, iii. 120, 320; his proceedings after the surrender, iii. 120, 320; returns to England and keeps Christmas at Lincoln, iii. 120, 320; defence of his acts in Scotland, iii. 316; rewards to his nobles and soldiers, iii. 121, 321.

In 1305, at Lady Day at Westminster, iii. 121; releases the Westminster monks, iii. 121, 321; his proceedings and words in the case of N. de Segrave, iii. 121, 122; inquisition of trailbaston, iii. 122, 322; battle

*Edward I.—cont.**In 1305—cont.*

of Falkirk, iii. 123; execution of Waleys, iii. 124; council at the new Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; oath of the Scots at Sebene, iii. 125; the E. of Warwick and archbishop of Canterbury accused of treason while he was in Flanders, *ib.*; submission of the earl and reconciliation, *ib.*; his interview with the archbishop, iii. 126, 321; fresh rising in Scotland under Robert Bruce, iii. 128; Bruce compels many to defy him, iii. 129; news brought of this to him at Berwick, *ib.*; verses on, iii. 323.

In 1306, receives honourably Elizabeth, wife of R. Bruce, iii. 130; allows archbishop Winchelsey to go to the Pope, *ib.*; publishes the bull absolving him from his oath about deafforestation, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.*; grant by Pope Clement V. of tithes for two years for the Holy Land, *ib.*; his demands on the monasteries for some of his servants, iii. 131; sends Aymer de Valence into Scotland, *ib.*; his proclamation to increase his army, *ib.*; the Westminster palace filled with the young knights, *ib.*; asks his son Edward to keep watch with the others, *ib.*; knights him, and makes him duke of Aquitaine, iii. 132; his vow on the swans to avenge the murder of Comyn, iii. 132, 324; his directions as to his body in case of death, iii. 324; a thirtieth granted for the Scotch war, iii. 132; goes into Scotland with his son Edward, iii. 133; pursues the Scots, imprisons many, *ib.*; imprisons the countess of Buchan, iii. 133, 324; his punishment of the accomplices in the murder of Comyn, iii. 134; he is ill, but is happier for the capture

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1306—*cont.*

of John earl of Athol, *ib.*; his speech on sending him to London to be tried, iii. 135; Scotch prisoners sent him by Macdowal, iii. 136; allows cardinal Peter, bishop of Sabina, only half his demand, iii. 136, 137; has seisin of the manor of Striguil, iii. 329; grants land at Ore to the Rochester monks, iii. 327; at Carlisle, iii. 327, 329; confirms the liberties of Tintern, iii. 329.

In 1307, dies at Burgh-on-the-Sands, iii. 137, 328, 329; grief of the Pope and others at his death, iii. 138; his body brought to Waltham, then to London, and buried in Westminster abbey, iii. 138, 328, 330; had banished Piers Gaveston, iii. 139, 327; had depended much on Henry de Lacy and Anthony de Bek, iii. 149; his death revealed to archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 328; verses upon him, iii. 138, 330.

Edward II., son of Edward I. and Alienora, born at Carnarvon in 1284, iii. 61.

In 1296, proposal for his marriage with Philippa of Flanders, iii. 290; opposition of Philip IV. to this, *ib.*

In 1297, fealty sworn to by the nobles at Westminster, iii. 102, 295; left in his father's place, iii. 103; confirms Magna Charta, *ib.*

In 1300, made prince of Wales and earl of Chester by his father, iii. 109, 303, 304.

In 1301, sent into Scotland before his father, iii. 109, 304.

In 1306, keeps watch in Westminster Abbey before his knighthood, iii. 131; knighted and made duke of Aquitaine by his father, iii. 132; knights his companions in the abbey, *ib.*; goes into Scotland with his father, iii. 132, 133; Cardinal Peter,

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1306—*cont.*

bishop of Sabina, sent by the Pope for his marriage with Isabella, iii. 136.

In 1307, succeeds his father as king, iii. 137, 330; his father's funeral delayed till he can come, iii. 329; homage done to, at Carlisle, iii. 137; recalls Piers Gaveston and make him earl of Cornwall, iii. 139; his love for Gaveston, iii. 331; crosses and marries Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., at Boulogne, iii. 141, 331; his return and coronation at Westminster, iii. 141, 331.

In 1308, evil state of the parliaments, iii. 143; the archbishop of Canterbury and others appointed ordainers of the kingdom, iii. 333.

In 1310, application to, against Gaveston, iii. 146; his fondness for Gaveston, *ib.*; dissimulation at first, but afterwards grants the petition of the remonstrants, *ib.*; the 12 ordainers appointed for the government of the kingdom, iii. 146, 147.

In 1311, the queen tries in vain to influence him against Gaveston, iii. 148; sentence of the ordainers against Gaveston, iii. 334; recalls Gaveston from exile, takes him towards York, and protects him, *ib.*; anger of the archbishop and the nobles, and their withdrawal, *ib.*

In 1312, sends Aymer de Valence to aid Gaveston in Scarborough, iii. 150; his anger at Gaveston's murder, iii. 336; had sent John de Ferrers into Gascony, iii. 153; his army, iii. 337; army of Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; cannot resist the barons, and remains quiet, *ib.*; birth of his son Edward, iii. 153, 154; three cardinals sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace with the barons, iii. 154; Thomas of Lancaster and others do homage, iii.

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1312—*cont.*

337; pardons the barons their acts and the death of Gaveston, *ib.*

In 1313, forces Walter Reynolds on the see of Canterbury, iii. 156; pledges Gascony to Pope Clement V., *ib.*; takes the cross at Paris, iii. 337.

In 1314, advances into Scotland, iii. 157; ravages of his army, iii. 158; makes Gilbert de Clare constable in despite of the earl of Hereford, *ib.*; battle of Stirling (Bannockburn), iii. 158, 338; flies to Berwick from the battle, iii. 159; his return to England, iii. 160; holds a parliament at York, iii. 339; makes friends with Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; the Despensers his chief counsellors, *ib.*

In 1315, seizes a manor belonging to Westminster, iii. 169; grant of murage to Monmouth, iii. 339; a tithe of ecclesiastical property granted to, through archbishop Reynolds, iii. 170; in Cambridgeshire, iii. 173; holds a parliament at Lincoln, *ib.*; makes a pretended peace with Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; encouragement to his extortions by archbishop Reynolds, *ib.*; prudence of Thomas of Lancaster and resistance of the clergy to his demands, *ib.*; sends an army to Cardiff against the Welsh, iii. 339, 340; imprisons Llewellyn Bren and his wife, iii. 340.

In 1316, his idleness and pusillanimity excite Bruce to further ravages, iii. 174; makes John Hotham treasurer, *ib.*; puts his own clerks and unfit persons into the chief ecclesiastical posts, iii. 176; his son John born at Eltham, *ib.*; summons all owing military service to Newcastle, iii. 341; his ill-will to Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*;

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1316—*cont.*

repeated summonses to Newcastle, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland and enters York, iii. 176; his intentions against Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; despoils the North and returns southward, iii. 177; his fear of Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; leaves the earl of Arundel to protect the North against the Scots, *ib.*

In 1317, his three new favourites, iii. 178; two cardinals sent to England by the Pope, iii. 179; at Nottingham, *ib.*; the cardinals try to make peace between him and Bruce, *ib.*; and between him and Lancaster, iii. 180; Lancaster goes to Pontefract, and he goes there with an army, but retires, iii. 181; the Scots reject his offers of peace, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Roman court, to authorise a tax on ecclesiastical property, *ib.*; his messengers return with the right to tax granted, iii. 182.

In 1318, loses Berwick, iii. 183; parliament at York, iii. 342; meeting at Leicester for peace with Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 183; leaves Windsor, and is met by the nobles in London, iii. 184; in St. Paul's promises to make peace with Lancaster, *ib.*; meeting at Northampton for this, *ib.*; peace made near Leicester and he embraces Lancaster, iii. 185; his determination to recover Berwick, iii. 186.

In 1319, summons the nobles to meet him at Newcastle, iii. 187; besieges Berwick, *ib.*; his folly, iii. 188; his anger with the nobles for the death of Gaveston, *ib.*; flight of the queen from York, iii. 189; defeat at the Swale, iii. 190; raises the siege of Berwick and returns to York, *ib.*; his fresh appoint-

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1319—*cont.*

ments, iii. 191; returns from the North, iii. 192; birth of his daughter Joanna at York, iii. 192, n.⁶.

In 1320, his loss of fame and dignity, iii. 192, 193; seizes the part of Westminster called Burguudy, iii. 193; goes with the queen to Boulogne, *ib.*; does homage to Philip V., *ib.*; returns and lands at Dover, *ib.*; had divided the inheritance of G. de Clare among his three sisters, iii. 194; favours the younger Despenser, iii. 195; gives him seisin of Swansea castle and Gower land, iii. 344.

In 1321, led about by the younger Despenser at his will, iii. 196; meeting of the nobles at Sherburn (Elmet) against the Despensers, iii. 197; the barons go to him in London and demand the exile of the Despensers, iii. 198; he gives way and they are exiled, iii. 198, 345; his consequent regrets, iii. 198, 345; sends for certain nobles and attacks Leeds castle, iii. 199; had given Leeds to Badlesmere, *ib.*; his anger with him, *ib.*; the castle surrendered, and he imprisons some of the defenders and puts others to death, *ib.*; returns to London, iii. 200; joins Robert le Ewer to his army, *ib.*; his hatred of the nobles, *ib.*; goes towards the west, *ib.*; occupies the country about Cirencester, iii. 200, 345; his proceedings against the Marchers, iii. 201; at Shrewsbury, *ib.*; his false promises to the earl of Hereford, *ib.*; Gloucester seized in his despite, iii. 345; goes to Worcester and Wincheomb, *ib.*; the Mortimers oppose him with an army, *ib.*; they surrender, and he imprisons them in the Tower, iii. 201,

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1321—*cont.*

202, 346; imprisons some nobles at Dover and some at Gloucester, iii. 202; seizes the castles of the nobles, *ib.*; his ravages in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, iii. 202, 346; hangs three knights at Gloucester, iii. 203; return of the Despensers, *ib.*; demands and obtains an aid for his war, iii. 203, 204; goes to Coventry, iii. 346; prevented from going to Nottingham, *ib.*; goes to Burton-on-Trent, but prevented by the barons from crossing the river, *ib.*; seizes the bridge and takes Tutbury castle and town, *ib.*; waits there, *ib.*; the queen writes to the sheriff of York and the garrisons of York and Carlisle to come to his aid, *ib.*; battle of Boroughbridge, iii. 204, 347; goes through Derbyshire and seizes Pontefract castle, iii. 205; imprisons Thomas of Lancaster in chains, *ib.*; has him tried and executed at Pontefract, iii. 206, 347; allows his burial at Pontefract, iii. 206; has many nobles put to death, iii. 207, 208, 348; his tyranny and cruelty, iii. 208; the possessions of the executed nobles seized, *ib.*

In 1322, his illness, iii. 348; holds a parliament at York, and publishes the recall of the Despensers, iii. 209; orders that none of the imprisoned nobles should be put to death, iii. 348; Bogo de Knowille pays a fine, and is released, iii. 348; the Despensers have him at their will, *ib.*; makes the elder Despenser earl of Winchester and gives him Denbigh castle, iii. 209; collects an army against the Scots, *ib.*; famine in the army, iii. 210; returns, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the Scots near Byland, *ib.*; unhappy state of the country, iii. 213; forbids all

Edward II.—cont.**In 1322—cont.**

to approach the spot of Thomas of Lancaster's execution and burial, iii. 214.

In 1323, his tyranny, iii. 214; leaves York and goes southward, *ib.*; his cruelty in London, iii. 215; asks R. Bruce for a truce, *ib.*; this granted for 13 years, iii. 216; at Cowick with Hugh le Despenser, *ib.*; supernatural darkness and waterspout there, *ib.*; his fright, iii. 217; his extortion and cruelty in various counties, iii. 218; his injuries to the church, *ib.*; deprives the bishops of Lincoln, Winchester, and Hereford of their property, iii. 219; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; his demand of money for the ransom of John of Bretagne, *ib.*; summoned by Charles IV. to do homage for Gascony, iii. 221; his fury against all, *ib.*

In 1324, sends Edmund earl of Kent and the archbishop of Dublin to Charles IV., iii. 221, 222; repents of the full power he had given them, iii. 222; summons for the defence of Gascony, *ib.*; sends Aymer de Valence to Charles IV., iii. 223; orders the fleet of the Cinque Ports to be collected at Plymouth, *ib.*; his truce with R. Bruce, iii. 224; offers 14,000 marks to Bruce to release John of Bretagne, *ib.*; deprived of Ponthieu and Agen by Charles IV., iii. 225; Gascony invaded by Charles of Valois *ib.*; seizes the property of foreign monks, *ib.*; ill-treats the queen, iii. 226; sends ambassadors to France who return with nothing effected, *ib.*; orders the manes and tails of horses through England to be clipped, and the hair to be brought to London to be used in war, iii. 226, 227; his cruelty, iii. 227, 228;

Edward II.—cont.**In 1324—cont.**

the archbishop of Vienne and the bishop of Orange sent to from the Pope, ii. 228; his falsity, *ib.*; his cruelty to his queen, who goes to her brother in France, iii. 229; his injuries to the poor and the monks, iii. 230.

In 1325, holds a parliament at Winchester on the questions between himself and Charles IV., iii. 230; advised by his barons to go and do homage for his lands, *ib.*; goes to Dover with his son Edward, *ib.*; sends some of his followers before him to treat of Gascon affairs, *ib.*; arrangement that Gascony should be conferred on his son, iii. 231; his son made duke of Aquitaine and does homage to Charles IV., *ib.*; hears of the return of queen Isabella and Edward, iii. 233; goes towards Wales with the Despensers, *ib.*; goes to Gloucester and then to Striguil, *ib.*; makes the elder Despenser guardian of Bristol, and takes to the water with the younger and others, *ib.*; the queen's party increases, *ib.*; lies hid on the Severn and then lands in Glamorganshire, iii. 234; messenger sent to by the queen, *ib.*; put under the charge of Henry earl of Lancaster, *ib.*; taken to Kenilworth castle, where he spends the winter, *ib.*

In 1326, keeps Christmas at Kenilworth, iii. 235; required to abdicate, *ib.*; his speech in answer to the messengers, *ib.*; defied and deprived of royal dignity by William Trossel, *ib.*

Edward III., son of Edward II. and Isabella, born at Windsor, iii., 153, 154, 335; baptized by Cardinal Arnold Novelli, iii. 154; goes with his father to Dover, in 1325, iii. 230; arrangement that he

- Edward III.—*cont.*
 should have Gascony, iii. 231; made duke of Aquitaine, and does homage to Charles IV., *ib.*; grief of the French at his exile, *ib.*; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell and stays at Walton-on-the-Naze, iii. 233; goes to Oxford with the queen, iii. 233; received as king at Westminster, iii. 235.
- Edward, son of Malcolm III., slain with his father, ii. 24.
- Effrem of Edessa, dies, i. 195.
- Egbrith, slain by Arthur, i. 269.
- Eglingham, appropriated to St. Alban's by bishop Walter de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454.
- Eglafr, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 551.
- Eilric, a Dane, made king by the Northumbrians, i. 503; expelled, *ib.*; slain on Steimor by Macon, *ib.*
- Elaphius, slain by Arthur, i. 269.
- Eldad, bishop of Gloucester, i. 244.
- Eldol, earl of Gloucester, his prowess against the Saxons, i. 224; slays Hen-gist, i. 244.
- Eleazar, descendants of, i. 26.
- Eleazar, put to death by Antiochus, i. 73.
- Eleazar, high priest of the Jews, i. 101; removed, *ib.*
- Elephant, an, sent to Henry III. by Louis IX. in 1255, ii. 407.
- Eleutherius, martyred, i. 131.
- Eleutherius, Pope, i. 146; sends Fagan and Duvian to king Lucius, *ib.*; his regulations about food, i. 147.
- Eli, i. 25, 26.
- Elidurus, king of the Britons, i. 64; his stratagem to restore his brother, *ib.*; succeeds him, *ib.*; defeated, and imprisoned in London by his brothers, *ib.*; restored again, *ib.*; his death, i. 65.
- Elijah, i. 34.
- Elisha, i. 35.
- Elizabeth, St., mother of St. John the Baptist, i. 86; her relationship to the Blessed Virgin, *ib.*
- Elizabeth, St., of Hungary, miracles of, ii. 373.
- Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., marries John, son of John Count of Holland, iii. 99, 289; on his death, her dower being refused, returns to her father, iii. 108, 301; afterwards wife of Humphry de Bohun, eighth earl of Hereford, iii. 121.
- Ellandune (Allington), battle of, i. 413.
- Ellesworth (Eleswrthe), Simon de, justice itinerant at Chelmsford, iii. 85.
- Elmerugge, Roger de, hanged by Edward II. at Gloucester, iii. 203, 207.
- Elmham, one of the seats of the diocese of East Anglia, i. 331, 400; the see translated to, from Dunwich, i. 442; names of the bishops, *ib.*
-, bishops of:
- Eadbert, i. 375.
- Halard (Ealcheard), subject to the see of Lichfield, i. 385.
- Humbert, consecrates St. Edmund, i. 426; his advice to St. Edmund, i. 437, 439; martyred, i. 440.
- Algar, dies, i. 550.
- Alwinc, i. 550.
- Ælfric dies, i. 559, 565.
- Stigand, i. 559, 565; ejected, but restored, i. 559; bishop of Winchester, i. 566; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Grimketel, i. 559; holds Selsey and Elmham together, *ib.*; ejected, *ib.*; dies, i. 566.
- Aylmar (Egelmar), the see bought for, by Stigand, i. 559; degraded at the council of Winchester, ii. 4.
- Arfast, chaplain of William I., ii. 5; translates the see to Thetford, *ib.*
- Elne, St. Amand sur P, monastery of, i. 409.
- Eltham, John, son of Edward II. born at, iii. 176.
- Ely, isle of, ravaged by the Danes, i. 433; Alfred, son of Æthelred II., sent to, i. 558; the English take refuge in, in 1071, ii. 5; earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 79; laid waste by F. de Breauté, ii. 158; occupied by the disinherited in 1268, iii. 13, 15.

- Ely, abbey of, made into an episcopal see by Henry I., ii. 41; outrage in, by Fawkes de Breaté, ii. 158; restored by bishop Hugh in 1252, ii. 379.
-, abbat of, Richard, degraded for simony by St. Anselm, ii. 36; goes to Rome with St. Anselm, ii. 37.
-, bishops of:
- Hervey, ii. 41; dies, ii. 53, 56.
- Nigel, ii. 53, 56; banished by Stephen, ii. 61; dies, ii. 82.
- Geoffrey Ridel, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; dies intestate, ii. 102.
- William Longchamp, consecrated at Westminster [an error] by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 102; at Lambeth, ii. 104; made legate, and holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; made justiciary and protector of the kingdom, *ib.*; surrounds the Tower with a wall, ii. 105; his soldiers seize and imprison archbishop Geoffrey in Dover castle, ii. 106; goes to Dover and tries to escape in female disguise, *ib.*; crosses, *ib.*; suspected by Richard, ii. 107; signs the charter at Northampton respecting the king of Scotland's escort, ii. 112; sent by Richard to Rome to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116; dies on his way, and is buried at N. D. du Pin, *ib.*
- Eustace, consecrated at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, ii. 118, 120; pronounces the interdict, ii. 136; returns from Rome to France and publishes the sentence against John, ii. 144; lands at Dover, ii. 148; blesses William abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 153; dies at Reading, *ib.*
- John, abbat of Fountains, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 172; dies, ii. 183.
- Geoffrey de Burgh, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 183; dies, ii. 193.
- Hugh Northwold, abbat of St. Edmundsbury, elected, ii. 193; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry, Ely, bishops of—*cont.*
- Hugh Northwold—*cont.*
- bishop of Rochester, ii. 195; one of the consecrators of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; restores the cathedral, ii. 379; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; dies, ii. 400; buried at Ely, *ib.*; his works there, *ib.*; the flower of the black monks, *ib.*
- William of Kilkenny, the seal given to, ii. 367; acts as chancellor, ii. 403; elected bishop, *ib.*; accepted by the king, ii. 406; his money laid up at Durham seized by the king, ii. 411; consecrated by archbishop Boniface at Belley, *ib.*; regrets at this by the other bishops and the Canterbury convent, *ib.*; dies abroad, iii. 247.
- Hugh of Balsham, sub-prior, elected, iii. 247; refused by the king and archbishop and goes to the Pope, iii. 248; consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; returns and is received by the king, *ib.*; one of the three appointed to collect the tax from the clergy in 1258, as being bound in 2,500 marks for the king, ii. 433; iii. 349, 353; bound to the Sieneese merchants, iii. 349.
- John de Kirkeby, treasurer, iii. 84.
- William of Louth dies, iii. 105, 298.
- John Salmon, prior, elected by a majority of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; goes to Rome, iii. 105, 298; made bishop of Norwich by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.
- John of Langton, chancellor, elected by the rest of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; the election brought before the archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 105, 298; he appeals to the Pope and goes to Rome, ii. 105, 298.
- Ralph de Walpol, bishop of Norwich, translated by the Pope, iii. 106, 298; dies, iii. 110.

- Ely, bishops of—*cont.*
 [Robert Orford] elected, but objected to by archbishop Winchelsey, goes to Rome, iii. 110, 306; confirmed by the Pope, iii. 306.
 [John Keeton] dies, iii. 174.
 John Hotham, iii. 174; made treasurer by Edward II., *ib.*; sent to the Roman court by Edward II., iii. 182; takes the treasury to York, iii. 189; at the battle of the Swale, *ib.*; his escape, iii. 190; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
, archdeacons of:
 Nicholas, the seal committed to in 1260, ii. 457; taken from him by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 470; v. Worcester, bishops of.
 Ralph de Walpol, elected bishop of Norwich, iii. 69; bishop of Ely, see above.
, Nicholas of, excommunicated for his share in the burning of Norwich cathedral, iii. 25.
, William of, treasurer, dies, ii. 175.
 Emillion S., lost to Henry III., ii. 382.
 Emma (*Ælgiſu*), daughter of Richard I. of Normandy, married to Æthelred II., i. 521, 553; her children, *ib.*; ill-treated by her husband, complains to her father, i. 521; sent by Æthelred to Richard II. in Normandy, i. 537; her reception, *ib.*; marries Cnut, i. 548; her advice about the Danish fleet, *ib.*; advises Cnut to found St. Edmundsbury, i. 549; advises him to conciliate the English, i. 550; advises him to be liberal to Winchester, i. 551; her treasures seized and she banished by Harold I., i. 557; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; Bruges given to, *ib.*; visited at Bruges by Harthacnut, i. 560; stripped of her treasures, but given enough to live upon at Winchester by Edward the Confessor, i. 564; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 571.
 Emmaus (Nichopolis), earthquake at, i. 138; built, i. 151; sixth edition of the law found at, i. 152; a boy born at, with two heads, i. 201.
 Empire, electors to the, i. 519.
 Encratitæ, heresy of the, i. 144.
 England, eight kingdoms of, i. 279, 281; their limits, i. 281; called Anglia from the Angles, i. 282; list of the kings of, i. 463–466; the soil not usually liable to earthquakes, ii. 329.
 Englefeld (Anglefeld), defeat of the Danes at, i. 442.
 Enzo, son of Frederick II., Sardinia given to, ii. 234; captures the prelates on their way to the council, ii. 300; ordered by Frederick to lay snares for the Pope's relations, ii. 331.
 Eohrich (Eanich), king of the Danes, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.
 Eopa, poisons Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 250.
 Eopa, sent by Wulfhere to convert the Isle of Wight, i. 325.
 Eorrenburh, wife of Merewald of Mercia, leaves her husband and builds a monastery in honour of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 321, 322; her death, i. 322; her children, i. 333.
 Eorremeuric, king of Kent, i. 283.
 Eorpwald, king of E. Anglia, i. 286, 303; converted to Christianity by Eadwine and bishop Felix, i. 306; murdered by Rigbert, *ib.*; brother of Sigebert, i. 310.
 Eosa, kinsman of Hengist, flies to Aldelud (Dumbarton), i. 244; admitted to mercy by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 245; his rising against Uther Pendragon, i. 252; besieges Aldelud, *ib.*; defeated and captured by Uther, *ib.*; imprisoned in London, *ib.*; escapes to Germany, i. 255; returns and invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 256, 257.
 Eowils, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.
 Ephesus, the seven sleepers of, i. 157.
 Epte, the, i. 484; Philip II. falls into, and is rescued with difficulty, ii. 119.
 Erachea (Heraclea), the crusaders at, ii. 29.

- Eric**, the earldom of Northumbria given to, by Cnut, i. 541; banished by Cnut, i. 550.
- Erir**, mount, i. 225.
- Erkenwine**, king of Essex, i. 263, 281; his genealogy, i. 263, 264; dies, i. 282.
- Ermenhilda**, queen of Wulfhere, i. 332.
- Esau**, i. 10.
- Eskingas**, origin of the name of, i. 244.
- Eslingham**, given to Rochester, i. 385.
- Essex**, origin of the kingdom of, i. 263, 279; held by the kings of the West Saxons, i. 414; translated to Wessex by Swithred, i. 465; rescued from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 481; ravaged by the Danes in 994, i. 523.
-, kings, list of, i. 465.
- Essex, Henry** (third baron) of, accused of treason and fought with by Robert de Montfort, ii. 78.
-, earls of:
- Geoffrey de Mandeville** (first earl), fortifies the Tower, ii. 62; seizes Robert bishop of London at Fulham, ii. 63; taken by Stephen at St. Alban's, *ib.*; surrenders the Tower and the castles of Walden and Plesby, *ib.*; invades the abbey of Ramsey, ii. 64; his death, ii. 64, 65.
- William de Mandeville** (called Philip), third earl, goes to Jerusalem, ii. 88; dies, ii. 103.
- Geoffrey Fitz Piers** (fourth earl), made justiciary by Richard in place of archbishop Hubert, ii. 118; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; his death, ii. 147.
- William de Mandeville** (sixth earl), dies, ii. 187.
-, archdeacon of, Robert Winchelsey, archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 87.
-, Thomas of, rector of St. Laurence Mordune, ii. 171.
- Esther**, i. 47, 48, 59.
- Estraunge**, Hamond le, leaves Simon de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257.
- Estraunge**, Roger le, justice at Chelmsford, iii. 85.
- Estrildis**, made queen by Locrinus, i. 27; put to death by Gwendolen, i. 28.
- Estrusia**, *i.e.* Normandy, i. 266.
- Ethandune**, Alfred at, i. 454.
- Eu** (Aucum, Ew) counts of:
- Gilbert, appointed guardian of William by Robert I. of Normandy, i. 553.
- William II. blinded, ii. 26.
- John de Brienne II., wounded at Bellegarde, iii. 289; slain at Courtray, iii. 307.
- Eudo**, dapifer, founds St. John Baptist, Colechester, ii. 30.
- Eudo**, dies, ii. 249.
- Eudoxia**, wife of Theodosius II., removes St. Stephen's relics from Jerusalem, i. 210.
- Eudoxius**, baptizes Valens, i. 192.
- Eugenius I.**, Pope, i. 324.
-, II., Pope, i. 413.
-, III., Pope, ii. 64; his reception of bishop Alexander of Lincoln, ii. 65; his reception at Paris, ii. 66; confirms the possessions of the see of Rochester, *ib.*; *ib.*; holds a council at Rheims, ii. 67; dies, ii. 70; his reception of the works of St. Hildegard, iii. 76.
- Eumer**, sent by Cwicheim to murder Eadwine, i. 303; put to death, *ib.*
- Eunomius**, heresy of, i. 191, 200.
- Eupator**, son of Antiochus Epiphanes, i. 74.
- Euphrates**, the philosopher, i. 131.
- Eure**, John de, beheaded at Auckland, iii. 208.
- Europa**, i. 16.
- Eusa**, Gaucelin de, cardinal, sent by Pope John XXII. to England to make peace with Scotland, iii. 179; with Edward II. at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland, iii. 180; robbed near Durham, *ib.*; returns to Edward II. and tries to make peace between him and Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; excommunicates in St.

Fasa, Gaucelin de—*cont.*

Paul's all who oppose the measures arranged, iii. 182; at the consecration of Louis, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; in St. Paul's and then at Northampton, to make peace between king and Lancaster, iii. 184; excommunicates Robert Bruce, iii. 185; returns to the Pope, *ib.*; had obtained large sums of money, *ib.*

Eusebius, St., of Vercelli, expelled by Constantius and slain by the Arians, i. 189.

Eusebius and Pontianus, SS., translation of, by permission of P. Nicholas I., i. 429.

Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, his excuses for Origen, i. 158; writes the life of Pamphilus, i. 174; dies, i. 183.

Eusebius, Pope, i. 176.

Eustace, son of Stephen, meets Geoffrey of Anjou and Henry with Louis VII. at Arques, ii. 68; homage sworn to, in England, ii. 70; dies, *ib.*; dies in fury at the arrangement between Henry and Stephen, ii. 57 n.

Eustace, the monk, prepares the fleet to convey Louis to England, ii. 160; his defeat and death, ii. 165.

Eustathius, bishop of Sebaste, a chief of the Macedonian sect, i. 189.

Eutichianus, Pope, i. 161; martyred, i. 162.

Eutyches, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 220; his heresy, *ib.*; letters of Prosper against, i. 240; refuted by Alamandus, i. 254.

Evaristus, Pope, i. 134.

Eve, i. 2.

Evesham, Simon de Montfort and Henry III. arrive at, iii. 4, 252; battle of, iii. 5, 252, 265; names of the chief slain and wounded, iii. 6.

....., abbey of, founded and privileges obtained for, by St. Egwine, i. 361; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 576; the church dedicated, ii. 235; the tower injured by a storm in 1261, ii. 472, 473.

Evesham, abbots of:

Roger Norreys, prior, deposed from Cauterbury, made abbat by Richard, at the request of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 103; deposed by the legate Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, ii. 146, 147.

Ralph, prior of Worcester, appointed by the legate, ii. 147.

Thomas of Marlborough, dies, ii. 217.

Richard le Gras, prior of Hurley, ii. 217; blessed at Heywode by the bishop of Coventry and installed, *ib.*; publishes the interdict of Otho at Oxford, ii. 225; had acted as chancellor, ii. 255; dies at La Réole, *ib.*; grief of the king, *ib.*; had been elected to Lichfield, ii. 260.

Thomas, ii. 270.

Henry, prior, enthroned by the abbat of Pershore, ii. 414.

Evreux (Ebroicæ), taken by Rollo, i. 483; St. Taurinus, bishop of, i. 131.

Ewer (Aquarius), Robert le, joined by Edward II. to his army, iii. 200; reason of his name, *ib.*; his flight and capture at Southampton, iii. 211; taken to Winchester, loaded with chains, and dies in prison, iii. 211, 212.

Exeter (Kaerpeuhelgoit, Exonia), besieged by Vespasian, i. 117; besieged by Penda, i. 307; Penda defeated at, i. 308; the Danes winter at, in 876, i. 450; part of their army remains at, *ib.*; besieged by Alfred, *ib.*; attacked by the Danes of Northumbria and East Anglia, i. 472, 473; monks placed in, by Eadgar, i. 511; besieged by the Danes in 1001, but they are beaten off by the citizens, i. 527; queen Isabella keeps Christmas, 1325–6, at, iii. 235.

....., abbat of, Sideman, appointed by Eadgar, i. 511.

....., bishops of:

William of Warelwast, consecrated by

St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40.

Robert of Chichester, dies, ii. 73.

Robert, denn of Salisbury, ii. 73.

- Exeter, bishops of—*cont.*
 Bartholomew, ii. 76.
 John, precentor, ii. 97.
 Henry Marshal, ii. 111; dies, ii. 133.
 Henry, archdeacon of Stafford, elected, ii. 139; *v.* Dublin, archbishops of.
 Simon of Apulia, dean of York, ii. 133; consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 151; dies, ii. 178.
 William Brewer, consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 182; one of the consecrators of Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 190; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
 Richard le Blond, chancellor of Exeter, consecrated, ii. 305; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384.
 Walter of Bronscomb, archdeacon of Surrey, iii. 248; elected, confirmed, and consecrated in a fortnight, *ib.*; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
 Walter Stapleton, made treasurer by Edward II., iii. 191; murdered by the Londoners, and his head sent to queen Isabella at Gloucester, iii. 234; his property seized by the Londoners, *ib.*
- Eye, Norwich put under an interdict at, iii. 27.
- Eynsham, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; vision of the future state by a monk of, ii. 114, [Evesham, in error.]
- Ezra, i. 58.
- F.**
- Fabian, Pope, i. 155; miracle at his consecration, *ib.*; his regulations as to chrism, i. 156; martyred, i. 157.
- Faeder, tax gatherer to Harthacnut, slain, i. 561.
- Faenza, siege and capture of, by Frederick II., ii. 245.
- Fagan and Duvian, sent by Pope Eleutherius to king Lucius, to establish bishopricks in England, i. 146; confirmation of their deeds by the Pope, *ib.*
- Falaise (Falesia), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; surrendered to Geoffrey by W. de Mellent, ii. 62; Arthur sent to, by John, ii. 125; interview between John and Arthur at, *ib.*
- Falkirk (Fouchirke, Foukirke), battle of, in 1298, iii. 104, 316; battle of, in 1305, iii. 123.
- Famines, in Syria, in 50, i. 117; in Rome, in 51, *ib.*; in 576, i. 277; in 976, i. 515; in 1005, i. 528; in Normandy, in 1111, ii. 42; in 1125, ii. 51; in 1189, ii. 101; in 1258, ii. 419; in 1314, iii. 161; in 1316, iii. 174.
- Farmoniers (Briga), Earcougota takes the veil at, i. 311.
- Farnham, defeat of the Danes at, by Alfred, i. 472; the castle taken by Louis, ii. 160.
- Faringdon, Edward the Elder dies at, i. 489; Robert of Gloucester defeated at, by Stephen, and the town taken, ii. 65.
- Faustinianus, i. 568.
- Fécamp (Fiscannum), Richard I. of Normandy buried at, i. 524; Robert I. summons the nobles to meet at, and proclaims William his heir, i. 553; Cicely, daughter of William I., takes the veil at, ii. 8; Remigius, monk of, made bishop of Dorchester, ii. 14.
- Felicitas, St., martyred, i. 141.
 and Perpetua, SS., martyred, i. 149.
- Felix I., Pope, i. 160.
 Anti-Pope, i. 190; dies, i. 191.
 II., Pope, i. 192.
 III., Pope, i. 242.
 IV., Pope, i. 257; separates the clergy from the people in church, *ib.*; regulations as to extreme unction, *ib.*
- Felmingham church, appropriated to St. Benet Holme, iii. 17.
- Fenestella, death of, i. 100.
- Fer the; *v.* Orontes.

- Ferdinand III., king of Castile (erroneously called Alfonso), takes Cordova, ii. 216, 223; captures Seville, ii. 355; iii. 242; his victories, ii. 372; his death, ii. 379; iii. 245; grief of Henry III. and queen Blanche, ii. 379.
- Ferentino, John de, legate, comes to England, and holds a council at Reading, ii. 132; leaves England with much money, *ib.*
- Feroras (Pheroras), brother of Herod, death of, i. 93, 94; speech of his widow to Herod, i. 94.
- Ferrers, John de, seneschal of Gascony, poisoned, iii. 153.
..... v. Derby, earls of.
- Ferreux; v. Porrex.
- Festus, succeeds Felix as procurator of Judæa, i. 118.
- Feversham abbey, founded by Stephen, ii. 72; Stephen buried at, *ib.*
- Fiennes (Feenes), Ingerand de, captures Henry of Almaine at Boulogne, ii. 481.
- Fieschi, Luca, cardinal, sent by Pope John XXII. to England to make peace with Scotland, iii. 179; with Edward II. at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland, iii. 180; robbed near Durham, *ib.*; returns to Edward, and tries to make peace between him and Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; excommunicates in St. Paul's all who oppose the arrangements, iii. 182; at the consecration of Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; in St. Paul's and then at Northampton to make peace between Edward II. and Lancaster, iii. 184; excommunicates R. Bruce, iii. 185; returns to the Pope, *ib.*; had collected large sums of money, *ib.*
- Fifburgenses (*i.e.* inhabitants of five towns), submit to Swegen, i. 535.
- Finan, bishop, baptizes Sigebert, king of the East Saxons, i. 315; ordains Ceadda, *ib.*; baptizes Peada, i. 316; succeeds St. Aidan at Lindisfarne, i. 319.
- Finchale, synod at, i. 393, 405; St. Godric of, ii. 83; Robert de Stichill, prior of, made bishop of Durham, ii. 455.
- Finchampstead, in Berkshire, bloody spring at, in 1097; ii. 31; in 1100, ii. 34.
- Fishakele, Richard de, a Dominican, dies, ii. 351; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*
- Fitz-Athulf, Constantine, citizen of London, hanged for his riot and injuries to the abbat of Westminster, ii. 176; Hubert de Burgh accused of his death, ii. 204.
- Fitz-Geoffrey, John, one of the messengers to Lyons in 1245, to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; made justiciary in Ireland by Henry III., ii. 304; iii. 252; recalled by Henry III., iii. 252; effect of his death, iii. 256.
- Fitz-Gerard, Robert, his prowess at the battle near Antioch, ii. 29.
- Fitz-Gerold, Maurice, justiciary in Ireland, does homage to R. Marshal, ii. 211; comes to London to Henry III. to make peace with Gilbert Marshal, and to be purged from the guilt of Richard Marshal's murder, ii. 240; deposed by Henry III., because he did not send aid to him in Wales, ii. 304.
- Fitz-Gervase, Hugh, invades Normandy with W. [called Robert] de Mellent, ii. 51; captured by W. de Tancarville and taken to Henry I., *ib.*
- Fitz-Gilbert, John, holds Malmesbury castle, ii. 61; captures and hangs Robert Fitz-Hubert, *ib.*
- Fitz-Hamon, Robert, a monk's dream of the death of William II. told to, ii. 33; relates it to William II., *ib.*
....., William, dies, ii. 345.
- Fitz-Herbert, Peter, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
- Fitz-Hubert, Robert [called Ralph], takes Devizes castle, ii. 61; his threat of sending to Flanders for soldiers, *ib.*; seized by John Fitz-Gilbert, and hanged, *ib.*

- Fitz-John, John, steward of Richard of Cornwall, dies, ii. 249.
- Fitz-John, John, one of the king's guardians during the ascendancy of S. de Montfort, iii. 263; wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.
-, Roger (de Baillol), dies, ii. 363; the wardship of his son given to William de Valence by Henry III., *ib.*
- Fitz-Matthew, Herbert, his death in Wales, ii. 286.
- Fitz-Nicholas, Ralph, one of the messengers to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290.
- Fitz-Osbern, Roger, joins Ralph of Wader's conspiracy against William I., ii. 7; imprisoned by William I., *ib.*
- Fitz-Osbert, Emma, daughter of William Fitz-Osbert, married to Ralph of Wader, ii. 7; account of the marriage, *ib.*
- Fitz-Osbert, William, slain in London, ii. 114.
- Fitz-Payne, Robert, dies, iii. 169.
- Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey; *see* Essex, earls of.
- Fitz-Ranulph, Thomas, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.
- Fitz-Richard, Roger, succeeds Tancred as prince of Antioch, but is to resign if Bohemond demands it, ii. 43.
- Fitz-Robert, John, dies, ii. 243.
- Fitz-Urse, Reginald, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*
- Fitz-Walter, Robert, founds Horsham priory (St. Faith's), Norfolk, ii. 38.
-, Robert (third baron), exiled by John, ii. 142; his property seized, *ib.*; abused by John, ii. 143; his castle Bainsard destroyed by John, ii. 144; his idleness during the siege of Rochester, ii. 154; arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies, ii. 216; France had been a refuge for, ii. 257.
- Fitz-Warine, Fulk, sent by Henry III. to order the nuncio Martin to leave England, ii. 288; account of his interview with him, *ib.*
- Fitz-William, Adam, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.
- Fitz-William, William, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Flai, Eustace, abbat of, sent into England to put down Sunday trading, ii. 117; his preaching and miracles, ii. 123.
- Flamborough (Fleinesbure), the sons of Ida land at, i. 271.
- Flanders, counts of:
- Baldwin V., receives Emma and gives her Bruges castle to live in, i. 557; receives Godwine and his sons, i. 571; receives Tostig and Judith, i. 585.
- Robert II., one of the first crusaders, joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 28; returns home, ii. 34, 35.
- Charles, slain, ii. 53.
- William, son of Robert of Normandy, Louis VI. prevented from aiding, by Henry I., ii. 53; wounded and dies, *ib.*
- Philip of Alsace, his snares against archbishop Thomas, ii. 78; assists the young Henry against Henry II., ii. 86; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 88; comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 95; met by Henry II. and brought to London, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; at the interview in 1183 between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 99; takes the Cross, ii. 100.
- Baldwin IX., gained over by Richard, ii. 116; besieges Arras, ii. 117; forces Philip to come to terms, *ib.*; made emperor of Constantinople, ii. 129; his supposed return to Flanders, ii. 183; his reception there, *ib.*; his daughter adheres to Louis VIII. against him, *ib.*; hanged as an impostor by his daughter, *ib.*
- Jane, puts her father Baldwin to death as an impostor, ii. 183.
- Ferrand, lands in England and does homage to John at Canterbury, ii. 151; his defeat at Bovines, ii. 151, 152.

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*

Thomas of Savoy, brother of the elect of Valence, ii. 228; dangers to England from, *ib.*; comes to England, ii. 237; met by Henry III., *ib.*; an annual income given to, ii. 238; sent for by Henry III. to act against Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 278; crosses with some Flemings, ii. 279; lands at Dover, and follows Henry III. with his brother Boniface, *ib.*; at St. Alban's, *ib.*; joins Henry III. at Newcastle-on-Tyne, ii. 280; comes to England with Beatrice of Provence, ii. 345; said to marry a daughter of Frederick II. and to have Vercelli committed to him, ii. 359; his death, ii. 423; had obtained large sums from the king and queen, *ib.*; his injuries to St. Alban's, *ib.*

Margaret II., civil war in Flanders between her sons, ii. 396; brings William of Holland against the French, ii. 396; iii. 246; defeat of the French, ii. 396; iii. 246; the cause of great slaughter, ii. 423; Louis IX. claims the county, ii. 424; Edward I. comes to terms with, iii. 43; had been owed money by Queen Alienora, *ib.*

Guy de Dampierre, freed from his imprisonment, iii. 99, 290; applies to Edward I. for remedy for the injuries done him by Philip IV., iii. 99; his action respecting his daughter's marriage, iii. 290; the Flemings entreat him to make peace with England, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; 15,000 lbs. of silver given to by Edward I., iii. 99, 291; attacked by Philip IV. and flies to Ghent, iii. 106, 299; he and his sons submit to Charles of Valois and are imprisoned, iii. 106, 107, 300; rising of the Flemings against the French from their oppression, iii. 111; battle of Courtray, iii. 111,

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*Guy de Dampierre—*cont.*

112; advance and subsequent retreat of Philip IV., iii. 112; his son Guy conquers Zealand, iii. 114; rage of Philip IV., *ib.*; defeat of the French, *ib.*; proposal for his daughter Philippa to marry Edward II., iii. 290; opposition of Philip IV. to this, *ib.*

Robert de Bethune, war of Louis X. with, iii. 171.

Flavia Domicilla, exiled, i. 130.

Fleming, William, put to death at Cardiff, iii. 207.

Fletching (Flexinge), the barons at, in 1264, ii. 492.

Fleury (Floriacum), attempt to remove the body of St. Benedict from, i. 378; the monks remove it for fear of the pagans, i. 456; Gerbert (Pope Sylvester II.), born at, i. 524.

....., abbats of:

Mummolus, has the body of St. Benedict brought from Monte Cassino, i. 338.

Medo, his conduct in the attempt to remove St. Benedict's body, i. 379.

Flint, the castle attacked by Llewellyn and David, iii. 56.

Floods, of the sea, in England, in 1014, i. 538; in 1099, ii. 32; in 1195, ii. 113; in 1236, ii. 219; in 1250, ii. 367; in 1251, ii. 378; in 1254, ii. 402; in 1287, iii. 68.

Florentius, St., monastery of, island near, i. 466.

Florianus, emperor, i. 162; slain, *ib.*

Florus, governor of Judæa, i. 121; his avarice, *ib.*

Florus, gives St. Maur a spot for a monastery, and his son to educate, i. 272.

Florus, of Lyons, his attack on J. Scotus, i. 458.

Flote, Peter de, messenger to Pope Boniface VIII. from Philip IV., iii. 110, 305; his interview with the Pope, iii. 110,

Flote, Peter de—*cont.*

305; killed at the battle of Courtray, iii. 111, 308.

Foillanus, founds La Fosse in Hainault, i. 315; martyred and buried there, *ib.*

Foix, Gaston I., count of, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 331.

Follo, slain by Arthur, i. 266.

Fontenay l'abbatu, a castle of Hugh de Lusignan, taken by Louis IX., ii. 254.

Fontevraud (Fons Ebraudi), burial of Henry II. at, ii. 102; of Richard, ii. 120; Henry III. visits and moves the body of his mother into the church, ii. 405.

Ford, Baldwin, abbat of, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 93.

Formosus, Pope, i. 473.

Fortibus, William de; *v.* Albemarle, earls of.

Fortunate islands, the, St. Brendan goes in search of, i. 274.

Fortunatus, Venantius, quoted, i. 169; his life of St. Martin, i. 274; made bishop of Poitiers, i. 275.

Fosse La, monastery, in Hainault, founded, i. 315.

Fountains abbey, founded, ii. 55.

Frakeham; *v.* Freckenham.

Framlingham, Roger Bigod, sixth earl of Norfolk, dies at, iii. 328.

Frampton (Frantonia), William de Humet, prior of, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 147.

France, manifesto of certain nobles, against the clergy, ii. 323; a French knight deserts to the Soldan, ii. 388.

Francis, St., his death, ii. 189; his rule confirmed by Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; the stigmata, *ib.*; canonized, ii. 222.

Franciscans, the, favoured by Innocent III., ii. 134; fill the earth, *ib.*; their habits, *ib.*; preach against the Paterines, ii. 218; sell absolutions from the crusading vow, ii. 237, 246; not spared by Frederick II. if they carry the Pope's letters, ii. 264; two imprisoned and killed by
o 58647.

Franciscans—*cont.*

Frederick II., ii. 267; used as messengers to England, ii. 307; messengers from Innocent IV. against Frederick and Conrad in 1247, ii. 331; papal tax gatherers, ii. 372; blamed by bishop Grosseteste in his dying speech, ii. 391; force themselves into St. Edmundsbury, ii. 423; disturb the University of Paris, ii. 424; used as S. de Montfort's messengers to the king after Lewes, iii. 260; their rebellion against Henry III. in spite of his favouring them, iii. 266; their pride on having the Pope and the archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 75, trouble the Worcester and Westminster monks, *ib.*; their offer to Pope Boniface VIII. for the privilege of holding lands, iii. 108, 301; he refuses and deprives them of their money, iii. 108, 302; errors of, iii. 212; proceedings of Pope John XXII. respecting, *ib.*

Franciscus, John, clerk of Henry III., struck with paralysis, ii. 410; no grief for him at Selby and St. Mary's, York, *ib.*

Frane, the, i. 450.

Frane, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Frane (Fræna), treason of, i. 522.

Franks, the, conquer the Germans, i. 194; their name given by the emperor Valentinian, *ib.*; refuse the tribute to the Romans, leave Sicambria, and live in some of the German towns, *ib.*; introduced into Aquitaine by Clovis, i. 238; defeated by the Bohemians, i. 420.

Freá, Friday named from, i. 393, 464.

Freckenham (Frakeham), restored by Lanfranc to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 12, *marg.*; Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, dies at, ii. 369.

Frederick I., emperor, consecrated, ii. 72; supports the anti-pope Octavianus, ii. 75; Henry II. sends to, offering to side with him against Pope Alexander III., ii. 81; lays waste Milan, ii. 88; submits to Pope Alexander III., *ib.*; takes the Cross at the preaching of Henry, bishop

Frederick I—cont.

of Albano, ii. 99; his letter to Saladin, ii. 100; begins his crusade at Ratisbon, ii. 101; passes through Hungary and Bulgaria, *ib.*; dies, ii. 104.

Frederick II., emperor, in 1227, the crusade would have prospered but for his illness, ii. 191.

In 1228, excommunicated by Pope Gregory IX., ii. 192; lands at Acre, *ib.*; the clergy suspect him from his excommunication, *ib.*; his complaints of the Pope, *ib.*; presents sent to by Malek-el-Kamel, *ib.*; persons who received him in Palestine, ii. 192, 193.

In 1229, determination of the Pope to depose him, ii. 194; makes peace with the Soldan, *ib.*; receives the crown of Jerusalem, and prepares for his return, *ib.*; escapes the snare laid for him at the Jordan through the Soldan's warning, *ib.*; his consequent hatred of the Templars and love for the Soldan, ii. 195; sails, lands in his own country, and recovers his territories, *ib.*; money collected against him in England, *ib.*; his recovery of the Holy Land, ii. 197; letter to Henry III. with an account of its recovery, *ib.*

In 1230, his successes against his enemies, ii. 199; does not spare the Pope's relations, *ib.*; the quarrel with the Pope made up, *ib.*; goes to Rome, is absolved, and banquets with the Pope, ii. 200.

In 1233, asked by the bishop of Winchester to aid the confirmation of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 210.

In 1235, the truce with the Soldan nearly at an end, ii. 216; sends to Henry III. to ask his sister Isabella in marriage, *ib.*; espouses her, *ib.*

Frederick II.—cont.

In 1236, his quarrel with the Italians, ii. 217; sends to Henry III. for Isabella's dowry, ii. 219.

In 1237, creates a second senator at Rome, ii. 221.

In 1238, help sent to by Henry III. against the Italians, ii. 226; his friendship for Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 227; besieges Milan, *ib.*; help sent him by almost all princes, following Henry III.'s example, *ib.*; leaves Milan and besieges Brescia, *ib.*

In 1239, excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 232; the sentence ordered to be pronounced in all churches, *ib.*; writes to the senator and people of Rome on this, *ib.*; writes to others, especially to Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; his accusations against the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope writes to the archbishops of Canterbury and York against him, and bids the legate Otho publish the letter, ii. 233; asks the crusaders to wait till he is reconciled with the Pope, *ib.*; his anger when they start without him, ii. 233, 234; allows them to use his ports and to pass through his territories, ii. 234; Sardinia comes into his possession and he gives it to his son Enzo, *ib.*; goes towards Rome and takes Viterbo, *ib.*; asks for a general council to purge his fame, *ib.*

In 1240, his advance against Viterbo to avenge himself on the Pope, ii. 237; complains to Henry III. of his allowing his excommunication to be published in England, ii. 238; his invasion of the property of the church, ii. 237, 240; his opposition to the council, ii. 241; writes to Henry III., refusing a safe conduct to the prelates going to it, *ib.*

In 1241, exhorts the prelates not to go to the council, ii. 245; warns

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

the English prelates that they would have no safe conduct, *ib.*; besieges and takes Faenza, *ib.*; orders his officials to receive Richard of Cornwall in Sicily, ii. 248; their interview, ii. 249; Richard would have made his peace with the church had not the Pope died, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. on the death of the empress Isabella, ii. 250; had a son and daughter by her, *ib.*

In 1242, his son Henry, whom he had imprisoned, dies in prison, ii. 254.

In 1243, his fame through Christendom blackened, ii. 261; the cause why the papal election is hindered, *ib.*; allows Otho and the prelates to go to the conclave, ii. 262; on Otho's intention of returning to his prison, holds him as a friend, *ib.*; lays waste Albano, *ib.*; threatens the cardinals if they do not elect a Pope, *ib.*; orders the senator to keep them closely shut up till they elect, *ib.*; Innocent IV. on his election renews the excommunication of Gregory IX., ii. 264; his anger, *ib.*; stirs up the Romans to complain of the election being at Anagni, *ib.*; has the seas watched that the Pope's bulls may not be carried across them, and that he receive no money, *ib.*; does not spare the Dominicans and Franciscans who carry letters, *ib.*; deserted by the people of Viterbo, ii. 266; many others do the same, *ib.*; offers to make peace with the church, *ib.*; on this being refused, is more enraged with the church and churchmen, ii. 267; imprisons and kills two friars for carrying letters against him, *ib.*; Raymond of Provence had injured him, ii. 268.

Frederick II.—*cont.*

In 1244, lays snares for the Pope, ii. 275; refuses to stand by his promises unless he first have letters of absolution, *ib.*; his rage and dismay at the Pope's escape to Genoa, ii. 277; guards the sea against him, *ib.*; marries his daughter Aune to Vatatzes, ii. 277, 302; the Pope proposes to convoke a general council to depose him, ii. 282; by Peter de Vineia exhorts the English not to contribute to the Pope, ii. 283.

In 1245, the Pope orders him to be declared excommunicate through France and England, ii. 286; prevents many prelates from attending the council of Lyons, ii. 292; his proctor Thaddæus of Sessa and others at the council, ii. 293; his intimacy with Henry III. through the empress Isabella, *ib.*; his messengers not heard at Lyons, *ib.*; sentence of deposition by the Pope, ii. 295–303; iii. 239; writes to the kings of England and France and other princes on hearing of his deposition, ii. 303.

In 1246, attempts to be reconciled with the Pope, ii. 310; his offers, *ib.*; intercession of Louis IX. for him, ii. 310; iii. 240; speech of the Pope against him, ii. 310; the Pope refuses to listen to his proposals, *ib.*; intention of Theobald Frauncesco to murder him, ii. 313; warned of this, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. that this was done by the Pope's design, *ib.*

In 1247, the supposed author of the letter in France against the clergy, ii. 324; iii. 244; his intention as to the clergy, ii. 324; iii. 244; defeat and death of Henry Raspe, ii. 330; iii. 241; messengers sent by Innocent IV. against him to different countries, ii. 330, 331;

Frederick II. —*cont.*In 1247—*cont.*

has homage sworn to his son Henry in Calabria, Apulia, and Sicily, ii. 331; orders Enzo to lay snares for the Pope's relations, *ib.*; orders Conrad to oppose the legate and the archbishop of Cologne, *ib.*; excommunicated, ii. 332; William of Holland elected king of Germany, ii. 336, 343; iii. 241; sends an army to Aachen to prevent his coronation, ii. 336; advances against Lyons, ii. 342; iii. 241; Parma revolts and joins the Milanese through the Pope's influence, ii. 342, iii. 241; his anger, ii. 342; returns and besieges Parma, ii. 342; iii. 241; builds Victoria, ii. 343; iii. 241.

In 1248, leaves Parma during the siege, ii. 347; had committed his army and treasure there to Thaddeus of Sessa, ii. 347; iii. 241; complete defeat of his army by the Parmesans, ii. 347; iii. 241; letter from the Parmesans with an account of this, ii. 348; coronation of William of Holland at Aachen, ii. 355.

In 1249, surrender of Vercelli to, ii. 358; iii. 243; marries his son Conrad to Elizabeth of Bavaria, ii. 359; said to marry a daughter to Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; commits Vercelli to Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*

In 1250, dies, ii. 367; iii. 244; had been deposed by the Pope, ii. 371; his excommunication at Lyons, ii. 372; iii. 62; his persecution of Innocent IV., ii. 372; rumours of his death, ii. 377.

In 1284, apparition of, in Germany, iii. 61, 62.

Frederick II., king of Sicily, naval victory of, over the papal fleet, iii. 107, 300.

Freteval (Fercevallis), peace made at, between Louis VII. and Henry II., ii. 77.

Fretherne (Frithenleia), battle of, i. 279.
Frethewulf, king in Deira, i. 276; dies, i. 277.

Frigidernus, defeats Alaric and becomes an Arian, i. 192.

Frindsbury (Frendesberi), given to Rochester, i. 385; the church given by bishop John, ii. 50; appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414; pension out of, reserved to the priory, *ib.*; procession of the convent of Rochester to, to pray for rain, iii. 73; suit respecting the gallows at, iii. 82.

Frisel Simon, saves R. Bruce in the battle of Methven, iii. 133; taken prisoner, *ib.*; believed invincible by the Scots, *ib.*; sent to the Tower, iii. 134; his execution, *ib.*; his head placed by Wallace's on London Bridge, *ib.*

Frisians, invade England, i. 417; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 100; attacked by William of Holland, ii. 397.

Frithegist, treason of, i. 522.

Frithogith, queen of Wessex, goes to Rome, i. 376.

Frost, severe, in 1076, ii. 9; in 1093, ii. 25; in 1150, ii. 69; in 1261, ii. 462; in 1269, iii. 19; in 1271, iii. 23; in 1281, iii. 55; in 1305, iii. 128, 322, 323; in 1309, iii. 146.

Fulgentius, goes to Scythia and returns with an army to Britain, i. 150; besieges York, *ib.*; mortally wounded at York, *ib.*

Fulham, the Danes winter at, in 880, i. 455; bishop R. de Sigillo seized at by G. de Mandeville, ii. 63; a manor of the bishop of London, archbishop W. de Gray dies at, ii. 408.

Fulk of Neuilly, his speech to Richard, ii. 116; Richard's answer, ii. 116, 117; his preaching against usury, ii. 117; sends Eustace, abbat of Flai, to England, *ib.*

Furnival, Gerard de, dies, ii. 249.
 Fursey, S., i. 315; founds Lagny abbey,
ib.

G.

- Gabinus, makes Syria a Roman province,
 i. 76.
 Gabius, slain by Belinus and Brennius, i.
 62, 63.
 Gainsborough (Gainesburc), Swegen
 makes a station at, for his ships, i. 535.
 Gaius, Pope, i. 162; martyred, i. 165.
 Galba, proclaimed emperor in Spain, i.
 123; his reign, *ib.*; put to death by
 Otho, *ib.*
 Galen, the physician, i. 139.
 Galerius, sent into a province by Diocle-
 tian, i. 165; defeated by Narsens, i.
 167; emperor, i. 175; dies, i. 176.
 Galienus, joint emperor, i. 158; restores
 peace to the Christians, *ib.*; slain, i.
 161.
 Galilee, conquered by Saladin, ii. 99.
 Galloway (Galewsy), submits to Edward
 the elder, i. 481; the duke does homage
 to Edward, i. 489; entered by Edward
 I., iii. 98, 288.
, Christian, daughter of Alan of,
 wife of the earl of Albemarle, dies, ii.
 312; her share of Galloway given to the
 earl of Winchester, *ib.*
 Gallus, emperor, i. 157; slain, i. 158.
 Gamegos (Gaunes), defeat of Philip II.
 by Richard near, ii. 118.
 Gannoc, Henry III. fortifies a castle at,
 ii. 304; iii. 239; Henry III. leaves, ii.
 304; Henry III. goes to, in 1257, against
 the Welsh, ii. 416; taken and destroyed
 by Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 493; iii.
 231.
 Garsia, Arnald, knighted by Philip IV.,
 iii. 197.
 Garsia, Martin, arrives in London with
 Sanchez, elect of Toledo, ii. 411; iii.
 247.
 Gascony (Wasconia), conquered by Arthur,
 i. 266; wonderful rain in, in 828, i. 414;
 Philip II. quitclaims his right in, to
 Richard, ii. 114; the confines fortified
 by Louis IX. against Henry III., in
 1242, ii. 253; Henry III. wastes time
 in, in 1243, ii. 263; Nicholas de Molis
 made seneschal, *ib.*; Simon de Mont-
 fort sent to by Henry III., ii. 355; iii.
 242; reduced by S. de Montfort, ii. 372;
 accusation of S. de Montfort and he
 resigns, ii. 378, 382; iii. 245; given
 to Edward, ii. 379; claimed by Al-
 fonso X., ii. 382; the ancient charters
 respecting, *ib.*; rising of the Gascons,
 and loss of La Réole and S. Emilion,
ib.; all bearing arms in England sum-
 moned to help, *ib.*; troubles in, ii. 383;
 S. de Montfort deposed from the Go-
 vernment, ii. 386; the Gascons pleased
 with this, as they can more easily revolt
 from Henry III., *ib.*; quitclaimed by
 Alfonso X. to Henry III., ii. 399; iii. 246;
 granted by Henry III. to Edward and
 Alienora, *ib.*; the Gascons come to Henry
 IIIrd's aid and bring their ships to the
 Tower, iii. 16; pledged to Louis IX. by
 Edward, in 1269, iii. 18; pacified by
 Edward I., in 1274, iii. 43; proposal for
 its surrender to Philip IV. for a time, iii.
 87, 271; determination of Edward I.
 and the parliament of 1294 to keep it,
 iii. 88, 272; landing of the English
 army at, iii. 92, 278; troubles in 1296,
 iii. 100; Edward I. requires the nobles
 to go to, *ib.*; restored to Edward I., iii.
 114; the seneschal, Johu de Ferrers,
 poisoned, iii. 153; pledged to Pope
 Clement V. by Edward II., iii. 156;
 proceedings of Charles IV. against, iii.
 220; fleet prepared by Edward II. for
 its defence, iii. 223; arrangement that it
 should be conferred on Edward, son of
 Edward II., iii. 231.
 Gaterdene, John of, knighted by Henry III.,

- Gatesdene, John of—*cont.*
 ii. 285; resigns his benefices and marries, *ib.*; six manors given up to his wardship by the Canterbury monks, ii. 410; Rochester priory puts itself into his hands, *ib.*
- Gaugi, Robert de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
- Gaunt; *v.* Ghent.
- Gaveressych (called a stream), Gaveston beheaded near, iii. 152, 336.
- Gaveston (Gaustone, Gaverestone), Piers, had been banished by Edward I., iii. 139, 327; recalled by Edward II., iii. 139; Edward II.'s love for, iii. 331; hates and despises the nobles, *ib.*; goes to Carlisle and is made earl of Cornwall, iii. 139; marries Margaret de Clare, iii. 139, 194; his insolence, iii. 139, 140; has bishop W. de Langton imprisoned, iii. 140; at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141; his pomp, *ib.*; discord at the coronation through his means, iii. 331; his folly and consequent hatred of him by the nobles, iii. 142; general hatred of, iii. 146; complaints of him to the king by the archbishop, bishops, and barons, *ib.*; the king's fondness for him, *ib.*; the queen tries in vain to influence the king against him, iii. 148; the scheme of the nobles revealed to, by bishop W. de Langton, *ib.*; declared a publick traitor, *ib.*; sentence of exile against him by the ordainers in 1311, iii. 334; recalled by the king, taken towards York, and protected by him, *ib.*; anger of the archbishop and nobles, *ib.*; excommunicated by the archbishop, iii. 149, 153; besieged by the barons in Scarborough castle, iii. 150, 336; gives money for his safety to Aymer de Valence, iii. 336; sends to the king, iii. 150; committed to the charge of Aymer de Valence, iii. 150, 151; left at Deddington by him, iii. 151, 336; proceedings of Guy earl of Warwick against him, iii. 151, 336; his abuse of the earl of Gaveston, Piers—*cont.*
 Warwick, iii. 152; seized and carried to Warwick castle, iii. 152, 336; the ordainers decree his death, iii. 336; brought to a spot between La Blakelowe and the stream Gaveressych, iii. 152, 336; beheaded by a Welshman, iii. 153, 178, 336; his body taken by the Dominicans to Oxford, and buried at Langley, iii. 153, 336; anger of Edward II. with the nobles for his death, iii. 188, 336.
- Gavrni, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; [*v. n^o.*]
- Gaza, defeat of the crusaders at, ii. 238; some of the prisoners imprisoned at, *ib.*; battle at, with the Kharismians, ii. 273; slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.
- Gelasius I., Pope, i. 249.
 II., Pope, ii. 47; dies at Cluny, *ib.*
- Gembloux, monastery of, founded by St. Wibert, i. 509.
- Gemini, San, archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 201.
- Geneviève, St., death of, i. 257.
- Gennabensis urbs (*i.e.*, Gien on the Loire), ravages of Hasting at, i. 466.
- Gennadius, begins his chronicle, i. 199; ends it, i. 246.
- Genoa, pilgrims of, join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 100; the prelates in 1241 start for the council under Genoese guidance, ii. 246; their defeat and capture of the prelates, *ib.*; escape of Pope Innocent IV. to, ii. 276; his reception, *ib.*; his promise to enrich the Genoese, ii. 277; Enzo lays snares for Innocent IV.'s relations at, ii. 331.
 Asterius, bishop of, ordains St. Birinus, i. 310.
- Genorium, Vortigern retreats to, i. 225; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt there, i. 237; Vortigern burnt in, i. 237, 238.
- Geoffrey Plantagenet (Geoffrey V., count of Anjou), marries the ex-empress Matilda, ii. 52; his children, *ib.*; W. de Mellent submits to him, and resigns Montfort and Falaise castles, ii. 62; submission of all up to the Risle to, ii.

- Geoffrey Plantagenet—*cont.*
 62, 63; occupies Normandy, ii. 65; gives up Normandy to his son Henry against the orders of Louis VII., ii. 68; his quarrel with Louis VII., *ib.*; besieges Monstreuil castle, *ib.*; meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen at Arques and makes peace, ii. 69; dies at Château du Loir, *ib.*
- Geoffrey, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, ii. 52, 56; his castles seized by Henry II., ii. 74; his death, ii. 75.
- Geoffrey, son of Henry II. and Alicnora, ii. 101, 102; knighted by his father at Woodstock, ii. 89; dies and is buried at Paris, ii. 97; his wife Constance and their children, ii. 81, 97; would have succeeded Richard if he had lived, ii. 121.
- Geoffrey of Monmouth; *v.* Asaph, S., bishops of.
- Georgia, king of, defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300.
- Gernint, king of Wales, defeated by Ini, i. 359.
- Gercon, S., martyrdom of, i. 169.
- Geretrudis, enables Foillanus to found La Fosse, i. 315.
- Gerloc, daughter of Rollo and Popa, i. 483.
- German, S., bishop of Auxerre, i. 206; sent with Lupus into Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 213, 396; holds a synod at St. Alban's and refutes the Pelagians, i. 213; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 215; goes again with Severus to Britain against the Pelagians, i. 217; excommunicates Vortigern, i. 218; dies at Ravenna, i. 219; buried at Auxerre, *ib.*; his body brought through Vienne on the dedication day of St. Stephen's church, *ib.*; his miracles and life, *ib.*; had placed the relics of many martyrs with those of St. Alban, i. 396.
- Germanicus, victory of, over the Germans, i. 100.
- Geta, elected emperor by the Romans, i. 150; slain, *ib.*
- Geta (Geata) revered as a god by the pagans, i. 383, 444; his genealogy, i. 383, 444.
- Gewis, genealogy of, i. 444.
- Gewisa, daughter of Claudius, married to Arviragus, i. 115; mediates between Vespasian and Arviragus, i. 117.
- Ghent (Gandayun, Gaunt), Edward I. at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296; some Welsh plunder at, iii. 103, 296; Guy de Dampierre and his sons fly to, from Philip IV., iii. 106, 299.
-, Gilbert de; *v.* Lincoln, earls of.
- Giant, bones of a, discovered in England in 1170, ii. 83.
- Giffard, John, a soldier of Henry III., slain at the siege of Bedford castle, ii. 182.
-, John, in charge of Kenilworth castle in 1264, ii. 489; takes Warwick castle, and imprisons the earl at Kenilworth, *ib.*; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 495.
-, John (baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at Gloucester, iii. 207.
- Gilbert (Norman), founder of Merton, dies, ii. 51.
- Gilbert, founder of the order of Sempringham, ii. 66.
- Gilbert of Halling, his death, iii. 82.
- Gildas, his book on the victory of Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 147.
- Gilerval, Fulk de, taken prisoner by Richard near Gisors, ii. 119.
- Giles, cardinal, tit. SS. Cosma e Damiano, joins in the letter (*vacante sede*) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263.
- Gillamurius, king of Ireland, captured by Arthur, i. 263.
- Gilles, St., Joanna, daughter of Henry II., given to William, king of Sicily, at, ii. 87.
- Gilles-les-Bois, St., the English fleet goes to, iii. 284.
- Gilling; *v.* Ingetlingum.

- Gillingham, Walter de Merton consecrated bishop of Rochester at, iii. 44.
- Gilloman, king of Ireland, endeavours to prevent the removal of Stonehenge from Kildare, i. 246; aids Pascentius against Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 250; his expedition into Wales, *ib.*; slain by Uther Pendragon, i. 251.
- Gisela (Gilla), daughter of the emperor Charles IV., marries Rollo, i. 484; dies, *ib.*
- Gisors, interview between Pope Calixtus II. and Henry I. at, ii. 48; fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; obtained by Henry II. after the betrothal of his son Henry and Margaret of France, ii. 75; seized by the Normans in 1167, ii. 80; interview between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 99; betrayed to Philip II., ii. 108; quitclaimed by Richard to Philip II., ii. 114; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 119; Philip's escape to, *ib.*; the bridge broken down, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken, *ib.*
- Glanville, Ranulf de, justiciary, dies, ii. 104.
- Glappa, king of Bernicia, i. 275; dies, i. 276.
- Glasgow, bishops of:
 - Jocelyn, at the granting of the charter to William king of Scots by Richard, in 1194, ii. 111.
 - William Wischart, sent to England as ambassador, ii. 422.
 - Robert Wischart, at the council on Scotch affairs at the New Temple in 1305, iii. 124; at R. Bruce's coronation, iii. 129; treason of, iii. 324; taken by Edward I. and imprisoned, iii. 133, 324.
- Glasira, married to Archelaus, i. 97.
- Glass, invention of, i. 100.
- Glastonbury (Glastonia, isle of Avalon), Arthur taken to, i. 269; his bones discovered in, ii. 106.
-, abbey of, built and enriched by Ini, i. 369; visit of Æthelstan to, i. 491; story of Æthelstæd and the mead, *ib.*
- Glastonbury, abbey of—*cont.*
- Edmund I. buried at, i. 501; Eadgar buried at, i. 514; Edmund Ironside buried at, i. 546; visit of Cnut to, i. 551; his offerings, *ib.*
-, abbats of:
 - St. Dunstan, appointed by Edmund, i. 497.
 - Sifred, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 51.
 - Henry of Blois, made bishop of Winchester, ii. 54.
-, St. Michael-at-Mount, the church thrown down by an earthquake, iii. 46.
- Gloria, laus, &c., the hymn, origin of, i. 418.
- Gloucester, built by Arviragus in honour of Claudius, i. 115; Arviragus buried at, i. 119, 126; Lucius dies at, i. 149; taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; Ælfstæd buried at, i. 488; Æthelstan dies at, i. 496; Edward the Confessor at, i. 570, 572, 574; William I. keeps his court at, ii. 9; Robert of Normandy buried at, ii. 56; the castle fortified by Hugh Mortimer against Henry II., ii. 73; this taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; coronation of Henry III. at, in 1216, ii. 162; foreign troops join Henry III. at, ii. 210; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1233–4, ii. 211; the church dedicated in 1239, ii. 235; justices itinerant at, in 1261, ii. 472; the castle besieged by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; defended by M. de Besillis, *ib.*; occupied by the barons, ii. 487; the castle taken by Edward, and the barons retire, *ib.*; the townsmen imprisoned and the town fined, *ib.*; had been garrisoned by S. de Montfort, iii. 2; taken by Edward and G. de Clare, iii. 2, 264; the defenders swear not to bear arms against Edward, iii. 2; justices itinerant at, in 1305, iii. 328; justices of trailbaston at, in 1321, iii. 345; the castle taken by the barons in despite of Edward II. and the Despencers, iii. 345; the earl of Hereford lat, in 1321, iii. 346; Edward II. goes

- Gloucester—*cont.*
 to, iii. 202, 346; nobles imprisoned at, by Edward II., iii. 203; executions at, in 1321, iii. 202, 207, 348; Edward II. goes to, in 1325, iii. 233.
, abbats of:
 Gilbert Foliot, made bishop of Hereford, ii. 66.
 John, dies, ii. 478.
 Reginald, ii. 478.
, bishop of; *v.* Eldad.
, archdeacon of, William de Berkestone, iii. 156.
 Gloucester, Robert, 1st earl of, comes to England, ii. 58; Stephen in awe of him, *ib.*; does homage to Stephen on Stephen's vows of good government, *ib.*; crosses, is pursued, but escapes from Stephen, ii. 59; renounces his homage to Stephen, *ib.*; deprived of all his property in England by Stephen, *ib.*; comes to England with Matilda, ii. 60; at Bath with a view to peace, which comes to nothing, ii. 62; besieges the tower of the bishop of Winchester with Matilda, *ib.*; his capture and exchange for Stephen, *ib.*; driven from building Faringdon castle by Stephen, ii. 65.
, Isabella, daughter of William, second earl of, John's lands put under an interdict by archbishop Baldwin, because he had married her, ii. 104; erroneously called Hawisa, ii. 122 (*see notes* 2); widow of Hubert de Burgh, dies, ii. 437.
, the earldom, Hugh le Despenser tries to obtain, iii. 194; *vide* Clare, earls of.
 Gloucestershire, ravaged by Cnut in 1016, i. 544.
 Gnoasa in Crete, Pinitus, bishop of, i. 144.
 Goda, sister of Edward the Confessor wife of Eustace II., count of Boulogne, i. 570; her gift of land to Rochester confirmed by bishop Asceline, ii. 64.
 Godbold, king of the Orkneys, slain by Cædwalla, i. 308.
 Godgifu (Godyva), wife of Leofric, had founded and enriched the monastery of Coventry, i. 576; her gifts to various monasteries, *ib.*; legend of her freeing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
 Godric, St., hermit of Finchale, begins his hermit life, ii. 42; his death, ii. 42, 83.
 Godwine Porthunte, slays Æthelstan, i. 529; his two sons blinded by Æthelred, *ib.*
 Godwine [earl of Lindsey], treason of, i. 523; slain at Assandun, i. 544.
 Godwine, earl of Kent, prowess of, against the Swedes, i. 551; in favour of Harthacnut, or one of Æthelred's sons, as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; meets Alfred at Guildford, decimates his followers, and carries him to Harold, i. 558; sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold, i. 560; accused by archbishop Ælfric of the death of Alfred, i. 561; his present of a ship to Harthacnut, *ib.*; swears that he did not counsel Alfred's death, but that it was done by Harold's command, *ib.*; his rising in consequence of the affray at Dover, i. 570; demands the surrender of Eustace II. of Boulogne, *ib.*; Edward summons him to appear on a stated day, *ib.*; exiled with his sons, *ib.*; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; ravages Kent and Sussex, and goes to the Isle of Wight, i. 571; joined by his sons there, *ib.*; advances to London and encamps in Southwark, *ib.*; peace made, and he is restored to his honours, *ib.*; legend of his death, i. 572; buried at Winchester, i. 573; wickedness of his sons, i. 584.
 Goutram, king of France, legend of, i. 282.
 Gorbodys, king of the Britons, i. 58.
 Gordian, emperor, i. 155; slain in Parthia, *ib.*
 Gordian, senator, father of St. Gregory, i. 273.
 Gorges, Ralph de, taken in Cardiff castle, iii. 345.

- Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, his anger at Uther's love for his wife, i. 252; slain at Dimilicoh by Uther, *ib.*
- Gothland, the people of, invade England, i. 417.
- Gothmanus (Gorbonianus), king of the Britons, i. 64.
- Goths, the, irruption of, into Greece, Asia, &c., i. 159; waste Illyria and Macedonia, and are defeated by Claudius II., ii. 161; defeated by Aurelian, *ib.*; defeated in Sarmatia, i. 184; their division, i. 192; become Arians, *ib.*; conquered by Theodosius, i. 195; driven from Narbonne into Spain by Constantius III., i. 203; cross into Africa, ravage it, and spread Arianism, i. 206; expelled from Aquitaine by Clovis, i. 238; account of their origin, i. 485.
- Gournay; *v.* Gurnay.
- Gower, Stephen Baret, executed at, iii. 208; the right of John de Mowbray to, through his wife, iii. 344; obtained by the younger Despenser, *ib.*
- Gozorem, i. 299.
- Graham, Patrick de, slain in the battle before Dunbar, iii. 98, 287.
- Grantham (Graham), given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399.
- Granville, Alexander de, one of the messengers sent to the Pope from the Rochester convent, ii. 219.
- Gras, John le, sent by the Pope to receive the prebend in St. Paul's conferred on Jordan, ii. 445; installed, but denied entrance into the house, *ib.*; goes to complain to the archbishop, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*
- Gratian, emperor, i. 193; forces monks to become soldiers, *ib.*; hostility of, to Maximinian, *ib.*; slain by him, i. 197; had sent the Huns and Picts against the maritime nations, i. 198.
- Gratian, senator, sent by Maximinian against the Huns and Picts, i. 198; seizes the throne on Maximinian's death, *ib.*; his cruelty in Britain, *ib.*
- Gratian, born at Chiusi, composes the decretum, ii. 70; quoted, ii. 392.
- Gratian, sent by Pope Alexander III. to make peace between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his failure, *ib.*
- Gravesend, Richard, king of the Romans, sails from, in 1260, ii. 453.
- Gray; *v.* Grey.
- Greek sea, the, iii. 112.
- Greeks, the, their fables, i. 13, 16, 18; schism of, ii. 218; crusade against ordered by Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; certain nobles, in 1254, go to the Pope and accuse him of heresy, ii. 400; his presents to them, ii. 401; received into the Roman faith, in 1268, but recede, iii. 17; joy at the council of Lyons, in 1274, at their conversion, iii. 33; letter of the prelates to Pope Gregory X., iii. 37; send other letters to the council, iii. 43.
- Gregory, bishop of Neocæsarea, legend of, i. 160.
- Gregory Nazianzen, St., i. 199; dies, i. 194, 195.
- Gregory Nyssen, St., i. 199.
- Gregory of Tours, St., i. 276, 286; translates the relics of St. Julian, i. 286.
- Gregory I., St., Pope, his foundations of monasteries in Sicily and Rome, i. 273; becomes a monk, *ib.*; permitted by Pope Benedict I. to go to England, but prevented by the Romans, i. 277; sent by Pope Pelagius to Constantinople, i. 278; writes on Job, *ib.*; confutes Eutychius, *ib.*; acts as archdeacon in Rome, and stays the plague, i. 283; elected Pope, *ib.*; frees the soul of Trajan, i. 133, 283, 292; his antiphonary and additions to the canon, i. 283, 284; sends Augustine to England, i. 285; sends him the pall, i. 286; his death, i. 291; style of beginning his letters, i. 292; his detractors refuted by the vision of the Holy Spirit, *ib.*; his rebuke to his successor in a vision, *ib.*; his dialogues, i. 422; these

Gregory I.—*cont.*

translated by Alwine, bishop of Worcester, at Alfred's request, i. 448; his decrees quoted, ii. 150.

Gregory II., Pope, i. 365; remonstrates with Leo III. on his edict against images, i. 368; allows Ini to found a school for the English at Rome, *ib.*; withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from the rule of Leo III., i. 370.

Gregory III., Pope, i. 371; dies, i. 377.

Gregory IV., Pope, i. 413, 414; builds the Leonine city, i. 415.

Gregory V., Pope, i. 524.

Gregory VI., Pope, i. 555, 565; his death, i. 555.

Gregory VII., St., Pope, ii. 6; his synod, *ib.*; removes married priests from their offices, ii. 6, 7; his quarrel with the emperor Henry IV., ii. 9; excommunicates Henry IV., *ib.*; prophesies the emperor's death, ii. 10; rejected as Pope by the Romans, ii. 13; his deposition, *ib.*

..... VIII., Pope, succeeds Urban III., ii. 99; dies, *ib.*

..... IX., Pope, in 1227, succeeds Honorius III., ii. 189; confirms the order of St. Francis, *ib.*

In 1228, excommunicates Frederick II., ii. 192; complaints of him by Frederick in Palestine, *ib.*

In 1229, determines to depose Frederick II., ii. 194; makes John de Brienne general of his army, *ib.*; sends his chaplain Stephen to collect the tithe in England, ii. 195; sends the pall to archbishop Richard, ii. 196.

In 1230, his injuries to Frederick II., ii. 198; his relations not spared by Frederick, ii. 199; the quarrel made up, *ib.*; intends to make Otho duke of Brunswick emperor, ii. 200; absolves Frederick II., and they banquet together, *ib.*

In 1231, refers to Simon Langton for the character of R. Neville, elected to Canterbury, ii. 201; quashes the

Gregory IX.—*cont.*

In 1231—*cont.*

election, but allows the monks to elect, ii. 202; complains to Henry III. of the attacks upon Roman clerks, *ib.*

In 1232, induces John, elect of Canterbury, to resign his election, ii. 203; allows the monks to elect again, *ib.*; appoints visitors for the monasteries through the world, ii. 206.

In 1233, quashes the election of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 209; his reasons, ii. 210; had no love for the emperor, *ib.*

In 1234, his quarrel with the Roman citizens, ii. 214; goes to Perugia, *ib.*

In 1235, appeal to, respecting the election to Rochester, ii. 215; letter to the abbat of Waldou on this election, *ib.*; sends for the bishop of Winchester, ii. 216; his new decretals, *ib.*

In 1236, favours the Italians, especially the Milanese, ii. 218; orders a crusade against the Greeks, *ib.*; his letters to the Rochester convent on their appeal as to the election to the see, ii. 219.

In 1237, calls Peter Mauclerc, count of Brittany, to his counsels, ii. 221; finding the Papal treasury empty, Peter Mauclerc excuses himself, *ib.*; dismisses him, ii. 222; consecrates W. de Cantelupe bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; canonizes SS. Dominick and Francis, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to, for a legate, ii. 223; sends Otho, *ib.*

In 1238, settles the question of the election to Rochester in favour of the Rochester monks, ii. 225; his anger with the English for the aid sent by Henry III. to Frederick II., ii. 227; gives S. de Montfort a dispensation to marry Alienora, *ib.*; makes William, elect of Valence, bishop of Liège, ii. 229.

Gregory IX.—*cont.*

In 1239, excommunicates Frederick II., ii. 232, 295; orders the sentence to be pronounced in all churches, ii. 232; accusation of, by Frederick, *ib.*; a thirteenth of clerical revenues sent to by Otho, ii. 233; writes to the archbishops of Canterbury and York against the emperor, *ib.*; writes to the legate that the letter may be published, *ib.*; request of Frederick to the Crusaders to wait till he is reconciled with him, *ib.*

In 1240, advance of Frederick II. on Rome in revenge for his accusations, ii. 237; Viterbo taken, *ib.*; forbids Richard of Cornwall to start on his crusade, but he goes, ii. 238; summons a general council, *ib.*; money extorted for, in England, *ib.*; Pietro Rosso in England and Scotland to extort money for, ii. 240; opposition of Frederick II. to the council, ii. 241; exhorts the prelates to be present in spite of Frederick's threats, *ib.*; the English prelates prepare to go to the council, ii. 242.

In 1241, exhorts the prelates to go to the council, ii. 245; absolves the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; sends a legate to the prelates at Genoa to animate them, ii. 246; gives him power to absolve all before embarking, *ib.*; extorts money by his legates in England, Scotland, and Ireland, ii. 246; allows the friars to sell absolutions from the crusading vow, *ib.*; dies, ii. 248; his death prevents Richard of Cornwall from making the emperor's peace with the church, ii. 249; his death sudden, ii. 264.

Gregory X., Pope, had come to England with Ottoboni, iii. 14; takes the Cross and goes to the Holy Land, *ib.*; elected Pope while in the Holy Land, iii. 29; verses on the election, *ib.*; sends

Gregory X.—*cont.*

letters for a council, *ib.*; at Orvieto, *ib.*; Edward I. points out to him the dangers of the Holy Land, *ib.*; condemns, at Edward's request, the murderers of Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; sends Raymond of Gascony into England, iii. 32; celebrates a council at Lyons, iii. 33; his commendation of Edward I., *ib.*; his grant to the Holy Land for six years, *ib.*; his joy at the conversion of the Greeks, *ib.*; letter of Michael Palæologus to, *ib.*; letter of the Greek prelates to, iii. 37; his reception of the Tartar envoys, iii. 43; dies at Arezzo, iii. 46; letter of, to the archbishops of Canterbury and York, on Peter's pence in England (x. kal. Mai. a. 2), *Qualiter denarius S. Petri*, i. 495, *note*; embassy sent to by Henry III. about the Norwich disturbances, iii. 27.

Grenesvile, land at, in connexion with St. Benet Holme, iii. 24.

Grey (Gray), Richard de, second baron of Codnor, constable of Dover and warden of the port, deposed by Hugh Bigot, for letting Walschus into the country, ii. 434.

....., John de (of Wilton), brother of the above, quits the court, ii. 410.

....., Walter de, chancellor of John, ii. 138; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Griffith, son of Llewellyn-ap-Seisyll, ravages Herefordshire, i. 571; with Ælfgar wastes England, i. 573; defeats earl Ralph in Herefordshire, *ib.*; takes Hereford and burns the church, i. 574; flies from Harold, *ib.*; makes peace with Harold, *ib.*; slays bishop Leovegar of Hereford, i. 575; Harold sent against i. 581; escapes to his ships, *ib.*; expelled by the Welsh, *ib.*; murdered by the Welsh, and his head sent by Harold to king Edward, i. 581.

Griffith, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, his quarrel with David, ii. 221, 236, 239; under the leadership of the bishop of Bangor meets David, and is seized and

Griffith—cont.

- imprisoned, ii. 236, 239; the bishop brings a complaint of this before Henry III., *ib.*; his proposals to Henry III., ii. 239; threats of Henry III., *ib.*; prays for his release through the bishop of Bangor, ii. 247; Wales invaded by Henry III. on David's refusal, ii. 248; surrendered by David to Henry III., and imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; tries to escape from the Tower, but is killed in the attempt, ii. 272; iii. 46, 57.
- Griffith, son of Madoc, meets Henry III. on his invading Wales against David, ii. 248.
- Grimbald, St., sent for by Alfred, i. 448; dies, i. 480.
- Groby, castle of, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.
- Grosmont, castle, loss of Henry III. at, ii. 211; resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., ii. 234.
- Grosseteste, Robert; v. Lincoln, bishops of.
- Guala Bicchieri (Gualo, Walo), sent by Innocent III. for the protection of John, ii. 158; goes to Philip II. to dissuade him from allowing Louis to make the attempt on England, *ib.*; discussion as to Louis's right, ii. 159; asks Philip for a safe conduct, *ib.*; this given, *ib.*; lands in England for John's protection, ii. 260; his exactions in England, *ib.*; at the coronation of Henry III. at Gloucester, ii. 162; with the bishops and the marshal meets Louis near Kingston, and peace is arranged, ii. 165; takes the oath with Henry III., ii. 166; had stripped some of the clergy of their benefices, *ib.*; goes to Rome after causing R. de Marisco to be made bishop of Durham, ii. 168.
- Guethaet, king of Venedocia, opposes Caesar's landing, i. 78.
- Guildres, Reginald, count of, defeated near Cologne by John duke of Brabant, iii. 68.
- Guendolen, daughter of Corinæus, marries Locrinus, i. 27; her son Maddan, *ib.*;

Guendolen—cont.

- deserted by Locrinus, *ib.*; puts Estrildis and her daughter to death, i. 28.
- Guenhumara, marries Arthur, i. 262; entrusted to Modred by Arthur, i. 266; Modred makes her his queen, i. 267; flies to Caerleon, and takes the veil in St. Julius's monastery, i. 268.
- Gueriir, St., Alfred visits the church where he lives, i. 446.
- Guernsey (Garnæcia), expedition of Cadwallon to, i. 307.
- Guibert (Wibert), archbishop of Ravenna, enthroned as Pope and called Clement, ii. 13.
- Guiderius, succeeds Cymbeline, i. 95, 101; refuses to pay the Roman tribute, i. 101, 115; defeats the Romans, i. 115; slain by Lælius Hamo, *ib.*
- Guildford (Guldeford), Alfred, son of Æthelred II., seized at, i. 358; John keeps Christmas 1200 at, and rewards his soldiers, ii. 123; the castle surrendered to Louis, ii. 160.
- Guilon, *i.e.*, the Willy, in Wiltshire, i. 447.
- Guinand, official of the bishop of Rochester, accused of poisoning Solomon of Rochester, iii. 83; imprisoned, but clears himself at Greenwich, *ib.*
- Guiscard, Robert, duke of Apulia, dies, ii. 9.
- Guisonastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 194.
- Guithelm, succeeds Gurgiunt, i. 63; his wife Martia, *ib.*
- Gumbert, king of Norway, Octavius, king of the Gewisi, asks aid from, i. 178.
- Gunhild, sister of Swegen, wife of earl Paling, had been baptized, i. 534; gave herself, with her husband and son, as a hostage between the English and Danes, i. 535; committed to Eadric by Æthelred, *ib.*; her husband and son murdered before her by Eadric, *ib.*; murdered by Eadric, *ib.*; her prophecy of revenge, *ib.*
- Gunhild, niece of Cnut, daughter of Wyrtegeorn, wife of Hacon, i. 552.

Gunbild, daughter of Cnut, marries the emperor Henry III., i. 562; her accusation, champion, and subsequent repudiation of the emperor, *ib.*

Gurdun, Adam, his duel with Edward I. in the wood of Aulton, iii. 10.

Gurgiant Barbruc, son of Belinus, succeeds him, i. 63; makes Denmark tributary, *ib.*; sends Partholoim to Ireland, *ib.*; his death and burial, *ib.*

Gurgustius, king of the Britons, i. 58.

Gurnay (Gournay), attacked and reduced by Philip II., ii. 124.

....., Hugh de (fourth baron), surrenders Montfort castle to Philip II., ii. 126, 127.

Gurth, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 571; his advice to Harold before the battle of Hastings, i. 592.

Guthferth, son of Sihtric, expelled by Æthelstan from Northumbria, i. 490.

Guthlac, St., dies at Croyland, i. 362; account of, i. 362–365; description of his abode, i. 363.

Guthrum (Gytro), joins Hinguar and Hubba in East Anglia, i. 440; winters at Cambridge in 875, i. 449; his ravages, i. 451; hears of Alfred's fame, *ib.*; joined by the greater part of the Danes and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; occupies the strongholds of the kingdom, i. 452; defeated by Alfred, i. 454; baptized at the Aller, and puts off his chrism fillet at Wedmore, *ib.*; takes the name of Æthelstan, *ib.*; stays 12 days with Alfred, and has East Anglia given him, i. 454, 455; removes the kingdom of East Anglia to Wessex, i. 465; dies, i. 469.

Gwent, Wilferth (*i.e.*, Owen), king of, subdued by Æthelstan, i. 491.

Gyva, daughter of Osgod Clappa, marries Tofg, i. 564.

Gyva, wife of Godwine, goes with him to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 570.

H.

Habakkuk, quoted (from the Septuagint), i. 87; his and Micah's bodies found, i. 199.

Habren, daughter of Locrinus and Estrildis, gives her name to the Severn, i. 27, 28.

Hackington (Haketuna), the question as to the chapel at, settled by John of Anagni, and the chapel destroyed, ii. 103; the sentence about it partially relaxed, *ib.*

Hacon, son of Eric, exiled by Cnut, i. 552; his wife Gunbild, *ib.*; his death, i. 553.

Hacou, earl, attempts to invade England, in 1074, with Cnut IV., but prevented by William I., ii. 7.

Hacon VI., king of Norway, crowned, ii. 344; homage done to, for a certain island [Stroma] by Owen of Argyll, ii. 362.

Hadenham, given to Rochester by bishop Ernulf, ii. 45; Ralph's land in confirmed to Rochester by bishop Asceline, ii. 64.

Haeric, son of Eilric, slain on Steinmor, i. 503.

Hæthfeld (Hatfield), battle of, i. 308; council of, i. 337.

Haie; *v.* Haye.

Hainault, claimed by Louis IX., ii. 424.

....., William I., count of, escape of Roger Mortimer to, iii. 217.

....., John, his brother, comes to England with queen Isabella in 1325, iii. 233.

....., John, son of John II., count of, slain at Courtray, iii. 308.

Haldene, king of the Danes, erroneously said to be killed at Ashdown, i. 443; as head of one division of the Danes reduces Northumbria, i. 449; occupies and distributes it to his followers, i. 450; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 451.

- Haldene, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.
- Halling given to Rochester by Egberht, i. 389; archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 94.
- Hamestable (Hameslape), William Mauduit's fortress of, taken by F. de Breauté, ii. 150; Philip Luvel dies at, ii. 420.
- Hamstoke, Alfred visits St. Neot at, i. 453.
- Hamund, king of the Danes, at Cambridge, i. 449.
- Hannibal, i. 70; his war with the Romans, *ib.*
- Hansard, John, death and funeral of, ii. 395.
- Hanse (Ansa), Robert de, his prowess at Antioch, ii. 29.
- Harcla (Herkele) Andrew, Thomas of Lancaster surrenders to, iii. 205; had betrayed the earls of Lancaster and Hereford, iii. 212; taken at Carlisle and put to death, *ib.*; his head on London Bridge, *ib.*
- Hardby, queen Alienora of Castile dies at, iii. 71.
- Hardel, William, sent by Henry III. in aid of Frederick II. to Italy, ii. 227.
- Hardenes, monastery at, founded by S. Remigius, ii. 23, n.¹.
- Hareng, castle of, taken by Nouredin, ii. 67; besieged by Nouredin, ii. 79; attempted relief of by Bohemond and others, *ib.*; taken by Nouredin, *ib.*
- Harold, jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.
- Harold, king of the Danes, converted to Christianity by Popo, i. 510.
- Harold I., son of Cnut, doubtful birth of, i. 548, 557; elected king at Oxford by Leofric with the Danes and Londoners, i. 557; crowned, goes to Winchester, and seizes Emma's treasures, *ib.*; banishes Emma, *ib.*; orders Alfred to be sent to the isle of Ely and blinded, i. 558; dies at Oxford and is buried at Westminster, i. 560; his body dug up and thrown into the Thames, *ib.*; found and buried again in the Danish sepulchre, *ib.*; had ordered Alfred's death according to Godwine, i. 561.
- Harold II., joins Godwine in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 570; exiled, *ib.*; goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, i. 571; returns and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; their advance on London, *ib.*; restored to his honours, *ib.*; receives his father's earldom from king Edward, i. 573; sent against Griffith and Ælfgar by Edward, i. 574; encamps in Snowdon and they fly from him, *ib.*; fortifies Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; goes on to the sea while at Bosham, and is forced to land at Ponthieu, i. 579; his imprisonment and release by William of Normandy, *ib.*; his reception by William, *ib.*; his oath to William, *ib.*; espoused to William's daughter, *ib.*; statement that he had been sent by king Edward to bring William into England to be made his heir, *ib.*; sent by Edward against Griffith in Wales, i. 581; joined by Tostig, ravages Wales, and the Welsh submit, *ib.*; the head of Griffith sent by the Welsh to him, which he sends to king Edward, *ib.*; prepares a hunting seat in Wales for Edward, i. 584; had exiled Caradoc, son of Griffith, *ib.*; story of his quarrel with Tostig, *ib.*; had prepared a feast at Hereford, i. 585; his question to Edward about the seven sleepers, i. 587; sends a knight to the emperor at Constantinople, i. 588; extorts fidelity from the majority on Edward's death, and puts the crown on his own head, i. 589; battle of Stamford Bridge, *ib.*; keeps all the spoil himself, and many of the soldiers leave him, i. 590, 599; his arguments respecting his oath to William, i. 590; his message to William, *ib.*; goes to Hastings with a small army on hearing of William's landing, i. 592;

Harold II.—*cont.*

story of his sending spies into the Norman camp, their account of the Normans, and his answer, *ib.*; advice of Gurth that he should retire from the battle, which he refuses, *ib.*; William's three proposals, i. 593; battle of Hastings, *ib.*; his death, i. 596; outrage on his body by a soldier, *ib.*; his body given to his mother and buried at Waltham, i. 597; had founded Waltham and endowed it for secular canons, *ib.*; hatred of the Pope and cardinals for him, i. 598; his character, *ib.*

Harold Hardrada, king of Norway, makes a league with Tostig, i. 589; invades Northumbria and forces Morkere into York, *ib.*; killed at Stamford Bridge, i. 590.

Hartburn, appropriated to St. Alban's by bishop W. de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454.

Hartacanot, son of Cnut, and Emma, i. 556, 557; crowned king of the Danes, i. 556; Godwine and the Wessex nobles in his favour as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; passed over because he was then in Denmark, *ib.*; at Bruges with Emma, i. 560; sent for by the nobles on Harold's death, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Eadsige, *ib.*; sends Godwine and others to dig up Harold's body and throw it into the Thames, *ib.*; his tax for the payment to the sailors and consequent unpopularity, *ib.*; his anger against the authors of Alfred's death, i. 561; degrades Lyfing, bishop of Worcester, and makes Ælfric bishop, *ib.*; Godwine's present of a ship to, *ib.*; taxes the country, *ib.*; has Worcester-shire ravaged because two tax gatherers were slain, *ib.*; receives Edward honourably, *ib.*; gives his sister Gushild to the emperor Henry III., i. 562; his death at Lambeth, i. 564; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Hartlepool (Hertesie), Æthelred takes the veil at, i. 323; St. Hilda, abbess of, i. 323, 336.

Hasting (Hastein), the Dane, invades Vermandois and burns St. Quentin's, i. 466; murders Emmo bishop of Noyon, *ib.*; burns Jumièges, *ib.*; burns Rouen, *ib.*; ravages the interior of France as far as Paris, *ib.*; burns Nantes and ravages Anjou and Poitou, *ib.*; burns Tours, *ib.*; Orleans, *ib.*; sufferings of Aquitaine under his ravages, *ib.*; attacks Spezia, ii. 467; his stratagem, *ib.*; destroys Spezia, *ib.*; obtains peace from the king of France, *ib.*; Chartres given to, *ib.*; enters the Thames and fortifies Milton, i. 470; winters there, i. 471; attacked by Alfred and submits, *ib.*; sends his two sons to Alfred, who are baptized, *ib.*; suffered to go by Alfred, *ib.*; fortifies Benfleet against the treaty, and is joined by the Danes from Appledore, i. 472; his wife and children seized and sent to Alfred in London, i. 473; they are restored to him by Alfred, *ib.*; rises again, and goes through Mercia to Buttington, *ib.*; his defeat by Alfred, i. 474.

Hastings, William of Normandy lands at, i. 591; Harold arrives at, i. 592; battle of, i. 593.

Hastings, Henry of (sixth baron), crosses, ii. 363.

....., Henry of (seventh baron), wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.

....., John of (ninth baron), Llewellyn Bren surrenders in his presence, iii. 340.

Hatfield Peverell (Haetfeld) in Essex, the castle resigned to Henry III. by Hubert de Burgh, ii. 234.

Hatherop (Heytrop), the Carthusian monks founded at, by William earl of Salisbury, transported to Hinton, ii. 188.

Haverhill, William of, canon of St. Paul's, made treasurer, ii. 298; dies, ii. 379.

Havering, John of, his speech to the clergy on the demands of the king in 1284, iii. 90.

- Haye, castle of, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87; besieged and taken by Edward I., ii. 486.
- Hayles abbey, founded by Richard of Cornwall in pursuance of a vow, ii. 259, 312, 474; monks taken from Beaulieu for it, ii. 362; Sanchia buried at, ii. 474; Henry of Almaine buried at, iii. 22; Richard of Cornwall buried at, iii. 24.
- Heanbirig, St. Werburga, buried at, i. 332; the monastery remains till the Danish invasion, *ib.*
- Hebba, bishop, his interview with St. Guthlac, i. 365.
- Hedreham, manor of, given by William II. to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 20.
- Hefenfeld, battle of, i. 309.
- Hegecippus, bishop of Jerusalem, and historian, i. 147; quoted, i. 56.
- Helianus (*i.e.* Ælianus) excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 165.
- Heilemuthe (mouth of the Alan or Camel in Cornwall), i. 481.
- Hele castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
- Helen, rape of, i. 18.
- Helena, queen of the Adlabeni, assists the Christians in a famine, i. 117.
- Helena, daughter of Coel, marries Constantius, i. 168; goes to Jerusalem and discovers the Cross, i. 182; dispute of the Jews with Pope Sylvester before, i. 183.
- Helenuopolis, built by Constantine in honour of his mother, i. 184.
- Helham, Henry de, steward of the bishop of Rochester, dies, iii. 83.
- Heliodorus, sent to Jerusalem by Seleucus, i. 69; miracle on his attempt to enter the Temple, *ib.*
- Heliogabalus (M. Aurelius Antoninus), emperor, i. 151.
- Hellesdon, St. Edmund at, i. 436, 439; wood of, i. 440.
- Hemlington, Gervase of, drowned at the passage of Stokesby, iii. 22.
- Hengist, leader of the Saxons, i. 216, 284; genealogy of, i. 216; his account of his religion, *ib.*; lands in Liudsey given to, by Vortigern, i. 218; persuades Vortigern to send to Germany for more soldiers, *ib.*; gives his daughter to Vortigern, *ib.*; his advice to Vortigern, i. 220; his battle with Vortimer, i. 221; made king of Kent by the Saxons, i. 222; fights with the Britons, *ib.*; flies to Thanet, *ib.*; goes to Germany, *ib.*; sent for again by Vortigern, i. 223; his return to Britain, *ib.*; his excuses to Vortigern for coming in such force, *ib.*; massacres the Britons at Amesbury, i. 224; his battle with Aurelius Ambrosius at Wippedesfete, i. 239; his battle with Aurelius at Maisbelli, i. 242; flies to Conisborough, but does not enter it, i. 243; his defeat at the Don, *ib.*; slain by Eldol, i. 244.
- Henry I., emperor, i. 488.
- II., emperor, i. 528; story of his hearing mass said by an ill-favoured priest, whom he makes archbishop of Cologne, i. 532; dies, i. 551.
- III., emperor, i. 560; his visit to Rome and coronation by Pope Clement II., i. 555; promise of the Romans not to elect a Pope without his consent, *ib.*; marries Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, i. 562; her accusation, trial, and repudiation of him, *ib.*; his vision in consequence of his making a bishop of a clerk who had given him a silver pipe, *ib.*
- IV., emperor, i. 575; his quarrel with Pope Gregory VII., ii. 9; excommunicated by Gregory, *ib.*; lays waste Suabia, *ib.*; the Pope's prophecy of his death, ii. 10; battle with the Saxons, in which Rudolph is slain, *ib.*; his reception by the Romans, ii. 13.
- V., emperor, ii. 40; marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I. of England, ii. 34, 40, 41, 52; sends messengers to Henry I. for her, ii. 41; imprisons Pope Paschal II., ii. 42; his quarrel with the

Henry V., emperor—*cont.*

Pope concerning investitures, *ib.*; peace made, and he receives the Eucharist from the Pope, *ib.*; sets up Maurice Bourdin (Gregory VIII.) as anti-pope, ii. 49; dies, ii. 52.

Henry VI., emperor, crowned by Pope Celestine III., ii. 106; his charges against Richard, ii. 107; after Richard's defence treats him better, ii. 108; fixes his ransom, *ib.*; admonished to free him by the Pope, ii. 109; allows him to return home, *ib.*; subdues Apulia and Sicily on Tancred's death, ii. 118; had married Constance, *ib.*; offers a portion of Richard's ransom to the Cistercians, which the abbats refuse, ii. 114; dies, *ib.*

..... VII., emperor (count of Luxemburg), at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141; elected emperor, iii. 144; confirmed at Avignon by Pope Clement V., *ib.*; his friendship for the English, *ib.*; poisoned by the Dominicans at the castle Pulcheranum, iii. 150, 161, 227.

Henry I., king of England:

In 1068, born in England, ii. 3; son of William I. and Matilda, ii. 15.

In 1084, knighted by his father, ii. 13.

In 1087, treasure left him by his father, ii. 17; follows Robert in neglect of his father's memory, *ib.*

In 1094, sent by William II. into Northumbria, ii. 26.

In 1100, elected king, ii. 34; his three gifts from God, *ib.*; crowned in Westminster by bishop Maurice of London, *ib.*; marries Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., ii. 34, 36; his children, ii. 34; no injury to Canterbury from his coronation, *ib.*; makes W. Giffard bishop of Winchester, ii. 35; very friendly with St. Anselm, *ib.*

In 1101, advice of St. Anselm as to Robert of Normandy, ii. 35; his treaty with Robert, *ib.*; Robert

Henry I., king of England—*cont.*

In 1101—*cont.*

stays with him, *ib.*; makes Reinelm bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; had sworn to preserve the church's liberties and king Edward's laws, *ib.*

In 1102, besieges and takes Arundel castle, *ib.*; exiles Robert de Belesme, *ib.*; at the council in St. Paul's under St. Anselm, ii. 36; St. Anselm refuses to consecrate certain bishops instituted by him, *ib.*; consequent quarrel with Anselm, ii. 36, 37; orders the archbishop of York to consecrate the bishops, ii. 36; exiles W. Giffard, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; had instituted Reinelm bishop of Hereford, *ib.*

In 1104, quarrels with Robert of Normandy, ii. 37; seizes St. Anselm's property, ii. 37, 38; refuses to listen to the intercession of Malcolm IV. or Matilda, ii. 38.

In 1105, burns Bayeux, ii. 38; Robert comes to at Northampton, but they are not reconciled, *ib.*; pursues Robert and besieges him in Tinchebrai, *ib.*

In 1106, Robert comes against him with an army, but is captured and imprisoned, *ib.*; fulfilment of his father's prophecy, ii. 39; account of his imprisonment of Robert, *ib.*; blinds him, *ib.*

In 1107, goes to Bec, and is reconciled with St. Anselm, ii. 40; agrees to the settlement of investitures at the council of London, *ib.*

In 1108, orders thieves caught in the act to be hanged, ii. 41.

In 1109, takes an oath from the emperor's messengers sent for his daughter Matilda, ii. 41; makes Ely into an episcopal see, *ib.*; orders various bishops to be in St. Paul's for the consecration of archbishop Thomas of York, *ib.*

Henry I., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1110, marries Matilda to the emperor Henry V., ii. 41.
- In 1111, goes into Normandy against the count of Anjou and ravages Anjou, ii. 42.
- In 1113, goes into Wales and reduces the Welsh, ii. 43; makes Ralph archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; invests him with the ring and staff, *ib.*; the quarrel between Canterbury and York comes before him, *ib.*
- In 1114, has homage sworn to his son William, ii. 44.
- In 1116, at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; his war with Louis VI., *ib.*; his exactions in England, *ib.*
- In 1118, death of queen Matilda, ii. 47.
- In 1119, his battle with Louis VI., ii. 47; wounded by W. Crispin, ii. 48; his victory, *ib.*; Pope Calixtus II. comes to at Gisors, *ib.*
- In 1120, sails to England, ii. 48; his sons drowned in their passage, *ib.*
- In 1121, marries Adelais of Louvain, ii. 49; the Welsh submit to, *ib.*
- In 1123, keeps Christmas at Dunstable, *ib.*; brings his chancellor Ranulph with him, ii. 50; makes William of Corbueil archbishop of Canterbury and Godfrey bishop of Bath, *ib.*; castles fortified by him in Normandy, *ib.*; takes R. de Menlent's castle, *ib.*
- In 1124, Waleran de Mellent and others brought to, ii. 51; regulations as to the soldiers' hair, ii. 51, 53; gives away three bishopricks, ii. 51.
- In 1126, the empress Matilda returns to, ii. 52; his love for her, *ib.*; returns to England and brings her with him, *ib.*; has homage done to her in England and in Normandy, *ib.*
- In 1127, sends Matilda to be married to Geoffrey of Anjou, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; attempt

Henry I., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1127—*cont.*
- of archbishop Thurstan to crown him, ii. 52, 53.
- In 1128, invades France, ii. 53; at Epernon compels Louis to abstain from helping William count of Flanders, *ib.*
- In 1129, holds a council in London to prohibit wives for priests, ii. 54.
- In 1130, receives Pope Innocent II. at Chartres and at Rouen, ii. 54; procures the coronation of Louis VII. by the Pope, *ib.*
- In 1132, establishes the see of Carlisle, and makes his confessor Æthelwulf the first bishop, ii. 55.
- In 1133, crosses, and sends the arm of St. James to Reading, ii. 56; stays in Normandy for love of his grandchildren, *ib.*; appoints to the sees of Ely and Durham, *ib.*
- In 1134, sends a robe to Robert of Normandy, ii. 56.
- In 1135, dies at Lyon-la-forêt, ii. 57; his foundations, *ib.*; storm at his death, *ib.*; story of his having given the kingdom to Stephen, ii. 57, *note*; his body brought from Normandy to Reading and there buried, ii. 58; Stephen and archbishop William at the funeral, *ib.*
- Henry II., king of England, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, born in 1132, ii. 52, 55; eclipse following his birth, ii. 55.
- In 1148, knighted by David of Scotland, ii. 67.
- In 1149, Normandy given to, by his father, ii. 68.
- In 1150, meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen, at Arques, ii. 69; peace made, and he does homage to Louis VII. for Normandy, *ib.*; becomes Count of Anjou on his father's death, *ib.*
- In 1151, marries Alienora, divorced wife of Louis VII., ii. 69.

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1152, birth of his son William, ii. 70; makes peace with Stephen, *ib.*
- In 1153, arrangement with Stephen at Wallingford, ii. 57 *note*, 71.
- In 1154, crosses to Normandy and reclaims his right over his dominions, ii. 71; quells the rebellion of the barons in Aquitaine, *ib.*; makes peace with Louis VII., gives him 2,000 marks, and Louis surrenders Verneuil and Neufmarché, *ib.*; on hearing of Stephen's death, goes to Barfleur and waits for a favourable wind, ii. 72; anointed king at Westminster by archbishop Theobald, *ib.*
- In 1155, birth of his son Henry, ii. 72; sends an embassy to the Pope for leave to invade Ireland, *ib.*; the Pope gives leave, *ib.*; disinherits W. Peverel, ii. 73; Hugh Mortimer's castles fortified against him, *ib.*; takes and destroys them, *ib.*
- In 1156, crosses to Normandy and takes Chinon and other castles, ii. 73; birth of his daughter Matilda, *ib.*; seizes Geoffrey's castles of Mirebel and Loudun, ii. 74; death of his son William, *ib.*
- In 1157, reduces Wales, and compels Owain at Snowdon to submit, ii. 74; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; returns and drives back Malcolm IV., *ib.*; Carlisle and other places surrendered to by Malcolm IV., *ib.*; gives the county of Huntingdon to Malcolm IV., *ib.*; Pevensy, Norwich, and other castles in England and Normandy surrendered to by William son of Stephen, *ib.*; gives him what his father had possessed, *ib.*; Hugh Bigod resigns his castles to, *ib.*; birth of his son Richard, *ib.*
- In 1158, crowned at Worcester, ii. 74; places his crown on the altar

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1158—*cont.*
- and is not crowned again, ii. 74, 75; new coinage, ii. 75; his enmity to Reginald, abbat of Reading, *ib.*; crosses on his brother Geoffrey's death, goes to Paris and obtains Nantes, *ib.*
- In 1159, goes towards Toulouse and takes some neighbouring castles, ii. 75; spares Toulouse out of respect for Louis VII., *ib.*; at enmity with Louis VII., *ib.*
- In 1160, returns from Toulouse and betroths his son Henry to Margaret of France, ii. 75; receives Gisors castle, *ib.*; besieges and takes Chaumont castle, *ib.*
- In 1161, procures the election of Thomas the chancellor to the see of Canterbury, ii. 76; sends Richard de Luci to England for this, *ib.*; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; makes friends with Louis VII., ii. 77.
- In 1162, makes peace with Louis VII. at Preteval, ii. 77; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.*; has fealty sworn to his son Henry, *ib.*; his annoyance at archbishop Thomas resigning the chancellorship, *ib.*
- In 1163, his enmity to archbishop Thomas, ii. 77; Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith do homage to him at Woodstock, ii. 78; prohibits Roger, earl of Clare, from doing homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge, *ib.*; present at the translation of Edward the Confessor, *ib.*
- In 1164, council of Clarendon, ii. 78; his anger at the archbishop's refusing to assent to the constitutions, *ib.*; snares prepared by him against the archbishop, *ib.*
- In 1165, goes into Wales, ii. 79; birth of his daughter Johanna, *ib.*; erro-

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*In 1165—*cont.*

neous mention of the birth of a son called Philip, *ib.*

In 1166, goes to Normandy, ii. 79; procures the removal of archbishop Thomas from Pontigny, ii. 80; exiles his relations, *ib.*; tax for the Holy Land, *ib.*; quarrels with Louis VII. because he protects the archbishop, *ib.*

In 1167, through the quarrel with Louis VII., Chaumont, Gisors, &c. seized by the Normans, *ib.*; confiscates archbishop Thomas's property, *ib.*

In 1168, sends to Frederick I. offering to side with him against Pope Alexander III., ii. 81; causes obedience to Pope Alexander III. to be renounced in England, *ib.*; sends to Louis VII. against archbishop Thomas, *ib.*

In 1169, his daughter Alienora married to Alfonso IX., ii. 82; consoles bishop Gilbert, and threatens archbishop Thomas, *ib.*; failure of the mission of Vivian and Gratian, *ib.*

In 1170, has his son Henry crowned, ii. 82; his complaints of the archbishop before his friends, *ib.*

In 1171, crosses to Ireland, ii. 83; homage sworn there by the archbishops, bishops, and kinglets, *ib.*; reconciled with the church of Canterbury, *ib.*; does penance for the archbishop's murder, *ib.*

In 1172, quarrel of the young Henry with him, ii. 84; purges himself before the cardinals of being accessory to the death of the archbishop, *ib.*

1173, invokes the archbishop, ii. 84; capture of the king of Scotland and earl of Leicester, *ib.*; the young king reconciled with him, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury and is

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*In 1173—*cont.*

absolved, *ib.*; gives way as to the constitutions, *ib.*; besieges Leicester and destroys the walls, ii. 85; arranges a marriage between his son John and Alice de Maurienne, *ib.*; has Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess of Barking, *ib.*

In 1174, Roger de Mowbray withdraws from his allegiance, ii. 85; goes with the Poitevins to the relief of Saintes, *ib.*; his capture of soldiers in the church, *ib.*; invokes St. Thomas, and contributes an income for lights for the cathedral, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, taken, and the young king's fleet dispersed on the same day, ii. 85, 86.

In 1175, makes peace with his sons, ii. 86; William, king of Scots, makes peace and does homage, *ib.*; the bishops and nobles of Scotland do the same, *ib.*; they swear to receive no fugitives of the king of England, *ib.*

In 1176, levels Leicester and six other castles, ii. 87; with the consent of his son appoints six judges in each of the six parts of the kingdom, *ib.*; gives his daughter Johanna to William, king of Sicily, *ib.*

In 1177, crosses to Normandy, makes peace with Louis VII., and vows to go on the crusade, ii. 88.

In 1178, knights his son Geoffrey, ii. 89; visits St. Thomas, *ib.*; prepares for the crusade, *ib.*

In 1179, favourable and civil to Louis VII. when in England, ii. 91.

In 1180, Philip II. submits his kingdom to, ii. 92; receives his son Richard honourably, *ib.*

In 1181, comes from Normandy, ii. 93.

In 1182, at Marlborough when Geoffrey resigns the see of Lincoln, ii.

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1182—*cont.*
93; at Waltham assigns an aid for the Holy Land, ii. 93; this given in fear of St. Thomas, *ib.*
- In 1183, death of the young king Henry, ii. 94.
- In 1184, brings Henry duke of Saxony and his family into England, ii. 95; has London adorned for the visit of the archbishop of Cologne and count of Flanders, *ib.*; makes John lord of Ireland, ii. 96; sends John, archbishop of Dublin before John to Ireland, *ib.*
- In 1185, news brought to, at Reading, of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 96; the keys of the holy sepulchre, &c. brought to him by the patriarch of Jerusalem, *ib.*; Saladin's threats repeated, and the kingdom of Jerusalem offered to him, *ib.*; his refusal, ii. 96, 99; knights and sends John to Ireland, ii. 97.
- In 1186, death of his son Geoffrey, ii. 97.
- In 1188, his interview with Philip II. between Trie and Gisors, ii. 99; agrees to go with him to Jerusalem, *ib.*; takes the Cross from the archbishops of Rheims and Tyre, *ib.*; his quarrel with Philip and Richard a hindrance to the crusade, ii. 100; interview with them in Normandy, ii. 101.
- In 1189, his war with Philip II., ii. 101; Richard joins Philip II. against him, *ib.*; Pope Clement's attempts at reconciliation not successful, *ib.*; his death at Chinon, ii. 101, 102; buried at Fontevraud, ii. 102; his dominions, *ib.*; his children, ii. 101, 102.
- Henry III., king of England, son of John and Isabella, born in 1207, ii. 135.
- In 1216, John declares him his heir ii. 161; crowned at Gloucester in

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1216—*cont.*
the presence of the legate Guala and various bishops and nobles, ii. 162; the barons return to their allegiance, ii. 162, 163; Hertford and Berkhamstead castles surrendered to, ii. 162.
- In 1217, at Bristol at Christmas ii. 163; victory of his forces at Lincoln, ii. 164; defeat and death of Eustace the monk, ii. 165; peace arranged with Louis near Kingston, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; his oath, ii. 166.
- In 1218, at Northampton at Christmas, supplied with necessaries by F. de Breauté, ii. 166; obtains a seal of his own, ii. 169.
- In 1219, at Winchester at Christmas, under the charge of Peter, bishop of Winchester after W. Marshal's death, *ib.*
- In 1220, at Marlborough at Christmas, still under the charge of the bishop of Winchester, ii. 170; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; founds the lady chapel at Westminster and lays the first stone, *ib.*; meets Alexander II. of Scotland at York, and makes a treaty for him to marry his sister Johanna, ii. 170, 171; at the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171; iter of the justices, ii. 172.
- In 1221, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 172; rising of William, earl of Albemarle in Lincolnshire, ii. 173; gives his sister Johanna to Alexander II., *ib.*; at the marriage at York, *ib.*; at the marriage of Hugh de Burgh and Margaret of Scotland, *ib.*; builds Montgomerie castle against the Welsh, ii. 174.
- In 1222, at Winchester at Christmas and is provided for by the bishop, ii. 174.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1223, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 176; goes to London and is required by the archbishop to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 176, 177; bound to this by his oath on Louis's departure, ii. 177; speeches of William Brewer and the archbishop, *ib.*; on seeing the archbishop's anger, states his oath and that he will observe it, *ib.*; sends letters to inquire what were the liberties in the reign of Henry II. and to send the return to London, *ib.*; on Philip's death sends archbishop Langton with three bishops to demand Normandy from Louis VIII., *ib.*; they bring back Louis's refusal, ii. 178.
- In 1224, at Northampton at Christmas, ii. 179; opposition of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, and others, *ib.*; they submit and surrender their castles, but are still indignant because he will not dismiss Hubert de Burgh, ii. 179, 180; Louis takes the opportunity of attacking Rochelle, ii. 180; its surrender, *ib.*; loss of Poitou, ii. 181; besieges Bedford castle, ii. 181; takes the castle and hangs the defenders, ii. 181; grant to, from the clergy and laity, ii. 182; levels Bedford castle, *ib.*
- In 1225, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 182; a fifteenth granted and Magna Charta and the forest charter proclaimed, *ib.*; gives Hartlip church to Rochester, ii. 183.
- In 1226, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 183; dangerously ill at Marlborough, *ib.*; not at the council at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, ii. 185; forbids the prelates to accede to them, *ib.*; Louis VIII. obtains inhibitory letters from the Pope to prevent his invading France, ii. 186.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1227, at Reading at Christmas, ii. 187; goes to London and complains of the money paid to Louis by the citizens, *ib.*; forces them to pay him the same, *ib.*; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; his exaction from Northampton, *ib.*; from the monks and clergy, *ib.*; the clergy compelled to pay in spite of an appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; at the council at Oxford declares himself aged, and dismisses his governors, ii. 188; quashes the forest charters, *ib.*; influence of H. de Burgh over him, *ib.*; requires the monks to renew their charters, *ib.*
- In 1228, at York at Christmas, ii. 191; goes to London, and on the way breaks up and burns the false measures of grain, &c., *ib.*; procures the quashing at Rome of the election of W. Scot to Durham, *ib.*; represses the Welsh, ii. 192.
- In 1229, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 194; the archbishop of Bordeaux visits him for the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poitou, *ib.*; invitation to, from the Norman nobles, *ib.*; postpones the consideration of this at the instance of H. de Burgh, *ib.*; disagrees with the convent of Canterbury as to the election to the see, ii. 195; the count of Brittany comes to England to conduct him abroad, ii. 196; delays his crossing, *ib.*; at Canterbury when archbishop Richard receives the pall, *ib.*; prays for the confirmation of peace between Canterbury and Rochester, ii. 197.
- In 1230, at York at Christmas, with the king of Scots, ii. 197; letter of Frederick II. to, with the account of the recovery of Jerusalem, *ib.*; his exactions, ii. 199; forces the Jews to pay a third of their possessions,

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1230—*cont.*

ib.; collects an army and crosses to Brittany, *ib.*; lands at St. Malo, *ib.*; the French nobles join Louis IX. against him, *ib.*; at Augers with the count of Brittany, *ib.*; some Norman nobles leave their castles, and surrender to him, ii. 200; his illness in Brittany, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*

In 1231, at Lambeth at Christmas, H. de Burgh supplying necessities, ii. 200; his quarrel with archbishop Richard respecting Tunbridge castle and lands belonging to Canterbury, *ib.*; make a truce with Louis IX., ii. 201; proposal for him to marry the sister of the king of Scotland, *ib.*; this opposed by the barons, *ib.*; prevented by the count of Brittany, *ib.*; gives the count of Brittany 5,000 marks of silver, *ib.*

In 1232, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 202; demands an aid, *ib.*; accepts John, prior of Canterbury, as archbishop, *ib.*; his poverty, ii. 203; demands from his ministers a strict account of his treasure, *ib.*; deposes Ralph le Breton, the treasurer, *ib.*; imprisons and heavily fines him, *ib.*; deposes Hubert de Burgh and puts Stephen de Segrave in his place, ii. 203, 204; his accusations against H. de Burgh, ii. 204; a fortieth granted for his debts in Brittany, *ib.*; orders the mayor of London to seize H. de Burgh at Merton, *ib.*; cautioned as to the danger of this, *ib.*; allows some delay to Hubert, ii. 205; his anger on hearing of Hubert being at [Boisars], *ib.*; sends Godfrey de Craucumbe to seize Hubert and bring him to London, *ib.*; severely rebuked by the bishop of London, and forced to restore him to the

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1232—*cont.*

chapel, *ib.*; orders the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex to besiege him in the chapel, ii. 206; has the fortieth collected through England, *ib.*; seizes Hubert's treasure at the new Temple, *ib.*

In 1233, at Worcester at Christmas, ii. 207; by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, removes all his ministers and substitutes Poitevins, *ib.*; expels William de Rodane, *ib.*; expels Walter, bishop of Carlisle, from the treasury, and takes money and wardships from him, *ib.*; trusts only to the bishop of Winchester and Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; expels the guardians of the castles and puts all into Peter's hands, *ib.*; these two, with Stephen de Segrave and Robert Passelew, rule the kingdom, ii. 208; despoils Gilbert Basset of Netheravon, *ib.*; gives it to Peter Mauley, *ib.*; Richard Marshal makes a stand in favour of Basset, *ib.*; outlaws him and the associated nobles, and confiscates their property, ii. 209; foreign troops land at Dover, and join him at Gloucester, ii. 210; goes with his army to Hereford, *ib.*; prevents the bishop of Carlisle from leaving the country, *ib.*; the bishop of London and other bishops remonstrate with him at Hereford against this, *ib.*; defies Richard Marshal by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.*; his loss at Grosmont, ii. 211; skirmish at Moonmouth, *ib.*; builds a house for converted Jews in London, and a hospital at Oxford, *ib.*

In 1234, at Gloucester at Christmas, ii. 211; the Welsh war at an end, *ib.*; makes a truce with R. Marshal, *ib.*; reconciled with R. Marshal's friends and H. de Burgh

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1234—*cont.*

through the influence of archbishop Edmund, ii. 212; gives Gilbert Marshal his inheritance, *ib.*; dismisses his former councillors, and the war is ended, *ib.*; is informed of the treachery against the earl Marshal in Ireland, ii. 213; forces Peter des Roches and his party to give an account of their receipts, &c., *ib.*; archbishop Edmund mediates, and they are pardoned, *ib.*; takes from Peter Mauclerc all his English possessions, ii. 214; makes Hugh of Pateshull treasurer, *ib.*; his speech to him, *ib.*

In 1235, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 214; seven Jews brought before him for circumcising a boy, ii. 215; Frederick II. asks his sister Isabella in marriage, ii. 216; endeavours through bishop Walter of Carlisle to make an alliance with Jane, daughter of the count of Ponthieu, ii. 350; sends messengers to Provence to ask Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., in marriage, ii. 216; the contract of marriage made by Hobert Muchegros at Tarascou, and renewed at Vienne, *ib.*

In 1236, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 217; marries Alienora at Canterbury, *ib.*; the nuptials celebrated at Westminster, *ib.*; laws of Merton, *ib.*; Frederick II. sends to, for his wife's dowry, ii. 219.

In 1237, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 219; summons a parliament in London for Jan. 13, *ib.*; speech of William de Raleigh, demanding an aid, ii. 220; expenses of his sister's marriage, *ib.*; anger of the nobles at this, *ib.*; promises to confirm Magna Charta, *ib.*; has the sen-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1237—*cont.*

tence renewed against its violators, *ib.*; a thirtieth granted, ii. 221; submission of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, *ib.*; his anger with H. de Burgh for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, *ib.*; had intended R. de Clare to marry another, *ib.*; endeavours to procure a divorce, *ib.*; objects to the election of Simon of Elmham to Norwich, ii. 222; regrets giving so many honours to his brother Richard and to Gilbert Marshal, ii. 223; sends to the Pope for a legate, *ib.*; arrival of Otho, *ib.*

In 1238, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 224; gives his sister, Alienora, to Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall at this, *ib.*; marries Richard de Clare to Maud de Lacy, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; meeting of the nobles at Southwark against Simon de Montfort and the earl of Lincoln, *ib.*; Otho quiets them, and the two are dismissed, *ib.*; while at Abingdon, Otho sends to, about the Oxford riot, ii. 225; gives him a guard to Wallingford, *ib.*; death of Johanna, queen of Scotland, on her way to visit him, *ib.*; aid asked from, by Baldwin II., ii. 226; sends help to the emperor against his enemies in Italy, ii. 226, 227; his example makes other princes do the same, ii. 227; his endeavours to have William, elect of Valence, elected bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his anger at the monks' refusal, iii. 228; refuses to accept William de Raleigh, who loses his favour in consequence, *ib.*; procures the quashing of R. Neville's election, and deprives him of the chan-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1238—*cont.*

cellorship, *ib.*; attempt to murder him at Woodstock, *ib.*; saved by Margaret Biset, *ib.*; the assassin executed at Coventry, *ib.*; still favours William of Valence for Winchester, ii. 229.

In 1239, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 230; by his wish William de Raleigh is elected to Lichfield, *ib.*; birth of his son Edward, ii. 231; Frederick II. writes to, complaining of the Pope, ii. 232; charges against H. de Burgh brought before him, ii. 234; four of Hubert's castles surrendered to, *ib.*; intrudes a prior into Winchester, *ib.*

In 1240, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 236; invests Baldwin de Redvers with the earldom of Wight, *ib.*; complaint to, by the bishop of Bangor of David's imprisonment by Griffith, ii. 236, 239; causes the London citizens to swear fealty to Edward, ii. 236; at the dedication of St. Paul's, ii. 237 n.²; meets Thomas of Savoy, and gives him an annual income, ii. 237, 238; Frederick II. writes to, to complain of his excommunication being published in England, ii. 238; the abbats complain to in vain of the legate's exactions, *ib.*; threats to David on his imprisonment of Griffith, ii. 239; procures the election of Peter d'Acquablanc to Hereford, *ib.*; present at his consecration, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Margaret, *ib.*; Maurice Fitzgerald comes to London to make his peace, ii. 240; Felim O'Connor, prince of Connaught, comes to, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, to bid him warn the English prelates from going to the councils, ii. 241.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1241, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 244; conducts the legate to the sea, *ib.*; had made Peter of Savoy earl of Richmond, *ib.*; knights him at Westminster, *ib.*; his banquet for him, *ib.*; accepts Nicholas of Farnham as bishop of Durham, *ib.*; the Jews heavily taxed, ii. 244, 245; Frederick II. writes to, to say that he will not give a safe conduct to the prelates going to the council, ii. 245; tries to procure Canterbury or Winchester for Boniface of Savoy, *ib.*; permits the extortions of the Papal collectors, ii. 246; had forbidden the tournament at Hertford, ii. 247; gives Walter Marshal his inheritance with difficulty, *ib.*; the bishop of Bangor writes to, for Griffith's release, *ib.*; on David's refusal invades Wales, ii. 247, 248; David surrenders Griffith, and promises to go to London to make his submission, ii. 248; makes a new shrine for Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, on Isabella's death, ii. 250.

In 1242, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 250; hears of Richard's return, *ib.*; Peter of Savoy resigns his best castles into his hand, *ib.*; invited into Poitou by Hugh de Lusignan, ii. 251; advised to go with money only, and he will regain all his territories, *ib.*; persuaded by the Poitevins, prepares to cross, *ib.*; summons a parliament to London for this, *ib.*; meets earl Richard on his landing, *ib.*; their banquetings together, ii. 252; the Poitevins continue their invitation, *ib.*; parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; gives ear to what the Poitevins tell him, *ib.*; demands money for his expedition, *ib.*; will not give way to his own people's

Henry III., king of England--*cont.*In 1242--*cont.*

advice, and the parliament breaks up, *ib.*; gets over the prelates one by one, and gets money from them for his soldiers, *ib.*; preparations of Louis IX. against him, ii. 252, 253; as he refuses to change his purpose, earl Richard and many nobles agree to go with him, ii. 253; commits the country to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; sails for Bordeaux with Alianora and Richard, *ib.*; has William Marsh executed, *ib.*; offered peace by Louis IX., ii. 254; refuses, induced by the promises of Hugh de Lusignan, *ib.*; calls Hugh de Lusignan his father, *ib.*; defies Louis IX., *ib.*; he and Louis at Taillebourg on opposite sides of the Charente with their armies, ii. 254, 255; saved by earl Richard, ii. 255; flies to Saintes, *ib.*; pursued by Louis, and there is a sharp skirmish, *ib.*; prowess of the English, *ib.*; flies to Blaye and remains some time there, *ib.*; deserted by Hugh de Lusignan, *ib.*; deserted by the Poitevins, *ib.*; his grief at the death of Richard le Gras, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Beatrice at Bordeaux, ii. 256; gives money to the countess of Béarn and her son, and they fail him, *ib.*; Louis IX. intends to pursue him to Blaye and Bordeaux, but is hindered by dissensions in his army, *ib.*; sickness in the French army, ii. 257; Louis compelled to ask for a five years truce, which he readily grants, ii. 258; general contempt for Hugh de Lusignan for his treason to him, *ib.*; freed from his payment to the Poitevins, *ib.*; scutage collected, *ib.*; wastes his time at Bordeaux, *ib.*; will not allow the Cistercian abbats to go to their general chapter,

Henry III., king of England--*cont.*In 1242--*cont.*

because they refuse their wool, ii. 259.

In 1243, at Bordeaux at Christmas and for the winter, ii. 260; his treasures extorted by the countess of Béarn and her son Gaston and the Gascons, *ib.*; his attack on the monastery of Vérines, *ib.*; becomes more attached to John Mansel, who was wounded there, *ib.*; rejects William of Montpellier, elected bishop by the Coventry monks, *ib.*; the wardens of the Cinque Ports apply to for their payment, ii. 260, 261; is heavily in debt to the people of Bordeaux, ii. 261; kept there, as if in prison, by the people, *ib.*; his desire to return home, *ib.*; confirms the truce with France, *ib.*; complains to Louis IX. of the count of Brittany's piracies, *ib.*; commits Gascony to Nicholas de Molis, and returns to England, ii. 263; met by the nobles on the shore, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; goes to Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; sends for Beatrice of Provence and meets her on her arrival, ii. 265; orders London to be adorned against her coming, *ib.*

In 1244, at Wallingford at Christmas, as the guest of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 268; his graciousness to Beatrice of Provence and Sanchia, *ib.*; goes with Beatrice to London, *ib.*; keeps the feast of St. Edward at Westminster, *ib.*; accompanies Beatrice to the sea, *ib.*; his prayers and alms for Raymond of Provence, *ib.*; injuries done by him to bishop W. de Ralcigh, ii. 270; flight of the bishop to France, *ib.*; this darkens his fame, ii. 271; speech of the French on it, *ib.*;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

writes to Boniface, elect of Canterbury, asking him to recall the bishop, *ib.*; the Pope writes to him for this, *ib.*; extortions in England by papal provisions, ii. 273; writes to the Pope to complain, *ib.*; David of Wales, through his vassal, puts himself under the Pope's protection, ii. 271; had given money to Henry of Susa to procure the deposition of the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; comes to terms with the bishop, *ib.*; rising of the Welsh against, ii. 277; spends three days at St. Alban's, ii. 278; hears there of the Welsh rising, *ib.*; his anger at the quashing of the election of Robert Passelewe to Chichester, *ib.*; takes the see into his hands and refuses to allow Richard de Wyche to enter it, *ib.*; his consequent anger with Boniface, elect of Canterbury, *ib.*; his reflections about him, *ib.*; trouble with the king of Scots, *ib.*; sends for Thomas of Savoy to aid him against Scotland, *ib.*; his march northward, ii. 279; followed by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; Alexander II. prepares for him, *ib.*; has the sea carefully watched by the guardians of the cinque ports, and so prevents the aid sent from arriving, ii. 280, 280 n. 1; summons all owing military service to be ready to join him against the Scots, ii. 280; advances with his army to Newcastle-on-Tyne, *ib.*; met there by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; attempts for peace, especially by earl Richard, *ib.*; peace made, ii. 281; the charter of peace confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; the Welsh retire, but on his return to Westminster, rise and ravage the country, *ib.*; asks the nobles for an aid, which is refused, ii. 283; Frederick II. ex-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

horts him not to contribute to the Pope, *ib.*; extorts money from the Londoners and Jews for the Welsh expedition, *ib.*; advised to disobey the Pope's mandate about David, ii. 285.

In 1245, at London at Christmas, ii. 285; iii. 289; knights John of Gatesdene, ii. 285; birth of his son Edmund, ii. 286; iii. 239; sends Laurence de S. Martino as his proctor to the Papal court, ii. 286; had asked the Pope to excuse some English prelates from going to the council, ii. 287; the English charter of tribute said to be burnt at Lyons, *ib.*; knights Richard de Clare in London, *ib.*; complaints to, of the behaviour of the nuncio Martin, *ib.*; his regret for having tolerated so much oppression from the Romans, ii. 288; sends Fulk FitzWarine to bid Martin leave the country, *ib.*; at length receives the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield into favour, ii. 289; the bishops more strongly bound to the Pope than to him, *ib.*; sends two persons with R. Passelew to make inquisition into the forests, *ib.*; enriched by this, *ib.*; rebuilds Westminster abbey, ii. 289, 373; iii. 239; his gifts to the church, ii. 289; summons all owing military service to go with him into Wales, ii. 290; asks leave at St. Paul's of the citizens to go, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Lyons council to complain of papal exactions, ii. 290, 293; his intimacy with Frederick II. through his sister Isabella, ii. 293; Frederick II. writes to when deposed by the Pope, ii. 303; progress of the Welsh war, ii. 303; iii. 239; wastes Anglesey and fortifies Gannoch, ii. 304; iii. 239; leaves Gannoch and

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1245—*cont.*

deposes Maurice FitzGerold for not bringing aid, ii. 304; makes John FitzGeoffrey justiciary in Ireland, *ib.*

In 1246, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 805; iii. 240; earl Richard, the queen, and others who were with him in Wales, with him at Christmas, ii. 306; Parliament summoned for March 18, *ib.*; the Pope's anger at the complaints from England, ii. 307; the Pope's speech about him, *ib.*; summons the nobles to discuss the papal demands, ii. 308; meeting of Parliament on March 18, *ib.*; laws against those who injure parks and fisheries, ii. 309; letters of complaint from himself, earl Richard, the bishops, &c. to the Pope, *ib.*; return of the messengers from the Pope with a hard answer, ii. 311; forbids aid to be given to the Pope, *ib.*; gives way, *ib.*; his womanish inconstancy, ii. 312; orders Beaulieu to be dedicated, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, accusing the Pope of attempting his murder, ii. 313; demands of the Pope from the English prelates, *ib.*; Richard of Crokele, abbat of Westminster, acceptable to, ii. 320; obtains increased dignity for the abbat of Westminster, ii. 321; has a solemn mass in his chapel on St. Edmund's canonization, *ib.*; William of York elected bishop of Salisbury to please him, *ib.*

In 1247, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 322; iii. 240; banquets with the bishop to prove his reconciliation, ii. 322; summons a council to London to discuss the Papal demands, ii. 323; letters from the English clergy to the Pope and cardinals against the exactions, ii. 324–327; the Pope enraged, but reduces the amount demanded, ii. 327, 328; gives the seal in charge to John

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1247—*cont.*

Mansel, ii. 328; annoyed that his brother is not made provost of Beverley, but accepts John Mansel, *ib.*; privilege that no legate should be sent to England without his consent, ii. 329, 332; iii. 241; has his relation Fulk de Castro-novo buried in Westminster abbey, ii. 330; letter of the English bishops complaining of papal exactions, ii. 332; grievances of the church of England, ii. 334; sends the abbat of Westminster and John Mansel as his messengers to Germany, ii. 335; summons a Parliament to Oxford, ii. 336; Baldwin II. claims his relationship and gets aid from, ii. 337; meets his uterine brothers and sister on their arrival, and enriches them, ii. 338; at Woodstock for the marriage of two nobles, ii. 339; indignation at this, *ib.*; state of the coinage and regulations about it, ii. 341; excepted with his wife and children from the excommunication in the matter of archbishop Boniface's demands, ii. 342; receives a portion of our Lord's Blood from the Holy Land, ii. 343; presents it to Westminster, ii. 344; iii. 241; obtains an indulgence for all who visit it, ii. 344; knights William de Valence, *ib.*

In 1248, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 345; dines with the bishop, *ib.*; Beatrice of Provence and Thomas of Savoy come to England, *ib.*; summons a Parliament to Westminster, ii. 346; demands a subsidy, *ib.*; severely taken to task for his exactions and misgovernment, *ib.*; breaches of his coronation oath, *ib.*; makes promises and obtains delay, ii. 347; corruption of the coinage, ii. 349; the nobles demand that he should remove the justiciary, &c., iii. 242; his answer to the Parliament, ii. 352; iii. 242; refuses

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1248—*cont.*

to change his ministers, ii. 352; the Parliament refuses the aid, ii. 353; the Parliament dissolved, *ib.*; his expedition against Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; gets 100*l.* from the abbat of Ramsey, *ib.*; sells his plate, *ib.*; Albert and Paul sent to him at Windsor from Pope Innocent IV., to prevent his attacking France, ii. 354; iii. 242; sends S. de Montfort into Gascony, ii. 355; exacts 2,000*l.* from the London citizens, ii. 356.

In 1249, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 356; summons the nobles to keep the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; his joy at S. de Montfort's return from Gascony, ii. 357; his new fair at Westminster, ii. 358; iii. 243; at Winchester, ii. 359; his grief at the Winchester robberies, *ib.*; his capture and execution of the robbers, ii. 360; at archbishop Boniface's enthronization, ii. 361; iii. 243; obtains that a collect should be said for him and the queen in all Benedictine churches, ii. 361; gives the impression of our Lord's foot to Westminster, ii. 362; iii. 243; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, ii. 363; gives the wardship of Roger Fitz John's son to William de Valence, ii. 363.

In 1250, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 363; goes to the chapter of the Dominicans in Holborn, and asks for their prayers, ii. 366; feeds them, *ib.*; gives the seal to William of Kilkenny, ii. 367; extortions of Geoffrey of Langley for forest fines, ii. 367; compels the Winchester monks to elect Æthelmar de Valence bishop, *ib.*; birth of his son John, ii. 368; has R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, buried at Westminster, *ib.*

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1251, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 375; desires money for his pilgrimage to the East, *ib.*; his hatred of the Jews, ii. 376; they are forbidden to eat meat on Fridays, ii. 376; iii. 244; sends for his brother Guy de Lusignan to curich him, ii. 377; despoils the English prelates and monks, *ib.*; Henry of Bath, justiciary, accused before him, *ib.*

In 1252, at York at Christmas for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Alexander III. of Scotland, ii. 378; iii. 244; knights Alexander III., ii. 378; iii. 244; Alexander does homage, ii. 378; S. de Montfort resigns Gascony, *ib.*; makes peace between the abbat and convent of Westminster, ii. 379; his grief at the death of Ferdinand III., *ib.*; gives Gascony to Edward, *ib.*; council in London at which he demands an aid, *ib.*; bishop Grosseteste, and then the other prelates, resist, *ib.*; the Londoners taxed, *ib.*; his influence in settling the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 380, 381; allows the nobles to oppress the monks, ii. 380.

In 1253, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 380; handsomely treated by the citizens, *ib.*; makes them pay 200 marks, *ib.*; makes up the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 381; promises to observe the charters of his predecessors, *ib.*; provides for Gilbert de Clare to marry his niece with a portion of 5,000 marks, *ib.*; claim of the king of Spain to Gascony, ii. 382; his regrets that he had recalled S. de Montfort, *ib.*; extortions from the Londoners, *ib.*; loss of La Réole and S. Émilion, *ib.*; his fear of the loss of Gascony, *ib.*; consequent procla-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1253—*cont.*

mation through England, *ib.*; treason of Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383; rising in Gascony, *ib.*; grants privileges to the abbey of Waltham, *ib.*; parliament in London, ii. 384; petition to, from the bishops, to allow liberty to the church in elections, *ib.*; grants to, ii. 384; iii. 245; promises to obey Magna Charta, ii. 384; excommunication of all who violate it, ii. 384, 412; iii. 245; his solemn oath, ii. 386, 412; bishop Grosseteste's fear of his good faith, and renewal of the sentence in his diocese, ii. 386; message to, from Bordeaux, ii. 386; iii. 245; proclamation against S. de Montfort, ii. 386; new grand foresters, *ib.*; orders all owing military service to be at Portsmouth in readiness to go to Gascony, ii. 387; his waste of time and treasure, *ib.*; makes E. Richard and the queen guardians of the kingdom, *ib.*; commits Edward to their charge, *ib.*; sails for Gascony from Portsmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, ii. 387; iii. 245; well received there, ii. 387; lays siege to La Réole, *ib.*; the French send forces to Poitou, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to Alfonso X. and asks for his sister Alienora for Edward, ii. 391; iii. 245; gives the wardship of the lands of William de Vesey to a foreigner, ii. 393; birth of his daughter Catharine, *ib.*

In 1254, at Bazas at Christmas, ii. 393; his presents to the Gascons, *ib.*; gift of the queen, ii. 394; had prayed the Lincoln chapter to elect the bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; accepts Henry of Lexington as bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; sends for Alienora and Edward, *ib.*; had sent John, prior of Newburgh, for his affairs

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1254—*cont.*

to Flanders, ii. 396; money promised if he is really attacked by Alfonso X., ii. 397; troubles in Gascony from the punishment of some Welsh, *ib.*; mocks at the earl of Hereford when he complains of the conduct of the Poitevins in Gascony, *ib.*; his terror at the consequent anger of the English, *ib.*; asks pardon, ii. 398; letter revoking the judgment of Henry de la Mare at St. Alban's, *ib.*; grants a charter to the Westminster monks to have extracts from the rolls, *ib.*; sends to the queen to prevent her starting, *ib.*; Edward returns to, with his wife Alienora, ii. 399; Gascony quitclaimed to, by Alfonso X., *ib.*; gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposes to return to England, *ib.*; his expenses in Gascony, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Norwich to St. Alban's to collect the tenth, *ib.*; had endeavoured to procure the election of the prior of Newburgh to Carlisle, ii. 400; the crowns of Apulia and Sicily offered by the Pope to his son Edmund, ii. 401; accepts them with delight, *ib.*; sends all the money he can get to the Pope to aid him against Conrad, *ib.*; his remonstrances for the seizure of the English nobles at Pons despised, ii. 402; his writ for an inquiry into the manors of the monasteries, *ib.*; makes peace with the king of Spain, ii. 403; obtains leave to pass through France on his return, *ib.*; his remonstrance with the elect of Winchester for his treatment of the Winchester monks, ii. 404; Alexander IV. unwilling to defraud him of his hopes of Sicily, ii. 404; goes to Fontevraud and

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1254—*cont.*

removes his mother's body into the church, ii. 405; recovers his health at Pontigny, *ib.*; orders of Louis IX. for his reception in France, *ib.*; met by Louis at Chartres, *ib.*; met by the queen of France and her sister, *ib.*; liberality of Louis to, *ib.*; his own magnificent array, *ib.*; Paris adorned for him, *ib.*; preparations for his reception by the English scholars in Paris, *ib.*; at the Old Temple while in Paris, *ib.*; gives a good meal there to the poor, *ib.*; visits the honourable places in Paris, *ib.*; Louis dines with him, *ib.*; sends presents to the French nobles, *ib.*; splendour of the banquet, *ib.*; sleeps in Louis's palace, ii. 406; his expenses, *ib.*; with Louis for eight days, *ib.*; leaves Paris and is kept at Boulogne waiting for a wind, *ib.*

In 1255, at Boulogne at Christmas, ii. 406; buries Peter Chacepore, *ib.*; crosses to Dover, *ib.*; met by Richard of Cornwall and the nobles and prelates, *ib.*; presents made to, *ib.*; accepts the election of William of Kilkenny to Ely, and gives the seal to Henry de Wengham, *ib.*; present of the Londoners to, *ib.*; his ingratitude and speech, *ib.*; a valuable vase given by them, *ib.*; exacts 3,000 marks from them on the plea of the escape of a prisoner from Newgate, ii. 406, 407; his demands from the Jews, ii. 407; sells the Jews to earl Richard, *ib.*; money lent to, by Richard, *ib.*; an elephant sent to, by Louis IX., *ib.*; jewel sent to, by queen Margaret, *ib.*; stays six days at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, ii. 408; asks an aid, *ib.*; the barons demand to elect the

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1255—*cont.*

justiciary, chancellor, and treasurer, *ib.*; the matter postponed, *ib.*; proclamation as to Magna Charta, ii. 409; seizes the property of the church of York, *ib.*; his speech as to the observance of the charter by others, ii. 409, 410; makes William de Valence guardian of W. de Munchensi, ii. 410; goes to Scotland in consequence of the complaints there, ii. 410, 411; sends Richard de Clare and John Mansel before him, ii. 411; seizes the lands of Robert de Ros, *ib.*; John de Baillol buys his peace with him, *ib.*; having arranged matters with the king and queen of Scotland, returns southwards, *ib.*; seizes the money deposited at Durham, as a forced loan, *ib.*; orders the Londoners to receive the elect of Toledo and Martin Garcia well, ii. 412; Louis IX.'s suspicion of the contract between Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposal of the bishop of Hereford to raise money by the bishops' seals, *ib.*; agrees to this, *ib.*

In 1256, at Woodstock at the Assumption, ii. 414; receives the king and queen of Scotland there, *ib.*

In 1257, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 415; German ambassadors come to, with the offer of the crown of Germany to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; rising of the Welsh under Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 416; his troops defeated in Wales, *ib.*; goes to Chester and Gannoc against the Welsh, *ib.*; objects to Hugh Balsham as bishop of Ely at first, but accepts him after his consecration, iii. 248; accepts Walter bishop of Exeter, *ib.*; the Welsh hide themselves, ii. 417;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1257—*cont.*

ii. 417; scutage collected through England, *ib.*

In 1258, invites Herlot to England, ii. 417; parliament at Oxford, *ib.*; swears to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 417; iii. 248; results and history of the provisions, iii. 248; flight of his brothers, ii. 418; goes to Winchester and holds a parliament there, *ib.*; at the dedication of Salisbury cathedral, ii. 419; Richard, king of Germany, swears to the provisions of Oxford in his presence, *ib.*

In 1259, at London at Christmas, ii. 419; discussion as to Richard's return, ii. 420; confiscates Philip Luvell's property, *ib.*; favourable to Henry de Wingham for the see of Winchester, *ib.*; orders London to be adorned for Richard's return, ii. 421; goes to meet Richard, *ib.*; they banquet with archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; his entry into London, *ib.*; parliament in London, *ib.*; had sent William of Horton into Scotland, ii. 422; messengers sent to, with the answer from Scotland, *ib.*; had given large sums to Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; discord sown between him and St. Alban's by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; sends an embassy to France, *ib.*; return of the messengers, who give Louis's message in his presence to the parliament, ii. 429; proposal that he and Richard go to the parliament at Abbeville, *ib.*; makes a truce with the Welsh for a year, ii. 429; iii. 249; they give him money, iii. 249; goes to St. Alban's, has the shrine of St. Alban brought out, and has an address given to ask for the prayers of the convent, ii. 431; gives up his expedition, and so the prayers are given up, ii. 431; 58647.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1259—*cont.*

432; Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, says he is kept out of England against his will, *ib.*; investigation as to Æthelmar's affairs in his presence, ii. 433; his proclamation against him, *ib.*; a thirtieth collected from the clergy, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, on the aid, iii. 349; three of the bishops bound in the Roman court in 5,500 marks to save him from excommunication and the country from interdict, *ib.*; Llewellyn sends the bishop of Bangor to make peace with him, ii. 435; proposals for John of Bretagne to marry his daughter Beatrice, ii. 436; sends messengers to Brittany about this, *ib.*; had made Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent, ii. 437; goes to France with Alienora, *ib.*; puts the country into the charge of archbishop Boniface and Hugh Bigod, and crosses from Dover, ii. 438; lands at Witsand, *ib.*; great number of men and horses with him, *ib.*; his interview with Louis IX. at Paris, *ib.*; sends his principal chaplain to England to bid all who had any claims in foreign parts to come to him, *ib.*; remains in France for some time, ii. 439.

In 1260, at Paris at Christmas, ii. 440; banquets and discusses peace with Louis IX., *ib.*; resigns Normandy and receives lands and money in exchange, ii. 440, iii. 249; Poitou to be his after Louis's death, ii. 440; marries his daughter Beatrice to John of Bretagne, ii. 441, 456; gives for her portion the lands he had in exchange for Normandy, ii. 441, 456; at Paris at the funeral of Louis, son of Louis IX., ii. 442; sends a brief to the sheriffs for the safety of

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1260—*cont.*

travellers, *ib.*; the letter, *iii.* 355; death of his son Henry, *ii.* 443 n²; confers a prebend in St. Paul's on John de Crachale, treasurer, *ii.* 444, 5; accusations made to against his son Edward, *ii.* 446; lands at Dover and is well received by Edward and the nobles, *ib.*; does not receive them well, *ii.* 447; quarrels with S. de Montfort, *ib.*; peace urged by earl Richard, *ib.*; in the bishop of London's house at St. Paul's for a fortnight, *ib.*; unwilling to go to his palace at Westminster, *ii.* 447, 448; his quarrel with the abbat of Peterborough, *ii.* 448; his threats against the abbat and convent, *ib.*; reconciled with Edward, *ii.* 448, 449; troubles with S. de Montfort, *ii.* 449; the questions deferred, and he goes to his own palace, *ib.*; letters brought to respecting the Holy Land by a Templar, *ii.* 452; summons all owing military service to go against the Welsh and makes S. de Montfort general, *ii.* 454; accepts R. de Stichill as bishop of Durham, *ii.* 456; knights John of Bretagne, *ib.*; makes 80 other knights, *ib.*; changes in the offices of justiciary, chancellor and treasurer, *ii.* 456, 457; complaint before him of the quarrels at Cambridge, *ii.* 458; sends Laurence de Broc there, *ib.*; Alexander III. of Scotland visits and claims his marriage portion, *ii.* 459; with him in London, *ib.*; great cost of the pomp, &c., *ib.*; expenses of Alexander paid by him, *ii.* 460.

In 1261, at Windsor at Christmas, *ii.* 461; Alienora, Margaret, and Richard with him, *ib.*; determined to be absolved from his oath to the provisos of Oxford, *ii.* 463;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1261—*cont.*

his speech to the nobles, *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome for this, *ii.* 464; writes to Louis IX. and Edward to give aid for this, *ib.*; goes into the Tower, seizes the treasure there, and has it fortified, *ib.*; compels all from 12 years old to swear fealty, *ib.*; absolved by a papal letter from the provisos, *ii.* 466; the barons demand that he keep his oath, *ib.*; his answer and the attempt at mediation, *ib.*; the settlement deferred till Edward's return, *ib.*; Edward adheres to the barons, *ib.*; required to remove some of his counsellors, *ii.* 467; refuses this, and goes into the Tower with them, *ib.*; the queen interferes to make peace, *ib.*; goes to Dover and enters the castle, *ib.*; gives the wardship of Dover castle to Robert Waleran and goes to Rochester castle, *ii.* 467, 468; sends the justices itinerant to Hereford, *ii.* 468; on the barons remonstrance allows them to depart and go to Northampton, *ib.*; goes through the cities and castles to recover his power, *ii.* 469; help promised by Louis IX., *ib.*; Guy de St. Pol and Gerard de Rodes sent to with auxiliaries, *ii.* 469, 470; they do homage, and he gives them a weekly allowance, *ii.* 470; goes to Winchester, *ib.*; deposes Hugh le Despenser, the justiciary, and Nicholas of Ely, the chancellor, and puts Philip Basset and Walter de Merton in their places, *ib.*; opposition of the barons, *ib.*; advice of John Mansel at Winchester, *ib.*; goes to London, *ib.*; publishes the papal absolution from his oath, *ii.* 471; consequent discord with the barons, *ib.*; disturbances from the change of sheriffs, *ii.* 473; sends

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1261—*cont.*

letters through the country to excite the loyalty of the people, *ib.*; the barons meet in London armed, ii. 474; remains in the Tower, and the threatened disturbance is quieted, *ib.*

In 1262, absolved by Pope Urban IV. from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 475; iii. 250; crosses and stays in France, ii. 475; his illness there, *ib.*; fire at the palace of Westminster, ii. 477; iii. 250; sends the provisions of Oxford to each county and orders them to be kept, ii. 477; the country not pacified by this, *ib.*; recalls Edward from Wales, ii. 478.

In 1263, the barons prepare for war, aided by Simon de Montfort, ii. 479; iii. 250; accused of too great partiality to the aliens, ii. 479; had put Gloucester castle under the charge of Mathias de Besilles, ii. 480; surrounded by his enemies in the Tower and promises to observe the Oxford provisions, ii. 481; proposed terms of peace, ii. 482; met by Edward half-way from London, ii. 483; parliament in London, at which the provisions are promulgated, ii. 484; crosses to meet Louis IX. at Boulogne, *ib.*; parliament in London at which the barons are divided, *ib.*; goes to Dover, but fails to get possession of the castle, ii. 485; returns to Westminster and nearly seizes S. de Montfort, *ib.*; finding the Londoners rise in aid of S. de Montfort, retires with his army, *ib.*; submits to the arbitration of Louis IX., *ib.*; at Amiens for Louis's decision, ii. 486; joined by Edward at Oxford after his return, ii. 487; compels the University to leave Oxford for a time, *ib.*; visits St. Frideswide's, which none of his

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1263—*cont.*

predecessors had dared to do, *ib.*; the lands of his adherents destroyed by the Londoners, *ib.*; his clerks, &c. imprisoned, *ib.*

In 1264, has a conference with the barons at Oxford, ii. 488; goes to Northampton with an army, ii. 488; iii. 251; attacks the city and captures some of the barons, ii. 488; iii. 251; goes to and enters Leicester, in spite of the superstition about the place, ii. 488; goes to Nottingham and enters the castle without opposition, while various Scotch nobles come to his aid, *ib.*; sends Edward into Derbyshire and Staffordshire, ii. 488, 489; ravages of his army, ii. 489; relieves Rochester castle, and puts S. de Montfort to flight, ii. 491; takes Tunbridge castle, and makes the barons of the Cinque Ports do fealty, *ib.*; message of the barons to, ii. 492; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; battle of Lewes, ii. 494–496; iii. 251, 259; his defeat and capture, ii. 496; iii. 251, 260.

In 1262, kept under Simon de Montfort's guard, iii. 1; taken about by Simon, iii. 251; taken by him into Herefordshire, iii. 1; endeavours of the bishops for peace, iii. 2; taken into Wales, iii. 3; to Leominster, *ib.*; with S. de Montfort reaches Evesham, iii. 4, 252; wounded in the battle, iii. 5, 252; at Winchester after the battle, and from there punishes the London citizens, iii. 6, 7; his adversaries disinherited, iii. 7; resumé of the events of the war, iii. 252–266; lamentable state of the country, iii. 266–268.

In 1266, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 7; holds a parliament there, *ib.*; a captain appointed in each county against robbers, *ib.*; be-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1266—*cont.*

sieges and takes Dover castle, iii. 8; asks Pope Clement IV. to send a legate to England, iii. 9; sends to Kenilworth to stop the proceedings of the disinherited there, iii. 10; their treatment of his messenger, *ib.*

In 1267, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 11; makes his son Edmund earl of Ferrers and Leicester, *ib.*; besieges Kenilworth, *ib.*; summons of the clergy and people there, *ib.*; appoints two persons to declare the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; swears to the dictum, *ib.*; Kenilworth castle surrendered, *ib.*

In 1268, at Coventry at Christmas, iii. 13; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Cambridge against the disinherited in the isle of Ely, *ib.*; goes to Ramsey, disperses the rebels, and returns to Cambridge, *ib.*; his want of money and distress, iii. 14; pawns the Westminster Abbey jewels, but afterwards restores them, iii. 15; sends for aid to the Scots and French, *ib.*; Edward comes to him at Cambridge with forces, *ib.*; goes to Windsor, *ib.*; the rebels offer battle at Hounslow, but retire, *ib.*; goes there, but finding no opponents, goes to Stratford, iii. 15, 16; the rebels attack Westminster, iii. 16; aid brought by the Counts of Boulogne and S. Pol, *ib.*; aid brought by the Gascons, *ib.*; the rebels ask for peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, *ib.*; rewards his foreign allies, who leave the country, *ib.*; goes to Montgomery with the legate, *ib.*; grants land in Wales to Llewellyn, and makes peace with him, *ib.*

In 1269, at Westminster at Christmas,

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1269—*cont.*

iii. 17; peace in the country, *ib.*; sends the justices to settle the quarrel between John de Warranne and Henry de Lacy, iii. 17, 18; has Edward the Confessor translated into a new shrine, iii. 18.

In 1270, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 19.

In 1271, at Winchester at Christmas, iii. 22; his illness at Westminster, *ib.*; procession of the monks to the new Temple for him, *ib.*; recovers through their prayers, iii. 23; rising in Ireland, *ib.*

In 1272, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 23; his punishment of the Norwich incendiaries, iii. 24, 26; goes to Norwich, and stays 12 days in the bishop's house, iii. 26; the interdict at Norwich relaxed while he is there, iii. 27; sends to the Pope about the Norwich affair, *ib.*; his orders as to the payment from the manors to the cathedral, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; buried at Westminster, iii. 28; his character, *ib.*; miracles after his death, *ib.*; his children, *ib.*

Henry I., king of the Franks, the tutelage of William, son of Robert I. of Normandy, entrusted to by his father, i. 553.

Henry, king of Navarre, dies, iii. 48.

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Constance, dies in prison, ii. 254; said to have destroyed himself, *ib.*

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, iii. 244; homage sworn to by the Calabrians, Apulians, and Sicilians, ii. 331; some of Frederick's prisoners sent to, ii. 375; his death, ii. 399; said to have been poisoned by Conrad, *ib.*; this false, *ib.*; Conrad's subsequent grief, *ib.*; poisoned and smothered by John the Moor, *ib.*

Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; born in London, ii. 72; Thomas the Chancellor goes to Paris to receive Margaret for his wife, ii. 75;

- Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora—*cont.*
 betrothed to Margaret, *ib.*; married to her at Neubourg, ii. 75, 76; fealty sworn to, in 1162, archbishop Thomas being the first to swear, ii. 77; crowned at Westminster by Roger, archbishop of York, against the rights of Canterbury, ii. 82; enmity against and war with his father, ii. 84; reconciled with him, *ib.*; his fleet, collected with the help of the count of Flanders, dispersed, ii. 86; compelled to retire to France, *ib.*; makes peace with his father, *ib.*; advises his father to appoint judges through the country, ii. 87; dies and is buried, first at Le Mans and then at Rouen, ii. 94; dies in his father's lifetime, ii. 102.
- Henry, son of Henry III. and Alienora, born, dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, ii. 443 n. 2.
- Henry of Almaine, son of Richard of Cornwall, passes through France with his father, ii. 363, 364; goes abroad to a tournament, ii. 456; his father anxious to arrange matters for his interest, ii. 458; leaves S. de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257; pursues John Mansel after his flight, ii. 481; captured at Boulogne through the queen by Ingerand de Fiennes, ii. 481; his release one of the terms of the proposed peace, ii. 482; Symon de Montfort and the others occupied about his release, *ib.*; sent to Rochester from Oxford, ii. 491; taken prisoner at Lewes, iii. 251; hostage for peace, ii. 498; captures Robert de Ferrers, and brings him bound to London, iii. 10; one of the two appointed to declare the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; commended by Edward to Charles, king of Sicily, and Philip IV., iii. 21; murdered at Viterbo by Simon and Guy de Montfort, *ib.*; his epitaph, *ib.*; buried at Hayles, his heart near St. Edward's shrine at Westminster, iii. 22; his murderers condemned by Pope Gregory X. at Edward's request, iii. 29.
- Henry, son of Edward I. and Alienora, sent to Louis IX. by his father as a hostage, iii. 18; sent back, *ib.*
- Henry of Castile, senator of Rome, goes into Apulia with Conradin and is defeated by Charles of Anjou, iii. 16, 17.
- Henry of Huntingdon; *v.* Huntingdon, archdeacons of.
- Heraclia in Lycaonia, the crusaders at, ii. 29.
- Heraclius puts Phocas to death, i. 294; seizes the empire, i. 294, 295; his message to Chosroes, i. 299; makes his son Constantine Augustus, *ib.*; defeats and kills Chosroes, *ib.*; restores the cross, *ib.*; the Arabs under Mahomet invade the borders of the empire, i. 300, 301; involved in the Monothelite heresy, i. 305; his unpopularity and defeats, i. 306; dies, i. 312.
- Heraclius Constantine, succeeds Heraclius, i. 312; poisoned by his step-mother Martina, *ib.*
- Heraclonas, emperor, i. 312; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*
- Hercenes (Hartness), churches of, spoiled by the Danes, i. 406.
- Herculanus II., bishop of Perugia, martyred by Totila, i. 270.
- Herebert, (Heardberht) duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdwulf, i. 389; slays Cynewulf and Ega, and puts Æthelred to flight, *ib.*
- Herebryht, slain at Romney marsh, i. 417.
- Hercford, Æthelberht of East Anglia, buried at, i. 395; taken by Ælfgar and Griffith in 1055, i. 574, 575; the cathedral burnt, i. 574; fortified by Harold, *ib.*; Henry III. goes with his army to, in 1233, ii. 210; justices itinerant at, in 1261, ii. 468; Simon de Montfort takes Henry III. to the parts of, in 1265, iii. 1; escape of Edward near, iii. 2, 252, 264; Edward II. at, in 1321, iii. 346; queen Isabella at, and the prisoners taken to her there, iii. 234; executions at, iii. 234, 348.

Hereford, bishops of :

- Wastold, i. 375.
 Ceadda, dies, i. 427.
 Albert, *ib.*
 Esne, i. 462.
 Ceolmund, *ib.*
 Wiward, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.
 Æthelstan, dies, i. 575.
 Leovegar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; murdered by Griffith, *ib.*
 Aldred, the see committed to, i. 580; *v.* York, archbishops of.
 Walter of Lorraine, i. 575, 580; chaplain to queen Eadgyth, i. 580; consecrated at Rome, *ib.*
 Robert, has a vision of St. Wulstan at the time of his death, ii. 27.
 Gerard; *v.* York, Archbishops of.
 Beinelm, made bishop by Henry I. without election, ii. 35; resigns his see to St. Anselm, ii. 36; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40.
 Robert, dies, ii. 66.
 Gilbert Foliot, abbat of Gloucester, ii. 66, 67; elected bishop of London, ii. 76, 77; *v.* London, bishops of.
 Robert, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86.
 William de Vere, ii. 97.
 Giles de Braose, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 122.
 Hugh de Mapenore dies, ii. 169.
 Hugh Foliot, consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 170; dies, ii. 214.
 Ralph of Maidstone, consecrated by archbishop Edmund, ii. 214; sent by Llewellyn to Henry III. with his submission, ii. 221; resigns and becomes a minorite at Oxford, ii. 232.
 Peter d'Acqua Blanca, elected through the king's influence, ii. 239; had been clerk of William, elect of Valence, *ib.*; received by the king and consecrated in his presence, *ib.*; consecrated in St. Paul's, ii.

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*

- Peter d'Acqua Blanca—*cont.*
 242; crosses in 1245, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; appointed by the Pope to collect the first fruits of the vacant benefices in the province of Canterbury for the debts of the see, ii. 306; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; the king prays the Lincoln chapter to elect him on Grosseteste's death, ii. 394; his proposal to the king to raise money by means of the bishops' seals, ii. 412; goes to the Pope and makes the proposal to him, *ib.*; account of his interview, *ib.*; the Pope agrees to it, *ib.*; seized in his cathedral by the barons and taken to Eardisley castle, ii. 480; imprisoned by the barons, iii. 251, 256; the secular canons introduced by him also imprisoned, ii. 480; released, ii. 484; at Amiens in 1263 for Louis's decision on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 436.
 John le Breton, dies, iii. 46; his book, le Bretoun, *ib.*
 Thomas of Cantelupe, defends his church against archbishop Peccham, iii. 66; dies abroad, *ib.*; his body brought to Hereford cathedral, *ib.*; miracles, *ib.*
 Richard Swinfield, dies, iii. 177.
 Adam of Orlton, appointed by the Pope, iii. 177; his castle seized by Edward II., iii. 202; deprived of his property by Edward II., iii. 219; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233; his sermon before the queen at Oxford, *ib.*; Robert Baldok put into his prison, iii. 235.
 Hereford, earls of:
 Roger Fitz-Osbern (2nd earl), joins Ralph Wader's conspiracy against William I., ii. 7; imprisoned by William, *ib.*

Hereford, earls of—*cont.*

Henry de Bohun (5th earl), dies, ii. 171.

Humphry de Bohun (6th earl), earl of Essex, raises Edward from the fount, ii. 231; one of the leaders against the Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; the Welsh in Gascony punished without being brought before him, ii. 397; mocked at by the king when he complains, *ib.*; his threats to Richard de Clare, ii. 424; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

Humphry de Bohun (son of 6th earl), his castles of Haye and Huntington (Herefordshire) taken by Edward, ii. 486; wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.

Humphry de Bohun (7th earl), constable, demands of Edward I. from, iii. 101, 294; dies, iii. 105, 298.

Humphry de Bohun (8th earl), quarrels with Gilbert de Clare about the office of constable, iii. 158; the office his by hereditary right, *ib.*; taken prisoner at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 338; Llewellyn Bren surrenders himself and his sons to, iii. 340; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345; at Gloucester, iii. 346; goes by Worcester to Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; false promises of Edward II. to, iii. 201; joins Thomas of Lancaster at Pontefract, iii. 204, 346; the queen writes to the sheriff of York for aid against, iii. 346; killed at Boroughbridge, iii. 204, 347; betrayed by Andrew Harcla, iii. 212.

Hereford, Hugh de Bohun (son of 8th earl and Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I.), dies, iii. 121.

....., Mary de Bohun (daughter of 8th earl), dies, and is buried at Westminster, iii. 129.

Herefordshire, ravaged by Griffith, son of Llewellyn, son of Seisyll, i. 571.

Hereswitha, at Chelles, i. 336.

Hereward, leader of the rising against William I. in the isle of Ely, ii. 5, 6.

Herleva, concubine of Robert I. of Normandy, i. 553; mother of William I., *ib.*; her dreams before his birth, *ib.*

Herlewin, founds Bec, i. 556.

Herlot (Arlot), sent to England by Alexander IV., having been invited by the king, ii. 417; leaves England, ii. 418.

Hermas, author of the Shepherd, i. 141.

Herod the Great, had received his crown from Antony, i. 82; kindness of Augustus to, *ib.*; receives the kingdom of the Jews from the Roman senate, i. 84; allows no one to be high priest, *ib.*; divorces Doris and marries Mariamne, *ib.*; his other wives and his sons, *ib.*; puts Mariamne to death, *ib.*; puts her sons and afterwards Antipater to death, i. 84, 85; his commands to the Magi, i. 91; massacre of the Innocents, *ib.*; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 92; returns after his reconciliation with Augustus, *ib.*; puts his sons to death, i. 93; his punishment of those who threw down the golden eagle, i. 94; his illness, i. 95; his commands to his sister Salome, *ib.*; puts Antipater to death, i. 96; dies, *ib.*

Herod Antipas, i. 93; goes to Rome against Archelaus, i. 96; two tetrarchies given to, by Augustus, *ib.*; names Tiberias in honour of Tiberius, i. 103; his enmity with Pilate, *ib.*; exiled by Caius, i. 113.

- Herod Agrippa, son of Aristobulus, i. 93 ; the kingdom of the Jews given to, by Caius, i. 110 ; puts St. James to death, and imprisons St. Peter, i. 93, 114 ; called son of Antipater, i. 85 ; dies, i. 116.
- Herodias, i. 93 ; exiled with Herod Antipas, i. 113.
- Hertesie ; *v.* Hartlepool.
- Hertford, council of, in 673, i. 330 ; built by Edward the Elder between three rivers, i. 483 ; taken by the barons, ii. 157 ; surrendered to Henry III., ii. 162 ; death of G. Marshal at a tournament at, ii. 247.
- county of, slaughter of the Danos in, in 914, i. 486.
-, sheriff of, in 1260, letter of Henry III. to, on guarding the roads, iii. 355.
- Hervey, steward of Richard de Clare, sent through his lands to see that the barons' statutes are kept, ii. 425.
- Hewald, the two SS., martyred and buried at Cologne, i. 349.
- Hexham (Haugustaldum, Hecclesham), Alfwold buried at, i. 392 ; the see brought to an end by the Danes, i. 456 ; burnt by the Scots in 1296, iii. 97, 286.
-, bishops of :
- Eatta, i. 333 ; goes back to Lindisfarne, i. 334 ; dies, i. 341.
- Tonbert, i. 334.
- John, i. 337, 341.
- Wilfrid ; *see* York, bishops of.
- Acca, i. 361, 375 ; priest of St. Wilfrid, i. 347 ; Bede's account of, i. 361 ; driven from the see, i. 375.
- Frithebert, i. 375, 376 ; dies, i. 386.
- Acmund, i. 386 ; dies, i. 390.
- Thibec, i. 390.
- Æthelbert, i. 404.
- Eadred, ordained by Eanbald of York and Higbald of Lindisfarne, *ib.* ; dies, i. 406.
- Eardbert, i. 406.
- Heywude, Richard, abbat of Evesham, blessed at, ii. 217.
- Hickling priory, Norfolk, founded, ii. 97 ; inundation of the sea at, iii. 68.
- Hiericius, of Alexandria, his teaching and writings, i. 164.
- Hiesmes (Oximum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
- Higbald, slain by the Welsh, i. 359.
- Hii, *i.e.*, Iona, *q.v.*
- Hilary, of Poitiers, i. 187, 199 ; exiled by the Arians, presents a book to Constantius, i. 187 ; his mention of the Sabelianism of Marcellus, i. 189 ; exiled by Constantius, *ib.* ; his books against the Arians and on synods, i. 189, 192.
- Hilary, Pope, i. 227 ; his regulations as to the dress of clerks, i. 240.
- Hilary, of Arles, i. 239.
- Hilda, abbess of Hertesei (Hartlepool) and then Whitby, i. 323, 336 ; builds Whitby abbey, i. 323, 433 ; on the Scotch side in the Easter controversy, i. 326 ; dies, i. 336 ; had been converted by Paulinus, *ib.* ; had proposed to go to Chelles, but detained by St. Aidan, *ib.* ; five of her clerks made bishops, *ib.* ; dream of her mother, i. 337.
- Hildegard, St., her prophecy, iii. 75 ; her Scivias and other works, iii. 75, 76 ; extract for the Pentachronon, iii. 76–81.
- Hinguar, leader of the Danes on the landing in 870 on Scotland, i. 432 ; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434 ; accusation of St. Edmund before, i. 436, 440 ; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, i. 436, 440 ; his cruelty, i. 436 ; his message to St. Edmund, i. 437 ; answer of St. Edmund, *ib.* ; defeats him in the battle of Thetford, i. 438 ; goes to Hellesdon and has St. Edmund murdered, i. 439 ; winters in E. Anglia and then leaves it, i. 440 ; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 451 ; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 523.